P. o. angl.
394 ib -3.

Spenser

THE

WORKS OF EDMUND SPENSER

IN FIVE VOLUMES

VOL. III.

<36640378950018

<36640378950018

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

THE WORKS OF

Edmund Spenser

EDITED BY

J. PAYNE COLLIER, F.S.A.

VOL. III.

LONDON

BELL AND DALDY FLEET STREET

1862

BIBLIOTHECA
REGIA
MONACENSIS

CONTENTS.

VOL. III.

BOOK III.

THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS, OR OF CHASTITY :— Page

Canto IX. 1
Canto X. 20
Canto XI. 42
Canto XII. 62

BOOK IV.

THE LEGEND OF CAMBEL AND TRIAMOND, OR OF FRIENDSHIP . 83

Canto I. 86
Canto II. 104
Canto III. 123
Canto IV. 142
Canto V. 159
Canto VI. 176
Canto VII. 193
Canto VIII. 210
Canto IX. 233
Canto X. 249
Canto XI. 272
Canto XII. 293

BOOK V.

THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL, OR OF JUSTICE 305

Canto I. 310
Canto II. 321
Canto III. 340

Page

Canto IV. 355
Canto V. 373
Canto VI. 392
Canto VII. 407
Canto VIII. 423
Canto IX. 442
Canto X. 462

THE THIRDE BOOKE OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE
CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS, OR OF CHASTITY.

CANTO IX.

Malbecco will no ſtraunge knights hoſt,
For peeviſh gealoſy.
Paridell giuſts with Britomart:
both ſhew their aunceſtry.

I.

REDOUBTED knights, and honorable Dames,
To whom I levell all my labours end,
Right ſore I feare, leaſt with unworthy blames
This odious argument my rymes ſhould ſhend,[a]
Or ought your goodly patience offend,
Whiles of a wanton Lady I doe write,
Which with her looſe incontinence doth blend

---

[a] *my rymes ſhould ſhend.*] One of the moſt ordinary ſenſes of to "ſhend" is to *marre*, or *injure*: it alſo means to *rebuke*, or *reprove*: ſee vol. i. pp. 97, &c. C.

The ſhyning glory of your ſoveraine light;
And knighthood fowle defaced by a faithleſſe knight.

2.

But never let th' enſample of the bad
Offend the good; for good, by paragone
Of evill, may more notably be rad,
As white ſeemes fayrer matcht with blacke attone;[b]
Ne all are ſhamed by the fault of one:
For lo! in heven, whereas all goodnes is,
Emongſt the Angels, a whole legione
Of wicked Sprightes did fall from happy blis;
What wonder then if one, of women all, did mis?

3.

Then liſten, Lordings, if ye liſt to weet
The cauſe why Satyrane and Paridell
Mote not be entertaynd, as ſeemed meet,
Into that Caſtle, (as that Squyre does tell.)
"Therein a cancred crabbed Carle does dwell,
That has no ſkill of Court nor courteſie,
Ne cares what men ſay of him, ill or well;
For all his dayes he drownes in privitie,
Yet has full large to live and ſpend at libertie.

4.

"But all his mind is ſet on mucky pelfe,
To hoord up heapes of evill gotten maſſe,
For which he others wrongs, and wreckes himſelfe:
Yet is he lincked to a lovely laſſe,
Whoſe beauty doth her bounty far ſurpaſſe;
The which to him both far unequall yeares,
And alſo far unlike conditions has;
For ſhe does joy to play emongſt her peares,
And to be free from hard reſtraynt and gealous feares.

---

[b] *with blacke attone.*] The firſt edition reads *attonce;* but the ſecond, and folios, more agreeable to the rhyme, "attone," that is, *together*, at once, *at one* [*time*]. UPTON.

5.

" But he is old, and withered like hay,
Unfit faire Ladies ſervice to ſupply;
The privie guilt whereof makes him alway
Suſpect her truth, and keepe continuall ſpy
Upon her with his other blincked eye;
Ne ſuffreth he reſort of living wight
Approch to her, ne keepe her company,
But in cloſe bowre her mewes from all mens ſight,
Depriv'd of kindly joy and naturall delight.

6.

" Malbecco he, and Hellenore ſhe hight;
Unfitly yokt together in one teeme.
That is the cauſe why never any knight
Is ſuffred here to enter, but he ſeeme
Such as no doubt of him he neede miſdeeme."
Thereat Sir Satyrane gan ſmyle, and ſay;
" Extremely mad the man I ſurely deeme,
That weenes with watch and hard reſtraynt to ſtay
A womans will, which is diſpoſd to go aſtray.

7.

" In vaine he feares that which he cannot ſhonne;
For who wotes not, that womans ſubtiltyes
Can guylen Argus, when ſhe liſt miſdonne?
It is not yron bandes, nor hundred eyes,
Nor braſen walls, nor many wakefull ſpyes,
That can withhold her wilfull wandring feet;
But faſt goodwill, with gentle courteſyes,
And timely ſervice to her pleaſures meet,
May her perhaps containe, that elſe would algates fleet."

8.

" Then is he not more mad," (ſayd Paridell)
" That hath himſelfe unto ſuch ſervice ſold,
In dolefull thraldome all his dayes to dwell?
For ſure a foole I doe him firmely hold,

That loves his fetters, though they were of gold.
But why doe wee deviſe of others ill,
Whyles thus we ſuffer this ſame dotard old
To keepe us out, in ſcorne of his owne will,
And rather do not ranſack all, and him ſelfe kill?"

9.

"Nay, let us firſt" (ſayd Satyrane) "entreat
The man by gentle meanes to let us in,
And afterwardes affray with cruell threat,
Ere that we to efforce it doe begin:
Then, if all fayle, we will by force it win,
And eke reward the wretch for his meſpriſe,
As may be worthy of his haynous ſin."
That counſell pleaſd: then Paridell did riſe,
And to the Caſtle gate approcht in quiet wiſe.

10.

Whereat ſoft knocking entrance he deſyrd.
The good man ſelfe, which then the Porter playd,
Him anſwered, that all were now retyrd
Unto their reſt, and all the keyes convayd
Unto their maiſter, who in bed was layd,
That none him durſt awake out of his dreme;
And therefore them of patience gently prayd.
Then Paridell began to chaunge his theme,
And threatned him with force and puniſhment extreme:

11.

But all in vaine, for nought mote him relent.
And now ſo long before the wicket faſt[c]
They wayted, that the night was forward ſpent,
And the faire welkin fowly overcaſt
Gan blowen up a bitter ſtormy blaſt,

---

[c] *before the wicket faſt.*] i. e. before the wicket which had been made faſt. Todd rendered the paſſage nonſenſe by printing *wicked* for "wicket," as if it had reference to the "cancred carl," and not to the gate of his caſtle. C.

With ſhowre and hayle ſo horrible and dred,
That this faire many[d] were compeld at laſt
To fly for ſuccour to a little ſhed,
The which beſide the gate for ſwyne was ordered.

12.

It fortuned, ſoone after they were gone,
Another knight, whom tempeſt thether brought,
Came to that Caſtle, and with earneſt mone,
Like as the reſt, late entrance deare beſought:
But, like ſo as the reſt, he prayd for nought;
For flatly he of entrance was refuſd.
Sorely thereat he was diſpleaſd, and thought
How to avenge himſelfe ſo ſore abuſd,
And evermore the Carle of courteſie accuſd.[e]

13.

But, to avoyde th' intollerable ſtowre,
He was compeld to ſeeke ſome refuge neare,
And to that ſhed, to ſhrowd him from the ſhowre,
He came, which full of gueſts he found whyleare,
So as he was not let to enter there:
Whereat he gan to wex exceeding wroth,
And ſwore that he would lodge with them yfere,
Or them diſlodg, all were they liefe or loth;[f]
And ſo defyde them each, and ſo defyde them both.

14.

Both were full loth to leave that needfull tent,
And both full loth in darkneſſe to debate;
Yet both full liefe him lodging to have lent,

---

[d] *this faire many.*] *Company.* Spenſer repeatedly uſes "many" in this ſenſe. Todd. It was common to all the poets of the day. C.

[e] *of courteſie accuſd.*] The commentators have miſſpent time and ſpace upon this very intelligible expreſſion, which is merely elliptical: he accuſed the Carl of *want* of courteſy. C.

[f] *all were they liefe or loth.*] That is, were they *willing*, or *unwilling*. The expreſſion occurs again in F. Q. vi. i. 44, and is frequent in our old poets. Upton.

And both full liefe his boaſting to abate:
But chiefely Paridell his hart did grate
To heare him threaten ſo deſpightfully,
As if he did a dogge in kenell rate
That durſt not barke; and rather had he dy
Then, when he was defyde, in coward corner ly.

15.

Tho haſtily remounting to his ſteed
He forth iſſew'd: like as a boyſtrous winde,
Which in th' earthes hollow caves hath long ben hid
And ſhut up faſt within her priſons blind,
Makes the huge element, againſt her kinde,
To move and tremble as it were aghaſt,
Untill that it an iſſew forth may finde:
Then forth it breakes, and with his furious blaſt
Confounds both land and ſeas, and ſkyes doth overcaſt.

16.

Their ſteel-hed ſpeares they ſtrongly coucht, and met
Together with impetuous rage and forſe,
That with the terrour of their fierce affret[g]
They rudely drove to ground both man and horſe,
That each awhile lay like a ſenceleſſe corſe.
But Paridell ſore bruſed with the blow
Could not ariſe, the counterchaunge to ſcorſe,[h]
Till that young Squyre him reared from below;
Then drew he his bright ſword, and gan about him throw.

17.

But Satyrane forth ſtepping did them ſtay,
And with faire treaty pacifide their yre.
Then, when they were accorded from the fray,

---

[g] *their fierce affret.*] *Rencounter, haſty meeting*, &c. See alſo F. Q. iv. ii. 15; iv. iii. 6. *Affrettare*, Ital. To *haſten*, to be in a *fret* and *haſte*. UPTON.

[h] *Could not ariſe, the counterchaunge to ſcorſe.*] *Render il contracambio*, to be even with him, to give him like for like; *faire un contrechange*. UPTON. "Scorſe" is *exchange:* ſee vol. ii. p. 258. C.

Againſt that Caſtles Lord they gan conſpire,
To heape on him dew vengeaunce for his hire.
They beene agreed; and to the gates they goe
To burn the ſame with unquenchable fire,
And that uncurteous Carle, their commune foe,
To doe fowle death to die, or wrap in grievous woe.

18.

Malbecco, ſeeing them reſolvd in deed
To flame the gates, and hearing them to call
For fire in earneſt, ran with fearfull ſpeed,
And to them calling from the caſtle wall,
Beſought them humbly him to beare withall,
As ignorant of ſervants bad abuſe
And ſlacke attendaunce unto ſtraungers call.
The knights were willing all things to excuſe,
Though nought belev'd, and entraunce late did not refuſe.

19.

They beene ybrought into a comely bowre,
And ſervd of all things that mote needfull bee;
Yet ſecretly their hoſte did on them lowre,
And welcomde more for feare then charitee;
But they diſſembled what they did not ſee,
And welcomed themſelves. Each gan undight
Their garments wett, and weary armour free,
To dry them ſelves by Vulcanes flaming light,
And eke their lately bruzed parts to bring in plight.

20.

And eke that ſtraunger knight emongſt the reſt
Was for like need enforſt to diſaray:
Tho, whenas vailed was her lofty creſt,
Her golden locks, that were in tramells gay
Upbounden, did them ſelves adowne diſplay
And raught unto her heeles; like ſunny beames,
That in a cloud their light did long time ſtay,
Their vapour vaded, ſhewe their golden gleames,

And through the perſant aire ſhoote forth their azure
ſtreames.[i]

21.

Shee alſo dofte her heavy haberjeon,
Which the faire feature of her limbs did hyde;
And her wellplighted frock, which ſhe did won[k]
To tucke about her ſhort when ſhe did ryde,
Shee low let fall, that flowd from her lanck ſyde
Downe to her foot with careleſſe modeſtee.
Then of them all ſhe plainly was eſpyde
To be a woman wight,[l] unwiſt to bee,
The faireſt woman wight that ever eie did ſee.

22.

Like as Bellona[m] being late returnd
From ſlaughter of the Giaunts conquered;
Where proud Encelade, whoſe wide noſethrils burnd
With breathed flames, like to a furnace redd,
Transfixed with her ſpeare[n] downe tombled dedd

---

[i] *And through the perſant aire ſhoote forth their azure ſtreames.*] It ſeems probable that in the printing of this line, the two words "perſant" and "azure" accidentally changed places. In Chaucer's "Aſſembly of Fowles," v. 267, quoted by Warton,—

"Her gilded heris with a golden thread
"Ibounden were,"

"golden" ſeems more properly to apply to hairs; and "gilded" to the thread that bound them. We, however, do not feel authorized to amend Spenſer's text, eſpecially as Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, made no change and no note. "Perſant" is, of courſe, *piercing*: ſee vol. ii. p. 38, where it is ſpelt *perſaunt*. C.

[k] *which ſhe did won.*] She *uſed*, WON for *wont*: the laſt letter is dropt for the rhyme's ſake. CHURCH.

[l] *To be a woman wight.*] Inſtead of "woman wight," if I had the authority of any book, I would have printed it, "woman-*knight*." UPTON. Mr. Upton's obſervation is ſupported by St. 47. "Ah! faireſt LADY-*knight*." TODD. Yet "woman wight" is repeated. C.

[m] *Like as Bellona.*] The ſecond, and all the later editions, read *Minerva*. It is generally agreed that *Pallas*, *Bellona*, and *Minerva*, are one and the ſame perſon. CHURCH.

[n] *Transfixed with her ſpeare.*] So the firſt edition of 1590 reads: the reſt read, "with *the* ſpeare." TODD.

From top of Hemus by him heaped hye,
Hath looſd her helmet from her lofty hedd,
And her Gorgonian ſhield gins to untye
From her lefte arme, to reſt in glorious victorye.

23.

Which whenas they beheld, they ſmitten were
With great amazement of ſo wondrous ſight;
And each on other, and they all on her,
Stood gazing; as if ſuddein great affright
Had them ſurprizd. At laſt, aviſing right
Her goodly perſonage and glorious hew,
Which they ſo much miſtooke, they tooke delight
In their firſt error, and yett ſtill anew
With wonder of her beauty fed their hongry vew.

24.

Yet note their hongry vew° be ſatisfide,
But ſeeing ſtill the more deſir'd to ſee,
And ever firmely fixed did abide
In contemplation of divinitee:
But moſt they mervaild at her chevalree
And noble proweſſe, which they had approv'd,
That much they faynd to know[p] who ſhe mote bee;
Yet none of all them her thereof amov'd,
Yet every one her likte, and every one her lov'd.

25.

And Paridell, though partly diſcontent
With his late fall and fowle indignity,
Yet was ſoone wonne his malice to relent,
Through gratious regard of her faire eye,
And knightly worth which he too late did try,

° *Yet note their hongry vew*, &c.] "Note" here, and in ſome other places, is an ellipſis, not for *ne wote*, as we have already ſeen it uſed repeatedly, but for *ne mote*, i.e. *might not*. C.

P *That much they faynd to know.*] That much they *deſired*, or would be *glad* to know. "Fain" as a verb is not very common. C.

Yet tried did adore. Supper was dight;
Then they Malbecco prayd of courteſy,
That of his lady they might have the ſight
And company at meat, to doe them more delight.

26.

But he, to ſhifte their curious requeſt,
Gan cauſen why ſhe could not come[q] in place;
Her craſed helth, her late recourſe to reſt,
And humid evening ill for ſicke folkes cace;
But none of thoſe excuſes could take place,
Ne would they eate till ſhe in preſence came.
Shee came in preſence with right comely grace,
And fairely them ſaluted, as became,
And ſhewd her ſelfe in all a gentle courteous Dame.

27.

They ſate to meat; and Satyrane his chaunce
Was her before, and Paridell beſide;
But he him ſelfe[r] ſate looking ſtill aſkaunce
Gainſt Britomart, and ever cloſely eide
Sir Satyrane, that glaunces might not glide:
But his blinde eie, that ſided Paridell,
All his demeaſnure from his ſight did hide:
On her faire face ſo did he feede his fill,
And ſent cloſe meſſages of love to her at will.

---

[q] *Gan cauſen why ſhe could not come.*] "Began to aſſign reaſons," ſays Church, and perhaps correctly; but may not "cauſen" be another form of *cozen?* and then the meaning may be, that Malbecco began to endeavour to *deceive* his gueſts as to why his lady could not come in place. It ſeems that in the ſouth of England, to *coze*, is to converſe, or to talk familiarly about any matter, Fr. *cauſer;* and "cauſen" may be uſed by Spenſer in this way: Malbecco began to *talk*, or *tell them* why his lady could not come. C.

[r] *But he him ſelfe.*] That is, Malbecco, as is evident from what follows. Two lines below, the text in the 4tos. and folios preſents a variation, I think, not hitherto noticed: the 4tos. have, "*with* glaunces might not glide;" and the folios 1609 and 1611, "*that* glaunces might not glide." The laſt is, of courſe, right; but there is no mention of the miſprint in the errata of the firſt edition. C.

28.

And ever and anone, when none was ware,
With ſpeaking lookes, that cloſe embaſſage bore,
He rov'd at her,[s] and told his ſecret care;
For all that art he learned had of yore:
Ne was ſhe ignoraunt of that leud lore,
But in his eye his meaning wiſely redd,
And with the like him aunſwerd evermore.
Shee ſent at him one fyrie dart, whoſe hedd
Empoiſned was with privy luſt and gealous dredd.

29.

He from that deadly throw made no defence,
But to the wound his weake heart opened wyde:
The wicked engine through falſe influence
Paſt through his eies, and ſecretly did glyde
Into his heart, which it did ſorely gryde.[t]
But nothing new to him was that ſame paine,
Ne paine at all; for he ſo ofte had tryde
The powre thereof, and lov'd ſo oft in vaine,
That thing of courſe he counted love to entertaine.

30.

Thenceforth to her he ſought to intimate
His inward griefe, by meanes to him well knowne:
Now Bacchus fruit out of the ſilver plate
He on the table daſht, as overthrowne,
Or of the fruitfull liquor overflowne;
And by the dauncing bubbles did divine,
Or therein write to lett his love be ſhowne;

---

[s] *He rov'd at her.*] He *ſhot* at her. "To ſhoot at rovers" was a phraſe in archery, and may have meant to ſhoot at *randon*, or random, without any certain aim. The arrows uſed for ſuch a purpoſe were known as *rovers*; and in his "Cynthia's Revels" (edit. Gifford, ii. 370) Ben Jonſon mentions "arrows of all ſorts, flights, rovers and butt-ſhafts." C.

[t] *which it did ſorely gryde.*] To gride is to *wound*, or *pierce*. We have already had it more than once in this ſenſe: ſee vol. i. p. 21. C.

Which well ſhe redd out of the learned line:
A ſacrament prophane in miſtery of wine.

31.

And, when ſo of his hand the pledge ſhe raught,
The guilty cup ſhe fained to miſtake,
And in her lap did ſhed her idle draught,
Shewing deſire her inward flame to ſlake.
By ſuch cloſe ſignes they ſecret way did make
Unto their wils, and one eies watch eſcape:
Two eies him needeth, for to watch and wake,
Who lovers will deceive. Thus was the ape,
By their faire handling, put into Malbeccoes cape.[u]

32.

Now, when of meats and drinks they had their fill,
Purpoſe was moved by that gentle Dame
Unto thoſe knights adventurous, to tell
Of deeds of armes which unto them became,
And every one his kindred and his name.
Then Paridell, in whom a kindly pride
Of gratious ſpeach and ſkill his words to frame
Abounded, being yglad of ſo fitte tide
Him to commend to her, thus ſpake, of al well eide.

33.

" Troy, that art now nought but an idle name,
And in thine aſhes buried low doſt lie,
Though whilome far much greater then thy fame,
Before that angry Gods and cruell ſkie
Upon thee heapt a direfull deſtinie;
What boots it boaſt thy glorious deſcent,

---

[u] *put into Malbeccoes cape.*] Fools uſed formerly to carry apes on their ſhoulders; and to put the ape upon a man was a phraſe equivalent to make a fool of him. See Chaucer, ed. Urr. p. 128:

" This curſed chanon put in his hood an ape." UPTON.

In the portrait of Will Summers, the jeſter of Henry VIII. at Hampton Court, he is drawn with an ape on his ſhoulder. C.

And fetch from heven thy great genealogie,
Sith all thy worthie prayſes being blent
Their ofspring hath embaſte, and later glory ſhent?

34.

" Moſt famous Worthy of the world, by whome
That warre was kindled which did Troy inflame,
And ſtately towres of Ilion whilome
Brought unto balefull ruine, was by name
Sir Paris far renowmd through noble fame;
Who, through great proweſſe and bold hardineſſe,
From Lacedæmon fetcht the fayreſt Dame
That ever Greece did boaſt, or knight poſſeſſe,
Whom Venus to him gave for meed of worthineſſe;

35.

" Fayre Helene, flowre of beautie excellent,
And girlond of the mighty Conquerours,
That madeſt many Ladies deare lament
The heavie loſſe of their brave Paramours,
Which they far off beheld from Trojan toures,
And ſaw the fieldes of faire Scamander ſtrowne
With carcaſes of noble warrioures
Whoſe fruitleſſe lives were under furrow ſowne,
And Xanthus ſandy bankes with blood all overflowne.

36.

" From him my linage I derive aright,
Who long before the ten yeares ſiege of Troy,
Whiles yet on Ida he a ſhepeheard hight,
On faire Oenone got a lovely boy,
Whom, for remembrance of her paſſed joy,
She, of his Father, Parius did name;
Who, after Greekes did Priams realme deſtroy,
Gathred the Trojan reliques ſav'd from flame,
And with them ſayling thence to th' iſle of Paros came.

37.

" That was by him cald Paros, which before

Hight Nauſa: there he many yeares did raine,
And built Nauſicle by the Pontick ſhore;
The which he dying lefte next in remaine
To Paridas his ſonne,[x]
From whom I Paridell by kin deſcend:
But for faire ladies love and glories gaine,[y]
My native ſoile have lefte, my dayes to ſpend
In ſewing deeds of armes, my lives and labors end."

38.

Whenas the noble Britomart heard tell
Of Trojan warres and Priams citie ſackt,
The ruefull ſtory of Sir Paridell,
She was empaſſiond at that piteous act,
With zelous envy of Greekes cruell fact
Againſt that nation, from whoſe race of old
She heard that ſhe was lineally extract;
For noble Britons ſprong from Trojans bold,
And Troynovant was built of old Troyes aſhes cold.

39.

Then, ſighing ſoft awhile, at laſt ſhe thus:
"O lamentable fall of famous towne!
Which raignd ſo many yeares victorious,
And of all Aſie bore the ſoveraine crowne,
In one ſad night conſumd and throwen downe:
What ſtony hart, that heares thy hapleſſe fate,
Is not empierſt with deepe compaſſiowne,
And makes enſample of mans wretched ſtate,
That floures ſo freſh at morne, and fades at evening late?

---

x *To Paridas his ſonne.*] This line is imperfect in all impreſſions; but in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611 it is completed by the words, *withouten ſtaine.* Others would, perhaps, do as well; and the blank is ſo eaſily filled up, that there ſeems no reaſon why it ſhould have remained, if the poet had not intended it to be a hemiſtich. C.

y *and glories gaine.*] The ſecond and third folios read "*glorious* gain." CHURCH. This is a miſtake: both the folios, that of 1609 and that of 1611, read exactly like the quartos. C.

40.

" Behold, Sir, how your pitifull complaint
Hath fownd another partner of your payne;
For nothing may impreſſe ſo deare conſtraint
As countries cauſe, and commune foes diſdayne.
But if it ſhould not grieve you backe agayne
To turne your courſe, I would to heare deſyre
What to Aeneas fell; ſith that men ſayne
He was not in the cities wofull fyre
Conſum'd, but did him ſelfe to ſafety retyre."

41.

" Anchyſes ſonne, begott of Venus fayre,"
Said he, " out of the flames for ſafegard fled,
And with a remnant did to ſea repayre;
Where he through fatall errour long was led
Full many yeares, and weetleſſe wandered
From ſhore to ſhore emongſt the Lybick ſandes,
Ere reſt he fownd. Much there he ſuffered,
And many perilles paſt in forreine landes,
To ſave his people ſad from victours vengefull handes.

42.

" At laſt in Latium he did arryve,
Where he with cruell warre was entertaind
Of th' inland folke, which ſought him backe to drive,
Till he with old Latinus was conſtraind
To contract wedlock, (ſo the fates ordaind)
Wedlocke contract in blood, and eke in blood
Accompliſhed, that many deare complaind:
The rivall ſlaine, the victour through the flood
Eſcaped hardly, hardly praiſd his wedlock good.

43.

" Yet, after all, he victour did ſurvive,
And with Latinus did the kingdom part;
But after, when both nations gan to ſtrive
Into their names the title to convart,

His ſonne Iülus did from thence depart
With all the warlike youth of Trojans bloud,
And in long Alba plaſt his throne apart;
Where faire it floriſhed and long time ſtoud,
Till Romulus, renewing it, to Rome remoud."[z]

44.

" There; there," (ſaid Britomart) " afreſh appeard
The glory of the later world to ſpring,
And Troy againe out of her duſt was reard
To ſitt in ſecond ſeat of ſoveraine king
Of all the world, under her governing.
But a third kingdom yet is to ariſe
Out of the Trojans ſcattered ofspring,
That in all glory and great enterpriſe,
Both firſt and ſecond Troy ſhall dare to equaliſe.

45.

" It Troynovant is hight, that with the waves
Of wealthy Thamis waſhed is along,
Upon whoſe ſtubborne neck,[a] whereat he raves
With roring rage, and ſore him ſelfe does throng,
That all men feare to tempt his billowes ſtrong,
She faſtned hath her foot; which ſtands ſo hy,
That it a wonder of the world is ſong
In forreine landes; and all which paſſen by,
Beholding it from farre, doe thinke it threates the ſkye.

46.

" The Trojan Brute did firſt that citie fownd,

---

[z] *to Rome remoud.*] If only for the rhyme ſake, we are here obliged to adhere to the old ſpelling: " remoud " was meant to ſound like " bloud " and " ſtoud;" but Todd, ſometimes capricious in theſe matters, ſpelt it *removd*. In various places he ſpelt " Trojans " *Troians*, and *vice verſa*, without any aſſigned, or aſſignable, reaſon. C.

[a] *Upon whoſe ſtubborne neck.*] It is *necks* in the 4to. 1590, but afterwards properly altered to " neck." What follows, down to " billowes ſtrong," is in parentheſis in the folios, and it certainly makes the ſenſe more perſpicuous; but we avoid theſe peculiarities when they are not found in the 4to. editions. C.

And Hygate made the meare thereof by weſt,[b]
And Overt gate by North: that is the bownd
Toward the land; two rivers bownd the reſt.
So huge a ſcope at firſt him ſeemed beſt,
To be the compaſſe of his kingdomes ſeat:
So huge a mind could not in leſſer reſt,
Ne in ſmall meares containe his glory great,
That Albion had conquered firſt by warlike feat."

47.

"Ah! faireſt Lady knight," (ſaid Paridell)
"Pardon, I pray, my heedleſſe overſight,
Who had forgot that whylome I hard tell
From aged Mnemon; for my wits beene light.
Indeed he ſaid, (if I remember right)
That of the antique Trojan ſtocke there grew
Another plant, that raught to wondrous hight,
And far abroad his mightie braunches threw
Into the utmoſt Angle of the world he knew.

48.

"For that ſame Brute, whom much he did advaunce
In all his ſpeach, was Sylvius his ſonne,
Whom having ſlain through luckles arrowes glaunce,
He fled for feare of that he had miſdonne,
Or els for ſhame, ſo fowle reproch to ſhonne,
And with him ledd to ſea an youthly trayne;
Where wearie wandring they long time did wonne,
And many fortunes prov'd in th' Ocean mayne,
And great adventures found, that now were long to ſayne.

---

[b] *And Hygate made the meare thereof by weſt.*] "Meare," or *meere*, is *boundary;* and "mered queſtion" in "Antony and Cleopatra," A. iii. Sc. 11, may only mean the bounded or limited queſtion: "he being the mered queſton," i. e. Antony being the only point, to which the queſtion was narrowed. Upton derives "meare" from the A. S. *mæra*, and that from the Gr. *μείρω*, to *divide*. As Richardſon obſerves, there muſt have been intermediate ſteps; and he quotes Drayton, who has "ſteady *mere*," for fixed *boundary*, in his Polyolb. S. 1. C.

49.

" At laſt by fatall courſe they driven were
Into an Iſland ſpatious and brode,
The furtheſt North that did to them appeare:
Which, after reſt,[c] they, ſeeking farre abrode,
Found it the fitteſt ſoyle for their abode,
Fruitfull of all thinges fitt for living foode,
But wholy waſte and void of peoples trode,
Save an huge nation of the Geaunts broode
That fed on living fleſh, and dronck mens vitall blood.

50.

" Whom he, through wearie wars and labours long,
Subdewd with loſſe of many Britons bold:
In which the great Goemagot of ſtrong
Corineus, and Coulin of Debon old,
Were overthrowne and laide on th' earth full cold,
Which quaked under their ſo hideous maſſe;
A famous hiſtory to bee enrold
In everlaſting moniments of braſſe,
That all the antique Worthies merits far did paſſe.

51.

" His worke great Troynovant, his worke is eke
Faire Lincolne, both renowmed far away;
That who from Eaſt to Weſt will endlong ſeeke,
Cannot two fairer Cities find this day,
Except Cleopolis: ſo heard I ſay
Old Mnemon. Therefore, Sir, I greet you well[d]

---

[c] *Which, after reſt*, &c.] The folios read,
" And (after reſt they ſeeking far abrode)
" Found it," &c.
But I prefer the old reading, the ſenſe of which is this: " Which Iſland (after they had reſted themſelves upon it) they, ſearching up and down, found it the fitteſt ſoyle," &c. CHURCH.

[d] *Therefore, Sir, I greet you well.*] As if he thought her a knight; whereas, it appears, from Stanza xx. &c. that he muſt have known that ſhe was a *woman*. The ſame fault is to be found, F. Q. iv. vi. 34. JORTIN. As recently as St. 47 he has called her " Lady knight." C.

Your countrey kin; and you entyrely pray
Of pardon for the ſtrife, which late befell
Betwixt us both unknowne." So ended Paridell.

52.

But all the while that he theſe ſpeeches ſpent,
Upon his lips hong faire Dame Hellenore
With vigilant regard and dew attent,
Faſhioning worldes of fancies evermore
In her fraile witt, that now her quite forlore:
The whiles unwares away her wondring eye
And greedy eares her weake hart from her bore;
Which he perceiving, ever privily,
In ſpeaking many falſe belgardes at her let fly.

53.

So long theſe knightes diſcourſed diverſly
Of ſtraunge affaires, and noble hardiment,
Which they had paſt with mickle jeopardy,
That now the humid night was farforth ſpent,
And hevenly lampes were halfendeale ybrent:[e]
Which th' old man ſeeing wel, who too long thought
Every diſcourſe, and every argument,
Which by the houres he meaſured, beſought
Them go to reſt. So all unto their bowres were brought.

---

[e] *were halfendeale ybrent.*] *Half;* a word uſed by Chaucer. UPTON. It of courſe means half-*part*, "deal" being conſtantly uſed for *part*, whether in compoſition or by itſelf. "Halfendeal" is not yet out of uſe in the provinces; but we do not find it either under "half" or "deal" in Richardſon, though he quotes *halve dele* from Gower. C.

CANTO X.

Paridell rapeth Hellenore:
Malbecco her pourſewes;
Fynds emongſt Satyres, whence with him
To turne ſhe doth refuſe.

1.

THE morow next, ſo ſoone as Phœbus Lamp
Bewrayed had the world with early light,
And freſh Aurora had the ſhady damp
Out of the goodly heven amoved quight,
Faire Britomart and that ſame Faery knight
Uproſe, forth on their journey for to wend:
But Paridell complaynd, that his late fight
With Britomart ſo ſore did him offend,
That ryde he could not, till his hurts he did amend.

2.

So foorth they far'd; but he behind them ſtayd,
Maulgre his hoſt, who grudged grivouſly
To houſe a gueſt that would be needes obayd,
And of his owne him lefte not liberty:
Might wanting meaſure moveth ſurquedry.
Two things he feared, but the third was death;
That fiers youngmans unruly mayſtery;
His money, which he lov'd as living breath;
And his faire wife, whom honeſt long he kept uneath.

3.

But patience perforce,[a] he muſt abie
What fortune and his fate on him will lay;
Fond is the feare that findes no remedie:
Yet warily he watcheth every way,
By which he feareth evill happen may;
So th' evill thinkes by watching to prevent:
Ne doth he ſuffer her, nor night nor day,
Out of his ſight her ſelfe once to abſent.
So doth he puniſh her, and eke himſelfe torment.

4.

But Paridell kept better watch then hee,
A fit occaſion for his turne to finde.
Falſe love! why do men ſay thou canſt not ſee,
And in their fooliſh fancy feigne thee blinde,
That with thy charmes the ſharpeſt ſight doeſt binde,
And to thy will abuſe? Thou walkeſt free,
And ſeeſt every ſecret of the minde;
Thou ſeeſt all, yet none at all ſees thee:
All that is by the working of thy Deitee.

5.

So perfect in that art was Paridell,
That he Malbeccoes halfen eye did wyle;
His halfen eye he wiled wondrous well,
And Hellenors both eyes did eke beguyle,
Both eyes and hart attonce, during the whyle
That he there ſojourned his woundes to heale;
That Cupid ſelfe, it ſeeing, cloſe did ſmyle
To weet how he her love away did ſteale,
And bad that none their joyous treaſon ſhould reveale.

6.

The learned lover loſt no time nor tyde

---

[a] *But patience perforce.*] Shakeſpeare has this proverbial expreſſion, in Spenſer's form, in "Romeo and Juliet," A. i. Sc. 5, and it would be eaſy to cite many other examples. See alſo vol. ii. p. 126. C.

That leaſt avantage mote to him afford,
Yet bore ſo faire a ſayle, that none eſpyde
His ſecret drift, till he her layd abord.
When ſo in open place and commune bord
He fortun'd her to meet, with commune ſpeach
He courted her; yet bayted every word,
That his ungentle hoſte n'ote him appeach
Of vile ungentleneſſe, or hoſpitages breach.[b]

7.

But when apart (if ever her apart
He found) then his falſe engins faſt he plyde,
And all the ſleights unboſomd in his hart:
He ſigh'd, he ſobd, he ſwownd, he perdy dyde,
And caſt himſelfe on ground her faſt beſyde:
Tho, when againe he him bethought to live,
He wept, and wayld, and falſe laments belyde,
Saying, but if ſhe Mercie would him give,
That he mote algates dye, yet did his death forgive.

8.

And otherwhyles with amorous delights
And pleaſing toyes he would her entertaine;
Now ſinging ſweetly to ſurprize her ſprights,
Now making layes of love and lovers paine,
Branſles,[c] Ballads, virelayes,[d] and verſes vaine;

---

[b] *or hoſpitages breach.*] Or breach of *hoſpitality*. The word "hoſpitage" has been found in no other author. C.

[c] *Branſles.*] *Brawls;* a French dance, ſo pronounced and ſpelt. It was a very faſhionable exhibition in Elizabeth's time. Shakeſpeare ſeems to conſider the *brawl* as of ſingular efficacy to win a fair maid's heart: ſee "Love's Labour Loſt," A. iii. Sc. 1. TODD. There was much kiſſing in the "branſle," or *brawl*, and on this account it was eſpecially obnoxious to the puritanical enemies of dancing. C.

[d] *virelayes.*] *Virelays* are often mentioned by Chaucer and our old poets. G. Gaſcoigne, in his "Inſtruction on Rhime," gives this account of them. "There is an old kinde of rhyme called *verlayes*, derived, as I have redde, of the word *verde*, which betokeneth *greene*, and *laye*, which betokeneth a *ſong;* as if you would ſay *greene ſonges*." T. WARTON. Gaſcoigne firſt publiſhed his "Certayne Notes" in 1575. C.

Oft purpoſes, oft riddles, he devyſd,[e]
And thouſands like which flowed in his braine,
With which he fed her fancy, and entyſd
To take with his new love,[f] and leave her old deſpyſd.

9.

And every where he might, and everie while,
He did her ſervice dewtifull, and ſewd
At hand with humble pride and pleaſing guile;
So cloſely yet, that none but ſhe it vewd,
Who well perceived all, and all indewd.[g]
Thus finely did he his falſe nets diſpred,
With which he many weake harts had ſubdewd
Of yore, and many had ylike miſled:
What wonder then, if ſhe were likewiſe carried?

10.

No fort ſo fenſible, no wals ſo ſtrong,
But that continuall battery will rive,
Or daily ſiege, though diſpurvayaunce long
And lacke of reſkewes, will to parley drive;
And Peece,[h] that unto parley eare will give,

---

[e] *Oft purpoſes, oft riddles, he devyſd.*] He ſometimes deviſed *purpoſes*, that is, *croſs-purpoſes*, queſtions and anſwers; an amuſement of our anceſtors. TODD. Books of riddles afforded frequent entertainment of old; but the earlieſt notice we remember of them is to be found in Langham's "Letter from Kenilworth," 12mo. 1575, and copies of Riddle-books are known in 1600, 1629, and 1660. In 1615, Nicholas Breton publiſhed a little tract called "The Croſſing of Proverbs." C.

[f] *To take with his new love.*] In editions after the firſt it is "To take *to* his new love," but the meaning of "To take with" is clear, viz. to *accept* his new love, and we make no alteration. We are not told, in the old errata, to ſubſtitute *to* for "with." C.

[g] *and all indewd.*] What is the meaning of "*indewd* all?" Is it from the Latin *induere*, to put on? or is it a metaphor from falconry? The hawk is ſaid not well to *indue*, when ſhe does not digeſt her food well: from *in*, an intentive particle, and *dawen* to concoct. So Hellenore ſwallowed it and digeſted it all. UPTON. May we ſuppoſe that Spenſer, in the diſtreſs of the rhyme, put *indewd*, or *endewd*, for *endured?* Hellenore *bore* or *ſuffered* it all. C.

[h] *And Peece.*] *Caſtle*, as in F. Q. ii. xi. 14; vol. ii. p. 292. C.

Will ſhortly yield it ſelfe, and will be made
The vaſſall of the victors will bylive:[i]
That ſtratageme had oftentimes aſſayd
This crafty Paramoure, and now it plaine diſplay'd:

11.

For through his traines he her intrapped hath,
That ſhe her love and hart hath wholy ſold
To him, without regard of gaine or ſcath,
Or care of credite, or of huſband old,
Whom ſhe hath vow'd to dub a fayre Cucquold.
Nought wants but time and place, which ſhortly ſhee
Devized hath, and to her lover told.
It pleaſed well: So well they both agree:
So readie rype to ill ill wemens counſels bee!

12.

Darke was the Evening, fit for lovers ſtealth,
When chaunſt Malbecco buſie be elſewhere,
She to his cloſet went, where all his wealth
Lay hid; thereof ſhe countleſſe ſummes did reare,
The which ſhe meant away with her to beare;
The reſt ſhe fyr'd, for ſport, or for deſpight:
As Hellene, when ſhe ſaw aloft appeare
The Trojane flames and reach to hevens hight,
Did clap her hands, and joyed at that dolefull ſight.

13.

This ſecond Helene, fayre Dame Hellenore,
The whiles her huſband ran with ſory haſte
To quench the flames which ſhe had tyn'd before,[k]
Laught at his fooliſh labour ſpent in waſte,
And ran into her lovers armes right faſt;

---

[i] *The vaſſall of the victors will bylive.*] "Bylive," which uſually means *actively*, is here to be taken in the ſenſe of *ſpeedily*, *rapidly*, *preſently*. See vol. ii. p. 3. C.

[k] *which ſhe had tyn'd before.*] i.e. *kindled* before. See vol. ii. p. 401, &c. In the firſt line of this ſtanza Todd printed "*The* ſecond Hellene," againſt all authority. C.

Where ſtreight embraced ſhe to him did cry
And call alowd for helpe, ere helpe were paſt;
For lo! that Gueſt did beare her forcibly,
And meant to raviſh her, that rather had to dy.[1]

14.

The wretched man hearing her call for ayd,
And ready ſeeing him with her to fly,
In his diſquiet mind was much diſmayd:
But when againe he backeward caſt his eye,
And ſaw the wicked fire ſo furiouſly
Conſume his hart, and ſcorch his Idoles face,
He was therewith diſtreſſed diverſely,
Ne wiſt he how to turne, nor to what place:
Was never wretched man in ſuch a wofull cace.

15.

Ay when to him ſhe cryde, to her he turnd,
And left the fire; love money overcame:
But, when he marked how his money burnd,
He left his wife; money did love diſclame:
Both was he loth to looſe his loved Dame,
And loth to leave his liefeſt pelfe behinde;
Yet, ſith he n'ote ſave both, he ſav'd that ſame
Which was the deareſt to his dounghill minde,
The God of his deſire, the joy of miſers blinde.

16.

Thus whileſt all things in troublous uprore were,
And all men buſie to ſuppreſſe the flame,
The loving couple neede no reſkew feare,
But leaſure had and liberty to frame
Their purpoſt flight, free from all mens reclame;
And Night, the patroneſſe of love-ſtealth fayre,
Gave them ſafe conduct, till to end they came.
So beene they gone yfere, a wanton payre

---

[1] *that rather had to dy.*] Quæ mallet mori, ironically. UPTON.

Of lovers looſely knit, where liſt them to repayre.

17.

Soone as the cruell flames yſlaked were,
Malbecco, ſeeing how his loſſe did lye,
Out of the flames which he had quencht whylere,
Into huge waves of griefe and gealoſye
Full deepe emplonged was, and drowned nye
Twixt inward doole and felonous deſpight:
He rav'd, he wept, he ſtampt, he lowd did cry,
And all the paſſions that in man may light
Did him attonce oppreſſe, and vex his caytive ſpright.

18.

Long thus he chawd the cud of inward griefe,
And did conſume his gall with anguiſh ſore:
Still when he muſed on his late miſchiefe,
So ſtill the ſmart[m] thereof increaſed more,
And ſeemd more grievous then it was before.
At laſt when ſorrow he ſaw booted nought,
Ne griefe might not his love to him reſtore,
He gan deviſe how her he reſkew mought:
Ten thouſand wayes he caſt in his confuſed thought.

19.

At laſt reſolving, like a Pilgrim pore,
To ſearch her forth where ſo ſhe might be fond,
And bearing with him treaſure in cloſe ſtore,
The reſt he leaves in ground: So takes in hond
To ſeeke her endlong both by ſea and lond.[n]
Long he her ſought, he ſought her far and nere,

---

[m] *So ſtill the ſmart.*] We follow the 4to. 1590, to which there can ſurely be no objection, although ſome ſubſequent impreſſions have *Then* for "So." C.

[n] *To ſeeke her endlong both by ſea and lond.*] I do not remember that *endlong* occurs in any poet before Spenſer, Chaucer excepted; nor in any of Spenſer's contemporaries; ſo that probably our author drew it from his favourite bard, "Sq. Tale," v. 435:—

"The red blood
"Ran *endlong* the tree."

And every where that he mote underſtond
Of knights and ladies any meetings were;
And of eachone he mett he tidings did inquere.

20.

But all in vaine: his woman was too wiſe
Ever to come into his clouch againe,
And hee too ſimple ever to ſurpriſe
The jolly Paridell, for all his paine.
One day, as hee forpaſſed by the plaine
With weary pace, he far away eſpide
A couple, ſeeming well to be his twaine,
Which hoved cloſe° under a foreſt ſide,
As if they lay in wait, or els them ſelves did hide.

21.

Well weened hee that thoſe the ſame mote bee;
And as he better did their ſhape avize,
Him ſeemed more their maner did agree;
For th' one was armed all in warlike wize,
Whom to be Paridell he did devize;
And th' other, al yclad in garments light
Diſcolourd like to womaniſh diſguiſe,
He did reſemble to his lady bright;
And ever his faint hart much earned at the ſight:[P]

Alſo, "Frank. Tale," v. 2538:—

"Loke what daye that *endlong* to Britaine,
"Ye remeve all theſe rockis ſtone by ſtone,"

And in other places. Pope has revived this word with great propriety. T. WARTON. See alſo "Kn. Tale," v. 3680, "He pricketh endelonge," where it only means *along*. C.

° *Which hoved cloſe.*] Richardſon, referring to this paſſage, explains "hoved" as *remained*, the paſt tenſe of to *heave;* but in St. 23 of this canto Spenſer ſeems to uſe *hovered* inſtead of "hoved." C.

P *much earned at the ſight.*] Much *grieved* or was *vexed* at the ſight: we now uſually ſpell the verb to *yearn*, as in Shakeſpeare's "Henry V." A. iv. Sc. 3:—

"It *yearns* me not if men my garments wear."

Spenſer, however, ſpells it "earne" in B. i. C. vi. St. 25 (vol. i. p. 273), but Richardſon, citing him, alters it to *yearne* in both places: he followed editions after the firſt; and "earne" and *yearne* are, doubtleſs, the ſame word. C.

22.

And ever faine he towards them would goe,
But yet durſt not for dread approchen nie,
But ſtood aloofe, unweeting what to doe;
Till that prickt forth with loves extremity,
That is the father of fowle gealoſy,
He cloſely nearer crept the truth to weet:
But, as he nigher drew, he eaſily
Might ſcerne[q] that it was not his ſweeteſt ſweet,
Ne yet her Belamour, the partner of his ſheet:

23.

But it was ſcornefull Braggadochio,
That with his ſervant Trompart hoverd there,
Sith late he fled from his too earneſt foe:
Whom ſuch whenas Malbecco ſpyed clere,
He turned backe, and would have fled arere,
Till Trompart, ronning haſtely, him did ſtay,
And bad before his ſoveraine Lord appere.
That was him loth, yet durſt he not gaineſay,
And comming him before low louted on the lay.

24.

The Boaſter at him ſternely bent his browe,
As if he could have kild him with his looke,
That to the ground him meekely made to bowe,
And awfull terror deepe into him ſtrooke,
That every member of his body quooke.
Said he, "Thou man of nought, what doeſt thou here
Unfitly furniſht with thy bag and booke,
Where I expected one with ſhield and ſpere
To prove ſome deeds of armes upon an equall pere?"

---

[q] *Might ſcerne.*] *Diſcern*, Lat. cernere, *diſcernere*. UPTON. In the ſame way Shakeſpeare omits the prepoſition *con* before "cerns" in "The Taming of the Shrew," A. v. Sc. 1. In Spenſer the letter *ſ* may be ſaid to repreſent the prepoſition. C.

25.

The wretched man at his imperious ſpeach
Was all abaſht, and low proſtrating ſaid:
"Good Sir, let not my rudenes be no breach
Unto your patience, ne be ill ypaid;
For I unwares this way by fortune ſtraid,
A ſilly Pilgrim driven to diſtreſſe,
That ſeeke a Lady"—There he ſuddein ſtaid,
And did the reſt with grievous ſighes ſuppreſſe,
While teares ſtood in his eies, few drops of bitterneſſe.

26.

"What Lady, man?" (ſaid Trompart) "take good hart,
And tell thy griefe, if any hidden lye:
Was never better time to ſhew thy ſmart
Then now that noble ſuccor is thee by,
That is the whole worlds commune remedy."
That chearful word his weak heart much did cheare,
And with vaine hope his ſpirits faint ſupply,
That bold he ſayd; "O moſt redoubted Pere!
Vouchſafe with mild regard a wretches cace to heare."

27.

Then ſighing ſore, "It is not long," (ſaide hee)
"Sith I enjoyd the gentleſt Dame alive;
Of whom a knight, no knight at all perdee,
But ſhame of all that doe for honor ſtrive,
By treacherous deceipt did me deprive:
Through open outrage he her bore away,
And with fowle force unto his will did drive;
Which al good knights, that armes do bear this day,
Are bownd for to revenge, and puniſh if they may.

28.

"And you, moſt noble Lord, that can and dare
Redreſſe the wrong of miſerable wight,
Cannot employ your moſt victorious ſpeare
In better quarell then defence of right,

And for a Lady gainſt a faithleſſe knight:
So ſhall your glory bee advaunced much,
And all faire Ladies magnify your might,
And eke my ſelfe, albee I ſimple ſuch,
Your worthy paine ſhall wel reward with guerdon rich."

29.

With that out of his bouget forth he drew
Great ſtore of treaſure, therewith him to tempt;
But he on it lookt ſcornefully aſkew,
As much diſdeigning to be ſo miſdempt,
Or a war-monger[r] to be baſely nempt;
And ſayd; "Thy offers baſe I greatly loth,
And eke thy words uncourteous and unkempt:
I tread in duſt thee and thy money both,
That, were it not for ſhame"—So turned from him wroth.

30.

But Trompart, that his maiſtres humor knew
In lofty looks to hide an humble minde,
Was inly tickled with that golden vew,
And in his eare him rownded cloſe behinde:[s]
Yet ſtoupt he not, but lay ſtill in the winde,
Waiting advauntage on the pray to ſeaſe,
Till Trompart, lowly to the grownd inclinde,
Beſought him his great corage to appeaſe,
And pardon ſimple man that raſh did him diſpleaſe.

31.

Big looking like a doughty Doucepere,[t]
At laſt he thus; "Thou clod of vileſt clay,

---

[r] *Or a war-monger.*] *Caupo martis;* bellum cauponans, *καπηλεύων μάχην.* Ennius, apud Cicer. de Off. "Non cauponantes bellum, ſed belligerantes." UPTON. "Nempt" is *called, named,* or *termed:* ſee vol. ii. p. 107. C.

[s] *him rownded cloſe behinde.*] "Runian, to whiſper, to *rowne,* or *round* in the ear," Somner. UPTON.

[t] *Big looking like a doughty Doucepere.*] *Doſeperis,* in Chaucer, is

I pardon yield, and with thy rudenes beare;[u]
But weete henceforth, that all that golden pray,
And all that els the vaine world vaunten may,
I loath as doung, ne deeme my dew reward:
Fame is my meed, and glory vertuous pray:[x]
But minds of mortall men are muchell mard
And mov'd amiſſe with maſſy mucks unmeet regard.

32.

" And more: I graunt to thy great miſery
Gratious reſpect; thy wife ſhall backe be ſent:
And that vile knight, who ever that he bee,
Which hath thy lady reft and knighthood ſhent,
By Sanglamort my ſword, whoſe deadly dent
The blood hath of ſo many thouſands ſhedd,
I ſweare, ere long ſhall dearely it repent;

---

from the French, *les douze pairs;* the twelve peers of France. We find *douze piers* in Caxton's "Godfrey of Boloyne." It occurs likewiſe in Brunne's Chronicle, finiſhed in 1338, edit. Hearne. 1725:—

" The twelve *duzperis* of price,
" Departid the land in twelve parties."

Again,

" In France was twelve lord ſers
" That men cald *duze pers*."

In the Chronicle of Robert of Gloceſter they are called *dozperes*. In Geoffry of Monmouth, *twelve conſuls*. I have ſeen a very ancient Spaniſh romance, in verſe, entitled, "*El verdadero ſuceſo de la famoſa* Battallo de Ronſcevalles; *con la* Muerte *de les* Doze Peres de Francia." But I do not remember that *douzepere* is uſed in the ſingular number, in our author's ſenſe, except in Skelton, edit. 1736. p. 16:—

" This daungerous *dowſypere*." T. WARTON.

See edit. 1843, ii. 363, where the Rev. A. Dyce quotes *douchſpere* from "Gologros and Gawane:" edit. Madden, p. 182. C.

[u] *and with thy rudenes beare.*] So the ſecond and all the later editions read. The firſt, "and *that with* rudenes beare." CHURCH. Perhaps the original text was "and *with that* rudenes beare." C.

[x] *and glory vertuous pray.*] That is, Fame is the only reward, and Glory the virtuous recompence that I ſeek. *Vertuous pray* or *prey* is oppoſed to *golden pray*. The ſecond edition reads, "*vertues* pray." The folios have "*vertues pay*." CHURCH. We have had "muchell" (in the next line) for *much*, in vol. i. p. 242. C.

Ne he twixt heven and earth ſhall hide his hedd,
But ſoone he ſhalbe fownd, and ſhortly doen be dedd."

33.

The fooliſh man thereat woxe wondrous blith,
As if the word ſo ſpoken were halfe donne,
And humbly thanked him a thouſand ſith[y]
That had from death to life him newly wonne.
Tho forth the Boaſter marching brave begonne
His ſtolen ſteed to thunder furiouſly,
As if he heaven and hell would over-ronne,
And all the world confound with cruelty;
That much Malbecco joyed in his jollity.

34.

Thus long they three together traveiled,
Through many a wood and many an uncouth way,
To ſeeke his wife that was far wandered:
But thoſe two ſought nought but the preſent pray,
To weete, the treaſure which he did bewray,
On which their eies and harts were wholly ſett,
With purpoſe how they might it beſt betray;
For, ſith the howre that firſt he did them lett
The ſame behold, therwith their keene deſires were whett.

35.

It fortuned, as they together far'd,
They ſpide where Paridell came pricking faſt
Upon the plaine; the which him ſelfe prepar'd
To giuſt with that brave ſtraunger knight a caſt,
As on adventure by the way he paſt.
Alone he rode without his Paragone;
For, having filcht her bells, her up he caſt

---

[y] *a thouſand ſith.*] A thouſand *times*. So, in "Bevis of Hampton:"

"Of his comming the king was blith,
"And rejoyced an hundreth *ſith*." TODD.

To the wide world,[z] and lett her fly alone:
He nould be clogd. So had he ſerved many one.

36.

The gentle Lady, looſe at randon lefte,
The greene-wood long did walke, and wander wide
At wilde adventure, like a forlorne wefte;[a]
Till on a day the Satyres her eſpide
Straying alone withouten groome or guide:
Her up they tooke, and with them home her ledd,
With them as houſewife ever to abide,
To milk their gotes, and make them cheeſe and bredd;
And every one as commune good her handeled:

37.

That ſhortly ſhe Malbecco has forgott,
And eke Sir Paridell, all were he deare;
Who from her went to ſeeke another lott,
And now by fortune was arrived here,
Where thoſe two guilers with Malbecco were.
Soone as the old man ſaw Sir Paridell,
He fainted, and was almoſt dead with feare,
Ne word he had to ſpeake his griefe to tell,
But to him louted low, and greeted goodly well;

38.

And, after, aſked him for Hellenore:
"I take no keepe of her," (ſayd Paridell)
"She wonneth in the forreſt there before."
So forth he rode as his adventure fell;

---

[z] *To the wide world.*] Paridell, having accompliſhed his purpoſe with Hellenore (having ſtolen her bells, as from a hawk), had thrown her off, i. e. "caſt her up" to the winds, and would no longer be clogged with her. C.

[a] *like a forlorne wefte.*] A weft is anything *waived* or thrown away —called in law a *bonum waiviatum*. It has been derived from the Fr. *gueſves;* but poſſibly the word may have ſome connection with the Latin, *via*, and may refer to the open public way or road on which anything had been abandoned. Hellenore, having been abandoned by Paridell, was a "weft" or *waif* for any finder. See alſo vol. ii. p. 416. C.

The whiles the Boaſter from his loftie ſell
Faynd to alight, ſomething amiſſe to mend;
But the freſh Swayne[b] would not his leaſure dwell,
But went his way: whom when he paſſed kend,
He up remounted light, and after faind to wend.

39.

"Perdy, nay," (ſaid Malbecco) "ſhall ye not;
But let him paſſe as lightly as he came:
For litle good of him is to be got,
And mickle perill to bee put to ſhame.
But let us goe to ſeeke my deareſt Dame,
Whom he hath left in yonder foreſt wyld;
For of her ſafety in great doubt I ame,
Leaſt ſalvage beaſtes her perſon have deſpoyld:
Then all the world is loſt, and we in vaine have toyld."

40.

They all agree, and forward them addreſt:[c]
"Ah! but," (ſaid crafty Trompart) "weete ye well,
That yonder in that waſtefull wilderneſſe[d]
Huge monſters haunt, and many dangers dwell;
Dragons, and Minotaures, and feendes of hell,
And many wilde woodmen which robbe and rend
All traveilers: therefore adviſe ye well,
Before ye enterpriſe that way to wend.
One may his journey bring too ſoone to evill end."

---

[b] *But the freſh Swayne.*] "Swain" we have already had as denoting a *youth*, vol. i. p. 306; and again in vol. ii. p. 296, it means a *labourer:* here the epithet "freſh" is to be taken as *luſty*. In the laſt ſtanza of this Canto, "miſerable ſwaine" is merely miſerable *man*. C.

[c] *and forward them addreſt.*] As the rhyme is "wilderneſſe," and the other verb "agree" is in the preſent tenſe, I ſhould ſuppoſe Spenſer gave *addreſſe*. See F. Q. iii. iv. 6, [vol. ii. p. 406.] CHURCH. All old editions have "addreſt," and we heſitate to alter the tenſe. C.

[d] *waſtefull wilderneſſe.*] So the ſecond and every ſubſequent edition read. The firſt edition here ſtrangely reads "*faithfull* wilderneſſe." TODD. It is not likely that "waſtefull" ſhould have been miſread *faithful*, by the old printer, and we have little doubt, looking at the context, that Spenſer's original word was *fearfull*. C.

41.

Malbecco ſtopt in great aſtoniſhment,
And with pale eyes faſt fixed on the reſt,
Their counſell crav'd in daunger imminent.
Said Trompart; "You, that are the moſt oppreſt
With burdein of great treaſure, I thinke beſt
Here for to ſtay in ſafetie behynd:
My Lord and I will ſearch the wide foreſt."[e]
That counſell pleaſed not Malbeccoes mynd,
For he was much afraid him ſelfe alone to fynd.

42.

"Then is it beſt," (ſaid he) "that ye doe leave
Your treaſure here in ſome ſecurity,
Either faſt cloſed in ſome hollow greave,[f]
Or buried in the ground from jeopardy,
Till we returne againe in ſafety:
As for us two, leaſt doubt of us ye have,
Hence farre away we will blyndfolded ly,
Ne privy bee unto your treaſures grave."
It pleaſed; ſo he did. Then they march forward brave.

43.

Now, when amid the thickeſt woodes they were,
They heard a noyſe of many bagpipes ſhrill,
And ſhrieking Hububs them approching nere,
Which all the foreſt did with horrour fill.
That dreadfull ſound the boſters hart did thrill
With ſuch amazment, that in haſt he fledd,

---

[e] *the wide foreſt.*] The ſecond and third folios read "the *wild* foreſt." Todd. Here again Todd's collation is in fault, for the folios of 1609 and 1611 (the ſecond folio) both read, like the quartos of 1590 and 1596, "wide foreſt." C.

[f] *in ſome hollow greave.*] i. e. as Todd ſays, *groove;* but altered for the ſake of the rhyme with "have" and "grave," the laſt meaning the place where the treaſure was to be buried. C.

Ne ever looked back for good or ill;
And after him eke fearefull Trompart ſpedd:
The old man could not fly, but fell to ground half dedd.

44.

Yet afterwardes, cloſe creeping as he might,
He in a buſh did hyde his fearefull hedd.
The jolly Satyres, full of freſh delight,
Came dauncing forth, and with them nimbly ledd
Faire Helenore with girlonds all beſpredd,
Whom their May-lady they had newly made:
She, proude of that new honour which they redd,
And of their lovely fellowſhip full glade,
Daunſt lively, and her face did with a Lawrell ſhade.

45.

The ſilly man that in the thickett lay
Saw all this goodly ſport, and grieved ſore;
Yet durſt he not againſt it doe or ſay,
But did his hart with bitter thoughts engore,
To ſee th' unkindnes of his Hellenore.
All day they daunced with great luſty hedd,
And with their horned feet the greene gras wore,
The whiles their Gotes upon the brouzes fedd,
Till drouping Phœbus gan to hyde his golden hedd.

46.

Tho up they gan their mery pypes to truſſe,
And all their goodly heardes did gather rownd;
But every Satyre firſt did give a buſſe
To Hellenore; ſo buſſes did abound.
Now gan the humid vapour ſhed the grownd
With perly deaw, and th' Earthes gloomy ſhade
Did dim the brightneſſe of the welkin rownd,
That every bird and beaſt awarned made
To ſhrowd themſelves, whiles ſleepe their ſences did invade.

47.

Which when Malbecco ſaw, out of his buſh[g]
Upon his handes and feete he crept full light,
And like a Gote emongſt the Gotes did ruſh;
That, through the helpe of his faire hornes on hight,[h]
And miſty dampe of miſconceyving night,
And eke through likeneſſe of his gotiſh beard,
He did the better counterfeite aright:
So home he marcht emongſt the horned heard,
That none of all the Satyres him eſpyde or heard.

48.

At night, when all they went to ſleepe, he vewd
Whereas his lovely wife emongſt them lay,
Embraced of a Satyre rough and rude,
Who all the night did minde his joyous play:
Nine times he heard him come aloft ere day,
That all his hart with gealoſy did ſwell;
But yet that nights enſample did bewray
That not for nought his wife them loved ſo well,
When one ſo oft a night did ring his matins bell.

49.

So cloſely as he could he to them crept,
When wearie of their ſport to ſleepe they fell,
And to his wife, that now full ſoundly ſlept,
He whiſpered in her eare, and did her tell,
That it was he which by her ſide did dwell;

---

[g] *out of his buſh.*] Spenſer's own editions read, "out of *his* buſh." The folios, "out of *the* buſh." Todd.

[h] *And like a Gote emongſt the Gotes did ruſh;*
That, through the helpe of his faire hornes on hight, &c.] The firſt line alludes to his name. The ſecond alludes to the effect which his imagination had worked upon him; for his imaginary horns were now become real horns. This is the beginning of his transformation; which is completed in the laſt ſtanza, where he is turned into a monſtrous fowl, hight Jealouſy. Upton.

And therefore prayd her wake to heare him plaine.
As one out of a dreame not waked well
She turnd her, and returned backe againe ;
Yet her for to awake he did the more conſtraine.

50.

At laſt with irkeſom trouble ſhe abrayd ;
And then perceiving, that it was indeed
Her old Malbecco, which did her upbrayd
With looſeneſſe of her love and loathly deed,
She was aſtoniſht with exceeding dreed,
And would have wakt the Satyre by her ſyde ;
But he her prayd, for mercy or for meed,
To ſave his life, ne let him be deſcryde,
But hearken to his lore, and all his counſell hyde.

51.

Tho gan he her perſwade to leave that lewd
And loathſom life, of God and man abhord,
And home returne, where all ſhould be renewd
With perfect peace and bandes of freſh accord,
And ſhe receivd againe to bed and bord,
As if no treſpas ever had beene donne :
But ſhe it all refuſed at one word,
And by no meanes would to his will be wonne,
But choſe emongſt the jolly Satyres ſtill to wonne.

52.

He wooed her till day ſpring he eſpyde,
But all in vaine ; and then turnd to the heard,
Who butted him with hornes on every ſyde,
And trode downe in the durt, where his hore beard
Was fowly dight, and he of death afeard.
Early, before the heavens faireſt light
Out of the ruddy Eaſt was fully reard,
The heardes out of their foldes were looſed quight,
And he emongſt the reſt crept forth in ſory plight.

53.

So ſoone as he the Priſon dore did pas,
He ran as faſt as both his feet could beare,
And never looked who behind him was,
Ne ſcarſely who before: like as a Beare,
That creeping cloſe amongſt the hives to reare
An hony-combe, the wakefull dogs eſpy,
And him aſſayling ſore his carkas teare,
That hardly he with life away does fly,
Ne ſtayes, till ſafe him ſelfe he ſee from jeopardy.

54.

Ne ſtayd he, till he came unto the place
Where late his treaſure he entombed had;
Where when he found it not, (for Trompart bace
Had it purloyned for his maiſter bad)
With extreme fury he became quite mad,
And ran away, ran with him ſelfe away;
That who ſo ſtraungely had him ſeene beſtadd,
With upſtart haire and ſtaring eyes diſmay,
From Limbo lake him late eſcaped ſure would ſay.

55.

High over hilles and over dales he fledd,
As if the wind him on his winges had borne;
Ne banck nor buſh could ſtay him, when he ſpedd
His nimble feet, as treading ſtill on thorne:
Griefe, and deſpight, and gealoſy, and ſcorne,
Did all the way him follow hard behynd;
And he himſelfe himſelfe loath'd ſo forlorne,
So ſhamefully forlorne of womankynd,
That, as a Snake, ſtill lurked in his wounded mynd.

56.

Still fled he forward, looking backward ſtill;
Ne ſtayd his flight nor fearefull agony,
Till that he came unto a rocky hill
Over the ſea ſuſpended dreadfully,

That living creature it would terrify
To looke adowne, or upward to the hight:
From thence he threw him ſelfe diſpiteouſly,
All deſperate of his fore-damned ſpright,
That ſeemd no help for him was left in living ſight.

57.

But through long anguiſh and ſelfe-murdring thought,
He was ſo waſted and forpined quight,
That all his ſubſtance was conſum'd to nought,
And nothing left but like an aery Spright,
That on the rockes he fell ſo flit and light,
That he thereby receiv'd no hurt at all;
But chaunced on a craggy cliff to light,
Whence he with crooked clawes ſo long did crall,
That at the laſt he found a cave with entrance ſmall.

58.

Into the ſame he creepes, and thenceforth there
Reſolv'd to build his balefull manſion
In drery darkenes and continuall feare
Of that rocks fall, which ever and anon
Threates with huge ruine him to fall upon,
That he dare never ſleepe, but that one eye
Still ope he keepes for that occaſion;
Ne ever reſts he in tranquillity,
The roring billowes beat his bowre ſo boyſtrouſly.

59.

Ne ever is he wont on ought to feed
But todes and frogs, his paſture poyſonous,
Which in his cold complexion doe breed
A filthy blood, or humour rancorous,
Matter of doubt and dread ſuſpitious,
That doth with cureleſſe care conſume the hart,
Corrupts the ſtomacke with gall vitious,
Croſcuts the liver with internall ſmart,
And doth transfixe the ſoule with deathes eternall dart.

60.

Yet can he never dye, but dying lives,
And doth himſelfe with ſorrow new ſuſtaine,
That death and life attonce unto him gives,
And painefull pleaſure turnes to pleaſing paine.
There dwels he ever, miſerable ſwaine,
Hatefull both to him ſelfe and every wight;
Where he, through privy griefe and horrour vaine,
Is woxen ſo deform'd, that he has quight
Forgot he was a man, and Gelоſy is hight.

CANTO XI.

Britomart chaceth Ollyphant;
findes Scudamour diſtreſt:
Aſſayes the houſe of Buſyrane,
where loves ſpoyles are expreſt.

1.

HATEFULL helliſh Snake! what furie furſt
Brought thee from balefull houſe of Proſerpine,
Where in her boſome ſhe thee long had nurſt,
And foſtred up with bitter milke of tine,[a]
Fowle Gealoſy! that turneſt love divine
To joyleſſe dread, and mak'ſt the loving hart
With hatefull thoughts to languiſh and to pine,
And feed it ſelfe with ſelfe-conſuming ſmart?
Of all the paſſions in the mind thou vileſt art!

2.

O! let him far be baniſhed away,
And in his ſtead let Love for ever dwell;
Sweete Love, that doth his golden wings embay[b]

---

[a] *with bitter milke of tine.*] i. e. of "teen" or *ſorrow:* we have had the word in various forms already: ſee vol. ii. pp. 73, 105, 106, &c. C.

[b] *his golden wings embay.*] Spenſer's own editions read, "*his* golding *wings;*" a manifeſt error. Todd. The epithet is altered to "golden" in all the folios. "Embay" is, of courſe, *bathe.* C.

In bleſſed Nectar and pure Pleaſures well,
Untroubled of vile feare or bitter fell.[c]
And ye, faire Ladies, that your kingdomes make
In th' harts of men, them governe wiſely well,
And of faire Britomart enſample take,
That was as trew in love as Turtle to her make.

3.

Who with Sir Satyrane, as earſt ye red,
Forth ryding from Malbeccoes hoſtleſſe hous,[d]
Far off aſpyde a young man, the which fled
From an huge Geaunt, that with hideous
And hatefull outrage long him chaced thus;
It was that Ollyphant, the brother deare
Of that Argante vile and vitious,
From whom the Squyre of Dames was reft whylere;
This all as bad as ſhe, and worſe, if worſe ought were.

4.

For as the ſiſter did in feminine
And filthy luſt exceede all woman kinde,
So he ſurpaſſed his ſex maſculine
In beaſtly uſe all that I ever finde:[e]
Whom when as Britomart beheld behinde
The fearefull boy ſo greedily pourſew,
She was emmoved in her noble minde
T' employ her puiſſaunce to his reſkew,
And pricked fiercely forward where ſhe did him vew.

5.

Ne was Sir Satyrane her far behinde,

---

[c] *or bitter fell.*] Anglo-Sax. "Felle, *gall*, anger, melancholineſſe," Somner. UPTON. We are not aware that "fell" is to be found as a ſubſtantive, with this meaning, in any other poet. C.

[d] *Malbeccoes hoſtleſſe hous.*] "Hoſtleſſe," of courſe, means *inhoſpitable:* the word, we believe, has been met with in no other writer in this ſenſe. C.

[e] *all that I ever finde.*] So the firſt edition reads. The ſecond edition and the folios have "In beaſtly uſe *that I did* ever find." TODD.

But with like fierceneſſe did enſew the chace.
Whom when the Gyaunt ſaw, he ſoone reſinde
His former ſuit, and from them fled apace:
They after both, and boldly bad him bace,[f]
And each did ſtrive the other to outgoe;
But he them both outran a wondrous ſpace,
For he was long, and ſwift as any Roe,
And now made better ſpeed t' eſcape his feared foe.

6.

It was not Satyrane, whom he did feare,
But Britomart the flowre of chaſtity;
For he the powre of chaſte hands might not beare,
But alwayes did their dread encounter fly:
And now ſo faſt his feet he did apply,
That he has gotten[g] to a forreſt neare,
Where he is ſhrowded in ſecurity.
The wood they enter, and ſearch everie where;
They ſearched diverſely, ſo both divided were.

7.

Fayre Britomart ſo long him followed,
That ſhe at laſt came to a fountaine ſheare,
By which there lay a knight all wallowed
Upon the graſſy ground, and by him neare
His haberjeon, his helmet, and his ſpeare:
A little of[h] his ſhield was rudely throwne,

---

[f] *and boldly bad him bace.*] Meaning the giant by "him;" which Church, not underſtanding, would read "bad *the* bace;" as if Britomart and Satyrane had challenged each other to ſpeed in the purſuit. The figure is from the popular game of *priſoners' baſe*, where one player competes with another in ſpeed: they challenged the giant. The text is "bad *him* bace" in every old edition. C.

[g] *That he has gotten.*] Todd tells us that "the ſecond folio" reads, "he *was* gotten." Such is not the fact: the two 4tos. and the two earlieſt folios agree. C.

[h] *A little of.*] i. e. "a little *off*," to a ſmall diſtance, "his ſhield was rudely throwne." Here, and in ſome other places, as we have ſeen, our old printers made no difference between the prepoſition and the adverb, if adverb it be. C.

On which the winged boy in colours cleare
Depeincted was, full eaſie to be knowne,
And he thereby, where ever it in field was ſhowne.

8.

His face upon the grownd did groveling ly,
As if he had beene ſlombring in the ſhade;
That the brave Mayd would not for courteſy
Out of his quiet ſlomber him abrade,
Nor ſeeme too ſuddeinly him to invade.
Still as ſhe ſtood, ſhe heard with grievous throb
Him grone, as if his hart were peeces made,
And with moſt painefull pangs to ſigh and ſob,
That pitty did the Virgins hart of patience rob.

9.

At laſt forth breaking into bitter plaintes
He ſayd; "O ſoverayne Lord! that ſit'ſt on hye
And raingſt in blis emongſt thy bleſſed Saintes,
How ſuffreſt thou ſuch ſhamefull cruelty
So long unwreaked of thine enimy?
Or haſt thou, Lord, of good mens cauſe no heed?
Or doth thy juſtice ſleepe and ſilent ly?
What booteth then the good and righteous deed,
If goodneſſe find no grace, nor righteouſnes no meed?

10.

" If good find grace, and righteouſnes reward,
Why then is Amoret in caytive band,
Sith that more bounteous creature never far'd
On foot upon the face of living land?
Or if that hevenly juſtice may withſtand
The wrongfull outrage of unrighteous men,
Why then is Buſirane with wicked hand
Suffred, theſe ſeven monethes day, in ſecret den
My Lady and my love ſo cruelly to pen!

11.

" My Lady and my love is cruelly pend

In dolefull darkenes from the vew of day,
Whileſt deadly torments doe her chaſt breſt rend,
And the ſharpe ſteele doth rive her hart in tway,
All for ſhe Scudamore will not denay.
Yet thou, vile man, vile Scudamore, art ſound,
Ne canſt her ayde, ne canſt her foe diſmay;
Unworthy wretch to tread upon the ground,
For whom ſo faire a Lady feeles ſo ſore a wound!"

12.

There an huge heape of ſingulfes[i] did oppreſſe
His ſtrugling ſoule, and ſwelling throbs empeach
His foltring toung with pangs of drerineſſe,
Choking the remnant of his plaintife ſpeach,
As if his dayes were come to their laſt reach:
Which when ſhe heard, and ſaw the ghaſtly fit
Threatning into his life to make a breach,
Both with great ruth and terrour ſhe was ſmit,
Fearing leaſt from her cage the wearie ſoule would flit.

13.

Tho ſtouping downe ſhe him amoved light;
Who, therewith ſomewhat ſtarting, up gan looke,
And ſeeing him behind a ſtranger knight,
Whereas no living creature he miſtooke,
With great indignaunce he that ſight forſooke,
And, downe againe himſelfe diſdainefully
Abjecting, th' earth with his faire forhead ſtrooke:
Which the bold Virgin ſeeing gan apply
Fit medcine to his griefe, and ſpake thus courteſly.

14.

"Ah gentle knight! whoſe deepe conceived griefe
Well ſeemes t' exceede the powre of patience,
Yet, if that hevenly grace ſome good reliefe

---

[i] *There an huge heape of ſingulfes.*] So the quartos; but the folios, more correctly, *ſingults*. W. Brown uſes *ſingults;* but Spenſer, again, "ſingulfes," in B. v. C. vi. St. 13, and in "Colin Clout." C.

You ſend, ſubmit you to high providence;
And ever in your noble hart prepenſe,
That all the ſorrow in the world is leſſe
Then vertues might and values confidence:[k]
For who nill bide the burden of diſtreſſe,
Muſt not here thinke to live; for life is wretchedneſſe.

15.

" Therefore, faire Sir, doe comfort to you take,
And freely read what wicked felon ſo
Hath outrag'd you, and thrald your gentle make.[l]
Perhaps this hand may helpe to eaſe your woe,
And wreake your ſorrow on your cruell foe;
At leaſt it faire endevour will apply."
Thoſe feeling words ſo neare the quicke did goe,
That up his head he reared eaſily,
And leaning on his elbowe theſe few words lett fly.

16.

" What boots it plaine that cannot be redreſt,
And ſow vaine ſorrow in a fruitleſſe eare,
Sith powre of hand, nor ſkill of learned breſt,
Ne worldly price, cannot redeeme my deare
Out of her thraldome and continuall feare:
For he, the tyrant, which her hath in ward
By ſtrong enchauntments and blacke Magicke leare,
Hath in a dungeon deepe her cloſe embard,
And many dreadfull feends hath pointed to her gard.

17.

" There he tormenteth her moſt terribly,
And day and night afflicts with mortall paine,

---

[k] *and values confidence.*] " Value" is here put for *valour*, and the words were formerly uſed almoſt indifferently: ſee vol. ii. p. 183. " Prepenſe," in a preceding line, we need hardly ſay, means " reflect, or conſider beforehand." C.

[l] *and thrald your gentle make.*] Poets of old uſed either " make" or *mate*, as beſt ſuited the rhyme: in St. 2 of this Canto we have already had " as Turtle to her *make*." See alſo vol. i. p. 284. C.

Becauſe to yield him love ſhe doth deny,
Once to me yold, not to be yolde againe :[m]
But yet by torture he would her conſtraine
Love to conceive in her diſdainfull breſt;
Till ſo ſhe doe, ſhe muſt in doole remaine,
Ne may by living meanes be thence releſt:
What boots it then to plaine that cannot be redreſt?"

18.

With this ſad herſall of his heavy ſtreſſe[n]
The warlike Damzell was empaſſiond ſore,
And ſayd; "Sir knight, your cauſe is nothing leſſe
Then is your ſorrow certes, if not more;
For nothing ſo much pitty doth implore
As gentle Ladyes helpleſſe miſery:
But yet, if pleaſe ye liſten to my lore,
I will, with proofe of laſt extremity,
Deliver her fro thence, or with her for you dy."

19.

"Ah! gentleſt knight alive," (ſayd Scudamore)
What huge heroicke magnanimity
Dwells in thy bounteous breſt! what couldſt thou more,
If ſhee were thine, and thou as now am I?
O! ſpare thy happy daies, and them apply
To better boot; but let me die that ought:
More is more loſſe; one is enough to dy."
"Life is not loſt," (ſaid ſhe) "for which is bought
Endleſſe renowm, that, more then death, is to be ſought."

20.

Thus ſhee at length perſuaded him to riſe,
And with her wend to ſee what new ſucceſſe

---

[m] *not to be yolde againe.*] Spenſer uſes "yolde" as the paſt tenſe or participle of *yield:* Chaucer, Gower, and later poets do the ſame. C.

[n] *herſall of his heavy ſtreſſe.*] *Rehearſal*, relation, of his heavy *diſtreſs*. CHURCH. "Streſſe" may here mean preſſure. C.

Mote him befall upon new enterpriſe.
His armes, which he had vowed to diſprofeſſe,
She gathered up and did about him dreſſe,
And his forwandred ſteed unto him gott:
So forth they both yfere make their progreſſe,
And march not paſt the mountenaunce of a ſhott,
Till they arriv'd whereas their purpoſe they did plott.

21.

There they diſmounting drew their weapons bold,
And ſtoutly came unto the Caſtle gate,
Whereas no gate they found them to withhold,
Nor ward to waite at morne and evening late;
But in the Porch, that did them ſore amate,°
A flaming fire, ymixt with ſmouldry ſmoke
And ſtinking ſulphure, that with grieſly hate
And dreadfull horror did all entraunce choke,
Enforced them their forward footing to revoke.

22.

Greatly thereat was Britomart diſmayd,
Ne in that ſtownd wiſt how her ſelfe to beare;
For daunger vaine it were to have aſſayd
That cruell element, which all things feare,
Ne none can ſuffer to approchen neare:
And, turning backe to Scudamour, thus ſayd:
"What monſtrous enmity provoke we heare?
Foolhardy as th' Earthes children, the which made
Batteill againſt the Gods, ſo we a God invade.

23.

"Daunger without diſcretion to attempt
Inglorious and beaſtlike is:[p] therefore, Sir knight,

° *that did them ſore amate.*] "Amate" is *confound*, or *daunt*: ſee vol. ii. p. 110. C.

P *Inglorious and beaſtlike is.*] Todd informs us that the folio 1611 omits "and" in this line: no old edition omits it; and we inſert it, although it may ſeem ſurpluſage, as regards the meaſure. Laying the

Aread what courſe of you is ſafeſt dempt,
And how we with our foe may come to fight."
" This is" (quoth he) " the dolorous deſpight,
Which earſt to you I playnd: for neither may
This fire be quencht by any witt or might,
Ne yet by any meanes remov'd away;
So mighty be th' enchauntments which the ſame do ſtay.

24.

" What is there ells but ceaſe theſe fruitleſſe paines,
And leave me to my former languiſhing?
Faire Amorett muſt dwell in wicked chaines,
And Scudamore here die with ſorrowing."
" Perdy not ſo," (ſaide ſhee) " for ſhameful thing
Yt were t' abandon noble cheviſaunce
For ſhewe of perill, without venturing:
Rather let try extremities of chaunce,
Then enterpriſed praiſe for dread to diſavaunce."[q]

25.

Therewith, reſolv'd to prove her utmoſt might,
Her ample ſhield ſhe threw before her face,
And her ſwords point directing forward right
Aſſayld the flame; the which efteſoones gave place,
And did it ſelfe divide with equall ſpace,
That through ſhe paſſed: as a thonder bolt
Perceth the yielding ayre, and doth diſplace

---

emphaſis on the laſt ſyllable of " therefore," as was then common, it is eaſy to read the line in the time of ten ſyllables, and that probably is what Spenſer intended. C.

[q] *Then enterpriſed praiſe for dread to diſavaunce.*] For " praiſe " Drayton put in the margin of his folio 1611 *pauſe*:—

" Then, enterpriſed, *pauſe* for dread to diſavaunce;"

and the emendation may poſſibly be right; but we decline to adopt it where ſenſe may be extracted from the words as they ſtand in all impreſſions, ancient and modern. To " diſavaunce " means to *retreat from*; and the meaning may be, that it is better to hazard all extremities than to retreat from enterpriſed praiſe for dread. C.

The ſoring clouds into ſad ſhowres ymolt;
So to her yold the flames,[r] and did their force revolt.

26.

Whom whenas Scudamour ſaw paſt the fire
Safe and untoucht, he likewiſe gan aſſay
With greedy will and envious deſire,
And bad the ſtubborne flames to yield him way:
But cruell Mulciber would not obay
His threatfull pride, but did the more augment
His mighty rage, and with imperious ſway
Him forſt, (maulgre) his fercenes to relent,[s]
And backe retire, all ſcorcht and pittifully brent.

27.

With huge impatience he inly ſwelt,
More for great ſorrow that he could not pas
Then for the burning torment which he felt;
That with fell woodnes he effierced was,
And wilfully him throwing on the gras
Did beat and bounſe his head and breſt ful ſore:
The whiles the Championeſſe now decked has[t]
The utmoſt rowme, and paſt the foremoſt dore;
The utmoſt rowme abounding with all precious ſtore:

---

[r] *So to her yold the flames.*] We have already had "yold" for *yielded*, in St. 17. "Ymolt," in the preceding line, we need hardly ſay, is *melted*, or *molten*. C.

[s] *Him forſt, (maulgre) his fercenes to relent.*] We give this line as it ſtands in all the old editions, 4tos. and folios; but modern editors have invariably eraſed the parentheſis, and put "maulgre his fercenes" between commas: the clear meaning is, that Scudamour was compelled, in ſpite of himſelf, to relent his fierceneſs; and we ſee no reaſon whatever for change. "Woodnes," afterwards, is *madneſs*. C.

[t] *the Championeſſe now decked has.*] This is the text of the 4to. 1590; but "decked" (a moſt expreſſive word, which could ſcarcely have been miſread and miſprinted) was afterwards altered to *entred*. We take "decked" in the ſenſe of *adorned*, or *ornamented*: Britomart, whoſe beauty has been dwelt upon with ſo much emphaſis, by this time had adorned the utmoſt, or *outermoſt* room with her preſence. Surely this is better than the tame and proſaic word *enterd*. C.

28.

For round about the walls yclothed were
With goodly arras of great majeſty,
Woven with gold and ſilke, ſo cloſe and nere
That the rich metall lurked privily,
As faining to be hidd from envious eye;
Yet here, and there, and every where, unwares
It ſhewd it ſelfe and ſhone unwillingly;
Like to a diſcolourd Snake, whoſe hidden ſnares
Through the greene gras his long bright burniſht back declares.

29.

And in thoſe Tapets weren faſhioned
Many faire pourtraicts, and many a faire feate;
And all of love, and al of luſty-hed,
As ſeemed by their ſemblaunt, did entreat:
And eke all Cupids warres they did repeate,
And cruell battailes, which he whilome fought
Gainſt all the Gods to make his empire great;
Beſides the huge maſſacres, which he wrought
On mighty kings and keſars[u] into thraldome brought.

30.

Therein was writt how often thondring Jove
Had felt the point of his hart percing dart,
And, leaving heavens kingdome, here did rove
In ſtraunge diſguize, to ſlake his ſcalding ſmart;
Now, like a Ram, faire Helle to pervart,

---

[u] *On mighty kings and keſars.*] Spenſer frequently uſes the expreſſion "kings and keſars." See F. Q. iv. vii. 1; vi. iii. 5; vi. xii. 28. It is a very ancient form of ſpeaking, and is found, among other poets, in the "Viſions of Pierce Plowman:"—

"Death came driving after, and all to duſt paſhed
"*Kinges* and *kayſers*, knights and popes."

It was not unfamiliar in Ben Jonſon's time: ſee his "Tale of a Tub," A. ii. Sc. 2. It occurs alſo in Harington's Arioſto, C. xliv. 47. T. Warton. Shakeſpeare, in his "M. W. of Windſor," makes mine Hoſt call Falſtaff "Cæſar, Kezar, and Pheazar:" A. i. Sc. 3. C.

Now, like a Bull, Europa to withdraw:
Ah! how the fearefull Ladies tender hart
Did lively ſeeme to tremble, when ſhe ſaw
The huge ſeas under her t' obay her ſervaunts law.

31.

Soone after that, into a golden ſhowre
Him ſelfe he chaung'd, faire Danaë to vew;
And through the roofe of her ſtrong braſen towre
Did raine into her lap an hony dew;
The whiles her fooliſh garde, that litle knew
Of ſuch deceipt, kept th' yron dore faſt bard,
And watcht that none ſhould enter nor iſſew:
Vaine was the watch, and bootleſſe all the ward,
Whenas the God to golden hew him ſelfe transfard.

32.

Then was he turnd into a ſnowy Swan,
To win faire Leda to his lovely trade:
O wondrous ſkill! and ſweet wit of the man,
That her in daffadillies ſleeping made
From ſcorching heat her daintie limbes to ſhade;
Whiles the proud Bird, ruffing his fethers wyde
And bruſhing his faire breſt, did her invade:
She ſlept; yet twixt her eielids cloſely ſpyde
How towards her he ruſht, and ſmiled at his pryde.

33.

Then ſhewd it how the Thebane Semelee,
Deceivd of gealous Juno, did require
To ſee him in his ſoverayne majeſtee
Armd with his thunderbolts and lightning fire,
Whens dearely ſhe with death bought her deſire.
But faire Alcmena better match did make,
Joying his love in likenes more entire:
Three nights in one, they ſay, that for her ſake
He then did put, her pleaſures lenger to partake.[x]

---

[x] *her pleaſures lenger to partake.*] So Spenſer's own editions read:

34.

Twiſe was he ſeene in ſoaring Eagles ſhape,
And with wide winges to beat the buxome ayre:
Once, when he with Aſterie did ſcape;
Againe, when as the Trojane boy ſo fayre
He ſnatcht from Ida hill, and with him bare:
Wondrous delight it was there to behould
How the rude Shepheards after him did ſtare,
Trembling through feare leaſt down he fallen ſhould,
And often to him calling to take ſurer hould.

35.

In Satyres ſhape Antiopa he ſnatcht;
And like a fire, when he Aegin' aſſayd:
A ſhepeheard, when Mnemoſyne he catcht;
And like a Serpent to the Thracian mayd.
Whyles thus on earth great Jove theſe pageaunts playd,
The winged boy did thruſt into his throne,
And ſcoffing thus unto his mother ſayd:
"Lo! now the hevens obey to me alone,
And take me for their Jove, whiles Jove to earth is gone."

36.

And thou, faire Phœbus, in thy colours bright
Waſt there enwoven, and the ſad diſtreſſe
In which that boy thee plonged, for deſpight
That thou bewray'dſt his mothers wantonneſſe,
When ſhe with Mars was meynt in joyfulneſſe:[y]
For thy he thrild thee with a leaden dart[z]

---

the folios, "*his* pleaſures." CHURCH. *His* and "her" were often confounded, becauſe "her" was ſometimes written and printed *hir*. C.

[y] *was meynt in joyfulneſſe.*] Was *mingled* in joyfulneſs. We have already had the verb in the ſame ſenſe, vol. i. pp. 132, 197. C.

[z] *with a leaden dart.*] Cupid has two arrows, the one of gold, imaging ſucceſsful love; the other of lead, imaging ill-ſucceſs, ſadneſs, and deſpair. See below, St. 48:—

"Some headed with *ſad* lead, ſome with pure gold."

With this ill-fated and ſad leaden arrow he hit the heart of Apollo.

To love fair Daphne, which the[e] loved leſſe;
Leſſe ſhee thee lov'd then was thy juſt deſart,
Yet was thy love her death, and her death was thy ſmart.

37.

So lovedſt thou the luſty Hyacinct;
So lovedſt thou the faire Coronis deare;
Yet both are of thy hapleſſe hand extinct,
Yet both in flowres doe live, and love thee beare,
The one a Paunce, the other a ſweet breare:
For griefe whereof, ye mote have lively ſeene
The God himſelfe rending his golden heare,
And breaking quite his garlond ever greene,
With other ſignes of ſorrow and impatient teene.

38.

Both for thoſe two, and for his owne deare ſonne,
The ſonne of Climene, he did repent;
Who, bold to guide the charet of the Sunne,
Himſelfe in thouſand peeces fondly rent,
And all the world with flaſhing fire brent;[a]
So like, that all the walles did ſeeme to flame:
Yet cruell Cupid, not herewith content,
Forſt him eftſoones to follow other game,
And love a Shephards daughter for his deareſt Dame.

39.

He loved Iſſe for his deareſt Dame,

See Chaucer, "Court of Love," 1316:—

"The goldin love, and *ledin* love they hight,
"The one was *ſad*, the other glad and light."

Compare the "Rom. of the Roſe," ver. 920, &c. of Cupid's different bowes and arrows. UPTON.

[a] *with flaſhing fire brent.*] Todd is very particular to ſpell "fire" *fïer*, in order to make ſure that it ſhould be read as two ſyllables. It would be difficult for any reader, with an ear, to give the word in this line otherwiſe; and the fact is that, whether it was to be pronounced as a monoſyllable or as a diſſyllable, it was oftener ſpelt "fire" than *fïer*. It is printed "fire" in moſt of the old copies, particularly in the 4to. 1590. C.

And for her ſake her cattell fedd a while,
And for her ſake a cowheard vile became:
The ſervant of Admetus, cowheard vile,
Whiles that from heaven he ſuffered exile.
Long were to tell his other[b] lovely fitt;
Now, like a Lyon hunting after ſpoile;
Now, like a ſtag; now, like a faulcon flit:[c]
All which in that faire arras was moſt lively writ.

40.

Next unto him was Neptune pictured,
In his divine reſemblance wondrous lyke:
His face was rugged, and his hoarie hed
Dropped with brackiſh deaw: his threeforkt Pyke
He ſtearnly ſhooke, and therewith fierce did ſtryke
The raging billowes, that on every ſyde
They trembling ſtood, and made a long broad dyke,
That his ſwift charet might have paſſage wyde
Which foure great Hippodames[d] did draw in temewiſe tyde.

41.

His ſeahorſes did ſeeme to ſnort amayne,
And from their noſethrilles blow the brynie ſtreame,
That made the ſparckling waves to ſmoke agayne,
And flame with gold; but the white fomy creame
Did ſhine with ſilver, and ſhoot forth his beame.

---

[b] *to tell his other.*] So the ſecond and every ſubſequent edition read, except that of 1751, which conforms to the reading of Spenſer's firſt edition, "*his* other," &c. TODD.

[c] *Now, like a ſtag; now, like a faulcon flit.*] Dr. Jortin propoſed, very plauſibly, to read,—

"Now like a *ſtag*, now like a faulcon flitt."

Natalis Comes ſays of Apollo, "Fertur hic deus in varias formas ob amores fuiſſe mutatus, in leonem, in *cervum*, in accipitrem," iv. 10. UPTON. "Stag" is indiſputably right; and if additional proof were required, we find it in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611, where *Hag*, of the old impreſſions, is amended to "ſtag." C.

[d] *Which foure great Hippodames.*] Todd would ſpell it *Hippotames;* but we have had "Hippodames" before, vol ii. p. 256. C.

The God himſelfe did penſive ſeeme and ſad,
And hong adowne his head as he did dreame;
For privy love his breſt empierced had,
Ne ought but deare Biſaltis ay could make him glad.

42.

He loved eke Iphimedia deare,
And Aeolus faire daughter, Arne hight,
For whom he turnd him ſelfe into a Steare,
And fedd on fodder to beguile her ſight.
Alſo to win Deucalions daughter bright,
He turnd him ſelfe into a Dolphin fayre;
And like a winged horſe he tooke his flight
To ſnaky-locke Meduſa to repayre,
On whom he got faire Pegaſus that flitteth in the ayre.

43.

Next Saturne was,[e] (but who would ever weene
That ſullein Saturne ever weend to love?
Yet love is ſullein, and Saturnlike ſeene,
As he did for Erigone it prove)
That to a Centaure did him ſelfe tranſmove.
So proov'd it eke that gratious God of wine,
When for to compaſſe Philliras hard love,
He turnd himſelfe into a fruitfull vine,
And into her faire boſome made his grapes decline.

44.

Long were to tell the amorous aſſayes,
And gentle pangues, with which he maked meeke
The mightie Mars, to learne his wanton playes;
How oft for Venus, and how often eek
For many other Nymphes, he ſore did ſhreek;
With womaniſh teares, and with unwarlike ſmarts,

---

[e] *Next Saturne was*, &c.] How many miſtakes are here! Saturn, he ſays, loved *Erigone;* and Bacchus *Philliras*. On the contrary, *Bacchus* loved Erigone, and *Saturn* Philyra, for that is her name. Nor did Saturn turn himſelf into a *centaur*, but into a *horſe*. JORTIN.

Privily moyſtening his horrid cheeke:
There was he painted full of burning dartes,
And many wide woundes launched through his inner partes.

45.

Ne did he ſpare (ſo cruell was the Elfe)
His owne deare mother, (ah! why ſhould he ſo?)
Ne did he ſpare ſometime to pricke himſelfe,
That he might taſte the ſweet conſuming woe,
Which he had wrought to many others moe.
But, to declare the mournfull Tragedyes
And ſpoiles wherewith he all the ground did ſtrow,
More eath to number with how many eyes
High heven beholdes ſad lovers nightly theeveryes.[f]

46.

Kings, Queenes, Lords, Ladies, knights, and Damſels gent,
Were heap'd together with the vulgar ſort,
And mingled with the raſkall rablement,
Without reſpect of perſon or of port,
To ſhew Dan Cupids powre and great effort:
And round about a border was entrayld
Of broken bowes and arrowes ſhivered ſhort;
And a long bloody river through them rayld,
So lively and ſo like that living ſence it fayld.

47.

And at the upper end of that faire rowme
There was an Altar built of pretious ſtone
Of paſſing valew and of great renowme,
On which there ſtood an Image all alone

---

[f] *High heven beholdes ſad lovers nightly theeveryes.*] The expreſſions are pretty and elegant, but borrowed. The *theeveryes of lovers*, furtivos amores, Catull. p. 17. edit. Voſſ.:—

"Aut quàm ſidera multa, cum tacet nox,
"*Furtivos* hominum VIDENT *amores*." UPTON.

Of maſſy gold, which with his owne light ſhone;
And winges it had with ſondry colours dight,
More ſondry colours then the proud Pavone
Beares in his boaſted fan, or Iris bright,
When her diſcolourd bow ſhe ſpreds through heven bright.

48.

Blyndfold he was; and in his cruell fiſt
A mortall bow and arrowes keene did hold,
With which he ſhot at randon, when him liſt,
Some headed with ſad lead, ſome with pure gold;
(Ah man! beware how thou thoſe dartes behold.)
A wounded Dragon under him did ly,
Whoſe hideous tayle his lefte foot did enfold,
And with a ſhaft was ſhot through either eye,
That no man forth might draw, ne no man remedye.

49.

And underneath his feet was written thus,
Unto the Victor of the Gods this bee:
And all the people in that ample hous
Did to that image bowe their humble knee,
And oft committed fowle Idolatree.
That wondrous ſight faire Britomart amazd,
Ne ſeeing could her wonder ſatisfie,
But ever more and more upon it gazd,
The whiles the paſſing brightnes her fraile ſences dazd.

50.

Tho, as ſhe backward caſt her buſie eye
To ſearch each ſecrete of that goodly ſted,
Over the dore thus written ſhe did ſpye,
Bee bold: ſhe oft and oft it over-red,
Yet could not find what ſence it figured:
But what ſo were therein or writ or ment,
She was no whit thereby diſcouraged
From proſecuting of her firſt intent,
But forward with bold ſteps into the next roome went.

51.

Much fayrer then the former was that roome,
And richlier by many partes arayd;
For not with arras made in painefull loome,
But with pure gold it all was overlayd,
Wrought with wilde Antickes, which their follies playd
In the rich metall as they living were.
A thouſand monſtrous formes therein were made,
Such as falſe love doth oft upon him weare;
For love in thouſand monſtrous formes doth oft appeare.

52.

And all about the gliſtring walles were hong
With warlike ſpoiles and with victorious prayes
Of mightie Conquerours and Captaines ſtrong,
Which were whilome captived in their dayes
To cruell love, and wrought their owne decayes.
Their ſwerds and ſperes were broke, and hauberques rent,
And their proud girlonds of tryumphant bayes
Troden in duſt with fury inſolent,
To ſhew the victors might and mercileſſe intent.

53.

The warlike Mayd, beholding earneſtly
The goodly ordinaunce of this rich Place,
Did greatly wonder; ne could ſatisfy
Her greedy eyes with gazing a long ſpace:
But more ſhe mervaild that no footings trace
Nor wight appeard, but waſtefull emptineſſe
And ſolemne ſilence over all that place:
Straunge thing it ſeem'd, that none was to poſſeſſe
So rich purveyaunce, ne them keepe with carefulneſſe.

54.

And, as ſhe lookt about, ſhe did behold
How over that ſame dore was likewiſe writ,
Be bolde, *be bolde*, and every where, *Be bold*;

That much ſhe muz'd, yet could not conſtrue it
By any ridling ſkill, or commune wit.
At laſt ſhe ſpyde at that rowmes upper end
Another yron dore, on which was writ,
Be not too bold; whereto though ſhe did bend
Her earneſt minde, yet wiſt not what it might intend.

55.

Thus ſhe there wayted untill eventyde,
Yet living creature none ſhe ſaw appeare.
And now ſad ſhadowes gan the world to hyde
From mortall vew, and wrap in darkenes dreare;
Yet nould ſhe d'off her weary armes, for feare
Of ſecret daunger, ne let ſleepe oppreſſe
Her heavy eyes with natures burdein deare,
But drew her ſelfe aſide in ſickerneſſe,[g]
And her welpointed wepons did about her dreſſe.

---

[g] *But drew her ſelfe aſide in ſickerneſſe.*] She drew herſelf aſide for greater *ſecurity*. Spenſer has "doubtfull ſickerneſſe" in vol. ii. p. 473. In vol. i. p. 96, "ſicker" is an adverb. C.

CANTO XII.

The maſke of Cupid, and th' enchaunted
Chamber are diſplayd;
Whence Britomart redeemes faire
Amoret through charmes decayd.

1.

THO, when as cheareleſſe Night ycovered had
Fayre heaven with an univerſall clowd,
That every wight diſmayd with darkenes ſad
In ſilence and in ſleepe themſelves did ſhrowd,
She heard a ſhrilling Trompet ſound alowd,
Signe of nigh battaill, or got victory:
Nought therewith daunted was her courage prowd,
But rather ſtird to cruell enmity,
Expecting ever when ſome foe ſhe might deſcry.

2.

With that an hideous ſtorme of winde aroſe,
With dreadfull thunder and lightning atwixt,
And an earthquake, as if it ſtreight would loſe
The worlds foundations from his centre fixt:
A direfull ſtench of ſmoke and ſulphure mixt
Enſewd, whoſe noyaunce fild the fearefull ſted
From the fourth howre of night untill the ſixt;
Yet the bold Britoneſſe was nought ydred,
Though much emmov'd, but ſtedfaſt ſtill perſevered.

3.

All ſuddeinly a ſtormy whirlwind blew
Throughout the houſe, that clapped every dore,
With which that yron wicket open flew,
As it with mighty levers had bene tore;
And forth yſſewd,[a] as on the readie flore
Of ſome Theatre, a grave perſonage
That in his hand a braunch of laurell bore,
With comely haveour and count'nance ſage,
Yclad in coſtly garments fit for tragicke Stage.

4.

Proceeding to the midſt he ſtil did ſtand,
As if in minde he ſomewhat had to ſay;
And to the vulgare beckning with his hand,
In ſigne of ſilence, as to heare a play,
By lively actions he gan bewray
Some argument of matter paſſioned:
Which doen, he backe retyred ſoft away,
And, paſſing by, his name diſcovered,
Eaſe, on his robe in golden letters cyphered.

5.

The noble Mayd ſtill ſtanding all this vewd,
And merveild at his ſtraunge intendiment.
With that a joyous fellowſhip iſſewd
Of Minſtrales making goodly meriment,
With wanton Bardes, and Rymers impudent;
All which together ſong full chearefully
A lay of loves delight with ſweet concent:
After whom marcht a jolly company,
In manner of a maſke, enranged orderly.

6.

The whiles a moſt delitious harmony

---

[a] *And forth yſſewd*, &c.] This "Maſk of Cupid" our poet, I believe, wrote in his younger days, with the title of "Pageants;" and with proper alterations worked it into this his greater Poem. UPTON.

In full ſtraunge notes was ſweetly heard to ſound,
That the rare ſweetneſſe of the melody
The feeble ſences wholy did confound,
And the frayle ſoule in deepe delight nigh drownd:
And, when it ceaſt, ſhrill trompets lowd did bray,
That theïr report did far away rebound;
And, when they ceaſt, it gan againe to play,
The whiles the maſkers marched forth in trim aray.

7.

The firſt was Fanſy, like a lovely Boy
Of rare aſpect, and beautie without peare,
Matchable ether to that ympe of Troy,
Whom Jove did love and choſe his cup to beare;
Or that ſame daintie lad, which was ſo deare
To great Alcides, that, when as he dyde,
He wailed womanlike with many a teare,
And every wood[b] and every valley wyde
He filld with Hylas name; the Nymphes eke Hylas cryde.

8.

His garment nether was of ſilke nor ſay,[c]
But paynted plumes in goodly order dight,
Like as the ſunburnt Indians do aray
Their tawney bodies in their proudeſt plight:
As thoſe ſame plumes ſo ſeemd he vaine and light,
That by his gate might eaſily appeare;
For ſtill he far'd as dauncing in delight,
And in his hand a windy fan did beare,
That in the ydle ayre he mov'd ſtill here and theare.

---

[b] *And every wood.*] "Every *word*" in the 4to. 1590, but there only. In vol. ii. p. 252, we have ſeen (according to Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611) *mood* miſprinted "word." C.

[c] *His garment nether was of ſilke nor ſay.*] So Spenſer thought fit to ſpell *neither*, to which Todd choſe to alter it; as well as "ether" to *either* in the preceding ſtanza. C.

9.

And him beſide marcht amorous Deſyre,
Who ſeemd of ryper yeares then th' other Swayne,
Yet was that other ſwayne this elders ſyre,
And gave him being, commune to them twayne:
His garment was diſguyſed very vayne,
And his embrodered Bonet ſat awry:
Twixt both his hands few ſparks he cloſe did ſtrayne,
Which ſtill he blew and kindled buſily,
That ſoone they life conceiv'd, and forth in flames did fly.

10.

Next after him went Doubt, who was yclad
In a diſcolour'd cote of ſtraunge diſguyſe,
That at his backe a brode Capuccio[d] had,
And ſleeves dependaunt Albaneſe-wyſe:[e]
He lookt aſkew with his miſtruſtfull eyes,
And nycely trode, as thornes lay in his way,
Or that the flore to ſhrinke he did avyſe;
And on a broken reed he ſtill did ſtay
His feeble ſteps, which ſhrunck when hard thereon he lay.

11.

With him went Daunger,[f] cloth'd in ragged weed
Made of Beares ſkin, that him more dreadfull made;
Yet his owne face was dreadfull, ne did need
Straunge horrour to deforme his grieſly ſhade:

---

[d] *a brode Capuccio.*] Ital. a *capuchin*, or *capuche;* the hood of the cloak. Todd. *Capuccio*, a hood, a cowle: Florio. C.

[e] *And ſleeves dependaunt Albaneſe-wyſe.*] That is, according to the faſhion of the people of Albania. Todd.

[f] *With him went Daunger.*] Spenſer ſeems to have perſonified *Danger* after the example of Chaucer, who has made him a very ſignificant character in the "Romaunt of the Roſe;" but I do not remember that any circumſtances in Spenſer's deſcription of him are borrowed from thence. He is again introduced as the guardian of the gate of *Good Deſert*, in the temple of Venus, F. Q. iv. x. 16, &c. and afterwards, as an advocate for Dueſſa, v. ix. 45. *Danger* is alſo a perſonage in Skelton's "Bouge of Court." [Edit. Dyce, i. 33.] T. Warton.

A net in th' one hand, and a ruſty blade
In th' other was; this Miſchiefe, that Miſhap:
With th' one his foes he threatned to invade,
With th' other he his friends ment to enwrap;
For whom he could not kill he practizd to entrap.

12.

Next him was Feare, all arm'd from top to toe,
Yet thought himſelfe not ſafe enough thereby,
But feard each ſhadow moving too or froe;[g]
And, his owne armes when glittering he did ſpy
Or claſhing heard, he faſt away did fly;
As aſhes pale of hew, and winged heeld,[h]
And evermore on Daunger fixt his eye,
Gainſt whom he alwayes bent a braſen ſhield,
Which his right hand unarmed fearefully did wield.

13.

With him went Hope in rancke, a handſome Mayd,
Of chearefull looke and lovely to behold:
In ſilken ſamite[i] ſhe was light arayd,
And her fayre lockes were woven up in gold:
She alway ſmyld, and in her hand did hold
An holy water Sprinckle, dipt in deowe,
With which ſhe ſprinckled favours manifold
On whom ſhe liſt, and did great liking ſheowe,
Great liking unto many, but true love to feowe.

14.

And after them Diſſemblaunce and Suſpect
Marcht in one rancke, yet an unequall paire;
For ſhe was gentle and of milde aſpect,

---

[g] *moving too or froe.*] So the firſt edition: the reſt of the old copies read, "to *and* fro." TODD.

[h] *and winged heeld.*] The ſecond and all the later editions read, "*wingy*-heeld." CHURCH.

[i] *In ſilken ſamite.*] *Samy*, old French; a half ſilk-ſtuff, which has a gloſs like ſatin. CHURCH. It has been derived from the Gr. ἑξάμιτος, becauſe woven of ſix threads: ſee Richardſon's Dictionary. Chaucer ſpeaks of "*gilt* ſamite;" and Lidgate couples "ſamite and ſatin." "Samite grene" occurs in MS. Harl. 2252. C.

Courteous to all and ſeeming debonaire,
Goodly adorned and exceeding faire:
Yet was that all but paynted and pourloynd,
And her bright browes were deckt with borrowed haire;
Her deeds were forged, and her words falſe coynd,
And alwaies in her hand two clewes of ſilke ſhe twynd.

15.

But he was fowle, ill favoured, and grim,
Under his eiebrowes looking ſtill aſkaunce;
And ever, as Diſſemblaunce laught on him,
He lowrd on her with daungerous eyeglaunce,
Shewing his nature in his countenaunce:
His rolling eies did never reſt in place,
But walkte each where for feare of hid miſchaunce,
Holding a lattis ſtill before his face,
Through which he ſtil did peep as forward he did pace.

16.

Next him went Griefe and Fury, matcht yfere;
Griefe all in ſable ſorrowfully clad,
Downe hanging his dull head with heavy chere,
Yet inly being more then ſeeming ſad:
A paire of Pincers in his hand he had,
With which he pinched people to the hart,
That from thenceforth a wretched life they ladd,
In wilfull languor and conſuming ſmart,
Dying each day with inward wounds of dolours dart.

17.

But Fury was full ill appareiled
In rags, that naked nigh ſhe did appeare,
With ghaſtly looks and dreadfull drerihed;
And from her backe her garments ſhe did teare,
And from her head ofte rente her ſnarled heare:
In her right hand a firebrand ſhee did toſſe[k]

---

[k] *a firebrand ſhee did toſſe.*] Church not improbably thought that Spenſer wrote "a firebrand ſhe *toſt*" for the ſake of the rhyme to "em-

About her head, ſtill roming here and there;
As a diſmayed Deare in chace emboſt,
Forgetfull of his ſafety, hath his right way loſt.

18.

After them went Diſpleaſure and Pleaſaunce,
He looking lompiſh and full ſullein ſad,
And hanging downe his heavy countenaunce;
She chearfull, freſh, and full of joyaunce glad,
As if no ſorrow ſhe ne felt ne dread;[l]
That evill matched paire they ſeemd to bee:
An angry Waſpe th' one in a viall had,
Th' other in hers an hony-lady Bee.[m]
Thus marched theſe ſix couples forth in faire degree.

19.

After all theſe there marcht a moſt faire Dame,
Led of two gryſie Villeins, th' one Deſpight,
The other cleped Cruelty by name:
She, dolefull Lady, like a dreary Spright
Cald by ſtrong charmes out of eternall night,
Had Deathes owne ymage figurd in her face,
Full of ſad ſignes, fearfull to living ſight;
Yet in that horror ſhewd a ſeemely grace,
And with her feeble feete did move a comely pace.

20.

Her breſt all naked, as nett yvory[n]

---

boſt" in the next line but one; but we retain "ſhee did toſſe." Regarding "emboſt," ſee vol. ii. pp. 11, 54. C.

[l] *ne felt ne dread.*] We preſerve here the ſpelling of the firſt edition; but the word is certainly to be pronounced *drad*, as indeed it was afterwards printed. C.

[m] *an hony-lady Bee.*] Upton tells us that all editions read, "an hony lady-Bee:" this is a miſtake; for the hyphen is placed between "hony" and "lady," rendering it ſtill more probable that we ſhould read "an hony-*laden* Bee," to which Drayton amended the text in his copy of the folio 1611. Still, we do not feel authorized to vary from all the old impreſſions. C.

[n] *as nett yvory.*] *Pure* or *clean;* Fr. *net.* TODD.

Without adorne of gold or ſilver bright,
Wherewith the Crafteſman wonts it beautify,
Of her dew honour was deſpoyled quight;
And a wide wound therein (O ruefull ſight!)
Entrenched deep with knyfe accurſed keene,
Yet freſhly bleeding forth her fainting ſpright,
(The worke of cruell hand) was to be ſeene,
That dyde in ſanguine red her ſkin all ſnowy cleene.

21.

At that wide orifice her trembling hart
Was drawne forth, and in ſilver baſin layd,
Quite through transfixed with a deadly dart,
And in her blood yet ſteeming freſh embayd:
And thoſe two villeins, which her ſteps upſtayd,
When her weake feete could ſcarcely her ſuſtaine,
And fading° vitall powres gan to fade,
Her forward ſtill[P] with torture did conſtraine,
And evermore encreaſed her conſuming paine.

22.

Next after her, the winged God him ſelfe
Came riding on a Lion ravenous,
Taught to obay the menage of that Elfe
That man and beaſt with powre imperious
Subdeweth to his kingdome tyrannous.
His blindfold eies he bad a while unbinde,
That his proud ſpoile of that ſame dolorous
Faire Dame he might behold in perfect kinde;
Which ſeene, he much rejoyced in his cruell minde.

23.

Of which ful prowd, him ſelfe up rearing hye

° *And fading*, &c.] I incline to think the poet gave, "And *failing* vital powers gan to fade." CHURCH. Drayton made no emendation here, although, as a matter of taſte, we are of Church's opinion. C.

P *Her forward ſtill.*] So the ſecond and every ſubſequent old edition read, correcting the error of the firſt, "Her forward *ſkill*." TODD.

He looked round about with ſterne diſdayne,
And did ſurvay his goodly company;
And marſhalling the evill ordered trayne,
With that the darts which his right hand did ſtraine[q]
Full dreadfully he ſhooke, that all did quake,
And clapt on hye his coulourd winges twaine,
That all his many it affraide did make:
Tho, blinding him againe, his way he forth did take.

24.

Behinde him was Reproch, Repentaunce, Shame;
Reproch the firſt, Shame next, Repent behinde:
Repentaunce feeble, ſorrowfull, and lame;
Reproch deſpightful, careleſſe, and unkinde;
Shame moſt ill favourd, beſtiall, and blinde:
Shame lowrd, Repentaunce ſighd, Reproch did ſcould;
Reproch ſharpe ſtings, Repentaunce whips entwinde,
Shame burning brond-yrons in her hand did hold:
All three to each unlike, yet all made in one mould.

25.

And after them a rude confuſed rout
Of perſons flockt, whoſe names is hard to read:
Emongſt them was ſterne Strife, and Anger ſtout;
Unquiet Care, and fond Unthriftyhead;
Lewd Loſſe of Time, and Sorrow ſeeming dead;
Inconſtant Chaunge, and falſe Diſloyalty;
Conſuming Riotiſe, and guilty Dread
Of heavenly vengeaunce; faint Infirmity;
Vile Poverty; and, laſtly, Death with infamy.

26.

There were full many moe like maladies,
Whoſe names and natures I note readen well;
So many moe, as there be phantaſies
In wavering wemens witt, that none can tell,

---

[q] *which his right hand did ſtraine.*] The firſt edition omits "hand," but it is ſupplied among the errata of that impreſſion. C.

Or paines in love, or puniſhments in hell:
All which diſguized marcht in maſking wiſe
About the chamber by the Damozell;[r]
And then returned, having marched thriſe,
Into the inner rowme from whence they firſt did riſe.

27.

So ſoone as they were in, the dore ſtreightway
Faſt locked, driven with that ſtormy blaſt
Which firſt it opened, and bore all away.[s]
Then the brave Maid, which al this while was plaſt
In ſecret ſhade, and ſaw both firſt and laſt,
Iſſewed forth, and went unto the dore
To enter in, but fownd it locked faſt:
It vaine[t] ſhe thought with rigorous uprore
For to efforce, when charmes had cloſed it afore.

28.

Where force might not availe, there ſleights and art
She caſt to uſe, both fitt for hard emprize:
For thy from that ſame rowme not to depart
Till morrow next ſhee did her ſelfe avize,
When that ſame Maſke againe ſhould forth arize.
The morrowe next appeard with joyous cheare,
Calling men to their daily exercize:
Then ſhe, as morrow freſh, her ſelfe did reare
Out of her ſecret ſtand that day for to outweare.

29.

All that day ſhe outwore in wandering[u]

---

[r] *by the Damozell.*] So the firſt edition reads; the ſecond, "*with that* Damozell;" which the folios follow. TODD. In the ſame line, *camber* for "chamber" is manifeſtly a mere typographical error. C.

[s] *and bore all away.*] So the ſecond and all the ſubſequent editions. The firſt, "Which firſt it opened; *nothing did remayne.*" CHURCH. The rhyme eſtabliſhes that the original text muſt be wrong. C.

[t] *It vaine.*] The ſecond and third folios read, "*In* vain." TODD. The folios 1609 and 1611 have, like the 4tos. "*It* vaine," &c. C.

[u] *ſhe outwore in wandering.*] So all the editions, except the ſecond and third folios, which read *wondering*. TODD. The ſecond folio, that of 1611, has "wandering"—another of Todd's miſtakes. C.

And gazing on that Chambers ornament,
Till that againe the ſecond evening
Her covered with her ſable veſtiment,
Wherewith the worlds faire beautie ſhe hath blent:
Then, when the ſecond watch was almoſt paſt,
That braſen dore flew open, and in went
Bold Britomart, as ſhe had late forecaſt,
Nether of ydle ſhowes, nor of falſe charmes aghaſt.

30.

So ſoone as ſhe was entred, rownd about
Shee caſt her eies to ſee what was become
Of all thoſe perſons which ſhe ſaw without:
But lo! they ſtreight were vaniſht all and ſome;
Ne living wight ſhe ſaw in all that roome,
Save that ſame woefull Lady, both whoſe hands
Were bounden faſt, that did her ill become,
And her ſmall waſte girt rownd with yron bands
Unto a braſen pillour, by the which ſhe ſtands.

31.

And her before the vile Enchaunter ſate,
Figuring ſtraunge characters of his art:
With living blood he thoſe characters wrate,
Dreadfully dropping from her dying hart,
Seeming transfixed with a cruell dart;
And all perforce to make her him to love.
Ah! who can love the worker of her ſmart?
A thouſand charmes he formerly did prove,
Yet thouſand charmes could not her ſtedfaſt hart remove.

32.

Soon as that virgin knight he ſaw in place,
His wicked bookes in haſt he overthrew,
Not caring his long labours to deface;
And fiercely running to that Lady trew,
A murdrous knife out of his pocket drew,
The which he thought, for villeinous deſpight,

In her tormented bodie to embrew:
But the ſtout Damzell, to him leaping light,
His curſed hand withheld, and maiſtered his might.

33.

From her, to whom his fury firſt he ment,
The wicked weapon raſhly he did wreſt,
And turning to the next[x] his fell intent,
Unwares it ſtrooke into her ſnowie cheſt,
That litle drops empurpled her faire breſt.
Exceeding wroth therewith the virgin grew,
Albe the wound were nothing deepe impreſt,
And fiercely forth her mortall blade ſhe drew,
To give him the reward for ſuch vile outrage dew.

34.

So mightily ſhe ſmote him, that to ground
He fell halfe dead: next ſtroke him ſhould have ſlaine,
Had not the Lady, which by him ſtood bound,
Dernly unto her called[y] to abſtaine
From doing him to dy: For elſe her paine
Should be remedileſſe; ſith none but hee
Which wrought it could the ſame recure againe.
Therewith ſhe ſtayd her hand, loth ſtayd to bee;
For life ſhe him envyde, and long'd revenge to ſee:

35.

And to him ſaid; "Thou wicked man, whoſe meed
For ſo huge miſchiefe and vile villany
Is death, or if that ought doe death exceed;

---

[x] *And turning to the next.*] Meaning, of courſe, Britomart. The 4to. 1590 reads "the next," which we have given; but ſubſequent impreſſions alter it to *her ſelfe*, which ſeems a needleſs change, the ſenſe not being thereby rendered more explicit. C.

[y] *Dernly unto her called.*] This is the emendation of the firſt folio, to which the ſubſequent folios conform. Spenſer's own editions read, "unto *him* did call." Todd. Church conſtrues "dernly" *earneſtly*, but it never bore that meaning. "Dernly" is *ſecretly*, in a low voice, that ſhe might not be heard by the Enchanter. C.

Be ſure that nought may ſave thee from to dy
But if that thou this Dame do preſently
Reſtore unto her health and former ſtate:
This doe, and live, els dye undoubtedly."
He, glad of life, that lookt for death but late,
Did yield him ſelfe right willing to prolong his date:

36.

And riſing up gan ſtreight to over-looke
Thoſe curſed leaves, his charmes back to reverſe.
Full dreadfull thinges out of that balefull booke
He red, and meaſur'd many a ſad verſe,
That horrour gan the virgins hart to perſe,
And her faire locks up ſtared ſtiffe on end,
Hearing him thoſe ſame bloody lynes reherſe;
And, all the while he red, ſhe did extend
Her ſword high over him, if ought he did offend.

37.

Anon ſhe gan perceive the houſe to quake,
And all the dores to rattle round about:
Yet all that did not her diſmaied make,
Nor ſlack her threatfull hand for daungers dout;
But ſtill with ſtedfaſt eye and courage ſtout
Abode, to weet what end would come of all.
At laſt that mightie chaine, which round about
Her tender waſte was wound, adowne gan fall,
And that great braſen pillour broke in peeces ſmall.

38.

The cruell ſteele, which thrild her dying hart,
Fell ſoftly forth, as of his owne accord,
And the wyde wound, which lately did diſpart
Her bleeding breſt, and riven bowels gor'd,
Was cloſed up, as it had not beene for'd;[z]
And every part to ſafety full ſownd,

---

[z] *it had not beene for'd.*] That is, *hurt, made ſore.* The ſecond and all the later editions read *bor'd.* CHURCH.

As ſhe were never hurt, was ſoone reſtord.
Tho, when ſhe felt her ſelfe to be unbownd
And perfect hole, proſtrate ſhe fell unto the grownd.

39.

Before faire Britomart ſhe fell proſtrate,
Saying; " Ah noble knight! what worthy meede
Can wretched Lady, quitt from wofull ſtate,
Yield you in lieu of this your gracious deed?
Your vertue ſelfe her owne reward ſhall breed,
Even immortal prayſe and glory wyde,
Which I your vaſſall, by your proweſſe freed,
Shall through the world make to be notifyde,
And goodly well advaunce that goodly well was tryde."

40.

But Britomart, uprearing her from grownd,
Said: " Gentle Dame, reward enough I weene,
For many labours more than I have found,
This, that in ſafetie now I have you ſeene,
And meane of your deliverance have beene.
Henceforth, faire Lady,[a] comfort to you take,
And put away remembrance of late teene;
In ſted thereof, know that your loving Make
Hath no leſſe griefe endured for your gentle ſake."

41.

She much was cheard to heare him mentiond,
Whom of all living wightes ſhe loved beſt.
Then laid the noble Championeſſe ſtrong hond
Upon th' enchaunter which had her diſtreſt
So ſore, and with foule outrages oppreſt.
With that great chaine, wherewith not long ygoe
He bound that pitteous Lady priſoner, now releſt,[b]

---

[a] *Henceforth, faire Lady.*] The letter *y* having fallen out in the preſs, the firſt edition erroneouſly reads " faire Lad." C.

[b] *He bound that pitteous Lady priſoner, now releſt.*] Dr. Jortin obſerves that Spenſer, to the beſt of his knowledge, never uſes verſes of

Himſelfe ſhe bound, more worthy to be ſo,
And captive with her led to wretchedneſſe and wo.

42.

Returning back, thoſe goodly rowmes, which erſt
She ſaw ſo rich[c] and royally arayd,
Now vaniſht utterly and cleane ſubverſt
She found, and all their glory quite decayd;
That ſight of ſuch a chaunge her much diſmayd.
Thenceforth deſcending to that perlous porch,
Thoſe dreadfull flames ſhe alſo found delayd
And quenched quite like a conſumed torch,
That erſt all entrers wont ſo cruelly to ſcorch.

ſix feet, except in the laſt line of the ſtanza and in this place. But he had forgot theſe inſtances, F. Q. i. i. 12:—

"And peril without ſhowe; therefore your hardy ſtroke."

Again, F. Q. iv. xii. 13:—

"But whilſt his ſtony heart was toucht with tender ruth."

Again, F. Q. iv. xii. 34:—

"Sad death revived with her ſweet inſpection."

It is probable that *priſoner* was abſurdly thrown in by the printers; and as the meaſure is preſerved, ſo is the ſenſe equally clear, if not more ſo, without it. A poet who read Spenſer with true taſte, Mr. James Thomſon, had ſtruck it out, and I ſuppoſe for this reaſon, in his Spenſer, as ſuperfluous. T. WARTON. It muſt be remarked that, in two of the inſtances of the Alexandrine here cited by Mr. Warton from the "Faerie Queene," two rectifications are neceſſary: for, in regard to the firſt of them, the errata of Spenſer's own edition direct *hardy* to be omitted; and, in regard to the ſecond, the quotation is given from the folios, not from Spenſer's own edition, which correctly reads:—

"Thus whilſt his ſtony heart with tender ruth
"Was toucht, &c."

There is, however, an inſtance of the needleſs Alexandrine, F. Q. ii. iv. 41:—

"But Phlegeton is ſonne of Herebus and Night." TODD.

It is to be noted that, in his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton marked under the epithet "pitteous," as if that word had offended his ear. C.

[c] *She ſaw ſo rich.*] Nobody has remarked upon the confuſion of ſexes in this ſtanza in the 4to. 1590, as if Spenſer had forgotten that a lady had wrought this achievement in the diſguiſe of a knight. It is "*He* ſaw ſo rich," &c. and in the next line but one, "*He* found," and juſt afterwards, "*him* much diſmayd." See alſo Upton's note at the end of this canto, regarding the changes here made by Spenſer in the ſecond edition, in order to connect the third and fourth books. C.

43.

More eaſie iſſew now then entrance late
She found; for now that fained dreadfull flame,
Which chokt the porch of that enchaunted gate
And paſſage bard to all that thither came,
Was vaniſht quite, as it were not the ſame,
And gave her leave at pleaſure forth to paſſe.
Th' Enchaunter ſelfe, which all that fraud did frame
To have efforſt the love of that faire laſſe,
Seeing his worke now waſted, deepe engrieved was.

44.

But when the Victoreſſe arrived there
Where late ſhe left the penſife Scudamore
With her own truſty Squire, both full of feare,
Neither of them ſhe found where ſhe them lore:[d]
Thereat her noble hart was ſtoniſht ſore;
But moſt faire Amoret, whoſe gentle ſpright
Now gan to feede on hope, which ſhe before
Conceived had, to ſee her own deare knight,
Being thereof beguyld, was fild with new affright.

45.

But he, ſad man, when he had long in drede
Awayted there for Britomarts returne,
Yet ſawe her not, nor ſigne of her good ſpeed,
His expectation to deſpaire did turne,
Miſdeeming ſure that her thoſe flames did burne;
And therefore gan advize with her old Squire,
Who her deare nourſlings loſſe no leſſe did mourne,
Thence to depart for further aide t' enquire:
Where let them wend at will, whileſt here I doe reſpire.[e]

---

[d] *where ſhe them lore.*] *Left*, or *loſt*. Chaucer, "Plowman's Tale," ver. 2671, "Wonne or *lore*." Spenſer, "thus *lorn*," F. Q. i. iv. 2; iii. xii. 44, &c. Anglo-Sax. loren, forloren, *perditus*. UPTON.

[e] *whileſt here I doe reſpire.*] When Spenſer printed his firſt three books of the "Faerie Queene" [in 1590], the two lovers, Sir Scuda-

more and Amoret, have a happy meeting: but afterwards, when he printed the fourth, fifth, and ſixth books [in 1596], he reprinted likewiſe the three firſt books; and, among other alterations, he left out the five laſt ſtanzas and made three new ſtanzas, viz. 43, 44, 45. *More eaſie iſſew now*, &c. By theſe alterations this third book not only connects better with the fourth, but the reader is kept in that ſuſpenſe which is neceſſary in a well-told ſtory. The ſtanzas which are mentioned above as omitted in the ſecond edition, and printed in the firſt, are the following:—

43.

" At laſt ſhe came unto the place, where late
" She left Sir Scudamour in great diſtreſſe,
" Twixt dolour and deſpite halfe deſperate,
" Of his loues ſuccour, of his owne redreſſe,
" And of the hardie Britomarts ſucceſſe:
" There on the cold earth him now thrown ſhe found,
" In wilfull anguiſh and dead heavineſſe,
" And to him cald; whoſe voices knowen ſound
" Soone as he heard, himſelf he reared light from ground.

44.

" There did he ſee, that moſt on earth him joyd,
" His deareſt loue, the comfort of his dayes,
" Whoſe too long abſence him had ſore annoyd,
" And wearied his life with dull delayes.
" Straight he upſtarted from the loathed layes,
" And to her ran with haſty egerneſſe,
" Like as a Deare, that greedily embayes
" In the cool ſoile, after long thirſtineſſe,
" Which he in chace endured hath, now nigh breathleſſe.

45.

" Lightly he clipt her twixt his armes twaine,
" And ſtreightly did embrace her body bright,
" Her body, late the priſon of ſad paine,
" Now the ſweet lodge of loue and deare delight:
" But ſhe, faire Lady, overcommon quight
" Of huge affection, did in pleaſure melt,
" And in ſweete raviſhment pourd out her ſpright.
" No word they ſpake, nor earthly thing they felt,
" But like two ſenceles ſtocks in long embracement dwelt.*

46.

" Had ye them ſeene, ye would have ſurely thought
" That they had beene that faire Hermaphrodite,
" Which that rich Romane of white marble wrought,

---

* *in long embracement dwelt.*] Todd printed " *the* faire lady" and *embracements* in the plural, without authority: he alſo profeſſed to adhere to the old orthography; but, as uſual, varied from it five times in this ſingle ſtanza. He ſeems to have puzzled himſelf by different editions, and ſometimes gave the ſpelling of no copy, ancient or modern. C.

" And in his coſtly Bath cauſd to be ſite.
" So ſeemd thoſe two, as growne together quite,
" That Britomart, halfe envying their bleſſe,
" Was much empaſſiond in her gentle ſprite,
" And to her ſelfe oft wiſht like happineſſe:
" In vaine ſhe wiſht, that fate n'ould let her yet poſſeſſe.

47.

" Thus doe thoſe louers, with ſweet counteruayle,
" Each other of loues bitter fruit deſpoile.
" But now my teme begins to faint and fayle,
" All woxen weary of their journall toyle:
" Therefore I will their ſweatie yokes aſſoyle
" At this ſame furrowes end, till a new day;
" And ye, faire Swayns, after your long turmoyle,
" Now ceaſe your worke, and at your pleaſure play:
" Now ceaſe your work; to morrow is an holy day." UPTON.

The word *Finis* is at the bottom of the page, and on the next leaf begins Spenſer's Letter to Raleigh, followed by the Commendatory Poems, and the Sonnets to the nobility, which we have prefixed to the preſent edition of " The Faerie Queene." C.

THE SECOND PART OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE.

CONTAINING THE FOURTH, FIFTH,

AND SIXTH BOOKES.

BY ED. SPENSER.

Imprinted at LONDON for
William Ponſonby.
1596.

THE FOURTH BOOKE OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE.

CONTAINING THE LEGEND OF CAMBEL AND TRIAMOND,[a] OR OF FRIENDSHIP.

I.

THE rugged forhead, that with grave foreſight
Welds kingdomes cauſes and affaires of ſtate,
My looſer rimes (I wote) doth ſharply wite[b]
For praiſing love as I have done of late,
And magnifying lovers deare debate;
By which fraile youth is oft to follie led,
Through falſe allurement of that pleaſing baite,
That better were in vertues diſcipled,
Then with vaine poemes weeds to have their fancies fed.

---

[a] *Triamond.*] All the [early] editions read *Telamond;* but "Triamond" is the true name. See F. Q. iv. ii. 31. CHURCH. See alſo St. 41, where "Triamond" is made to rhyme with "Priamond." C.

[b] *doth ſharply wite.*] *Reprove,* or *blame.* We have had the word ſeveral times before: ſee vol. i. p. 61; vol. ii. p. 309, &c. For "diſcipled," in the laſt line but one, ſee vol. ii. p. 31. C.

2.

Such ones ill judge of love that cannot love,
Ne in their froſen hearts feele kindly flame:
For thy they ought not thing unknowne reprove,
Ne naturall affection faultleſſe blame
For fault of few that have abuſd the ſame;
For it of honor and all vertue is
The roote, and brings forth glorious flowres of fame,[c]
That crowne true lovers with immortall blis,
The meed of them that love, and do not live amiſſe.

3.

Which who ſo liſt looke backe to former ages,
And call to count the things that then were donne,
Shall find that all the workes of thoſe wiſe ſages,
And brave exploits which great Heroes wonne,
In love were either ended or begunne:
Witneſſe the father of Philoſophie,
Which to his Critias,[d] ſhaded oft from ſunne,
Of love full manie leſſons did apply,
The which theſe Stoicke cenſours cannot well deny.

4.

To ſuch therefore I do not ſing at all;
But to that ſacred Saint my ſoveraigne Queene,

---

[c] *glorious flowres of fame.*] In this line, and in the laſt line of the preceding ſtanza, Spenſer ſeems to have had in his mind the titles of two poetical works of conſiderable reputation in their day: one was, G. Gaſcoigne's "Weeds," a collection of "vaine poemes" of a miſcellaneous character, firſt printed in 1575 and again in 1587; and the other, Ulpian Fulwell's "Flower of Fame," an extravagant eulogy of the father of Queen Elizabeth: the moſt intereſting portion of it now is a ſort of ballad on the death of James IV, ſlain, as the author ſtates, "at *Scottiſh* Fielde, Anno 1513." It was printed in 1575. C.

[d] *Which to his Critias.*] The "father of philoſophy" was, of courſe, Socrates, and "Critias" was one of his pupils. Upton denied that the Stoics were "rigid and ſevere in their notions of love," and propoſed to read, in the laſt line of the ſtanza, "*Cynicke* cenſours" for "Stoicke cenſours." We reprint the text of all the old copies. C.

In whoſe chaſt breſt all bountie naturall
And treaſures of true love enlocked beene,
Bove all her ſexe that ever yet was ſeene:
To her I ſing of love, that loveth beſt,
And beſt is lov'd of all alive, I weene;
To her this ſong moſt fitly is addreſt,
The Queene of love, and Prince of peace from heaven bleſt.

5.

Which that ſhe may the better deigne to heare,
Do thou, dred infant, Venus déarling dove,
From her high ſpirit chaſe imperious feare,
And uſe of awfull Majeſtie remove:
In ſted thereof with drops of melting love,
Deawd with ambroſiall kiſſes, by thee gotten
From thy ſweete ſmyling mother from above,
Sprinckle her heart, and haughtie courage ſoften,
That ſhe may hearke to love, and reade this leſſon often.

CANTO I.

Fayre Britomart ſaves Amoret:
Dueſſa diſcord breedes
Twixt Scudamour and Blandamour;
Their fight and warlike deedes.

1.

OF lovers ſad calamities of old
Full many piteous ſtories doe remaine,
But none more piteous ever was ytold
Then that of Amorets[a] hart-binding chaine,
And this of Florimels unworthie paine:
The deare compaſſion of whoſe bitter fit
My ſoftened heart ſo ſorely doth conſtraine,
That I with teares full oft doe pittie it,
And oftentimes doe wiſh it never had bene writ.

2.

For from the time that Scudamour her bought
In perilous fight ſhe never joyed day;

---

[a] *Then that of Amorets*, &c.] So all the editions. Spenſer, I imagine, wrote thus:—

"Then that of *Florimels* unworthie paine,
"And this of *Amorets* hart-binding chaine."

The conſtruction plainly requires it; and the miſtake, by a ſlip of the printer's eye, was eaſy. CHURCH. Drayton ſeems to have ſeen that ſomething was wrong, and in his folio 1611 altered the places of "this" and "that." We make no change, as the poet's meaning is very evident. C.

A perilous fight, when he with force her brought
From twentie Knights that did him all aſſay;
Yet fairely well he did them all diſmay,
And with great glorie both the ſhield of love
And eke the Ladie ſelfe he brought away;
Whom having wedded, as did him behove,
A new unknowen miſchiefe did from him remove.

3.

For that ſame vile Enchauntour Buſyran,
The very ſelfe ſame day that ſhe was wedded,
Amidſt the bridale feaſt, whileſt every man,
Surcharg'd with wine, were heedleſſe and ill hedded,
All bent to mirth before the bride was bedded,
Brought in that maſk of love which late was ſhowen;
And there the Ladie, ill of friends beſtedded,
By way of ſport, as oft in maſkes is knowen,
Conveyed quite away to living wight unknowen.

4.

Seven moneths he ſo her kept in bitter ſmart,
Becauſe his ſinfull luſt ſhe would not ſerve,
Untill ſuch time as noble Britomart
Releaſed her, that elſe was like to ſterve[b]
Through cruell knife that her deare heart did kerve:
And now ſhe is with her upon the way
Marching in lovely wiſe, that could deſerve
No ſpot of blame, though ſpite did oft aſſay
To blot her with diſhonor of ſo faire a pray.

5.

Yet ſhould it be a pleaſant tale, to tell
The diverſe uſage, and demeanure daint,[c]

---

[b] *was like to ſterve.*] We have already had to "ſterve" in the ſenſe of to die, vol. ii. p. 185. C.

[c] *and demeanure daint.*] We have had "daint" for *dainty* in vol. ii. p. 336. For "quaint," which rhymes with it in the laſt line but two of the ſtanza, and which here means *nice*, ſee F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 10; vol. ii. p. 467. Amoret thought Britomart a knight. C.

That each to other made, as oft befell:
For Amoret right fearefull was and faint
Leſt ſhe with blame her honor ſhould attaint,
That everie word did tremble as ſhe ſpake,
And everie looke was coy and wondrous quaint,
And everie limbe that touched her did quake;
Yet could ſhe not but curteous countenance to her make.

6.

For well ſhe wiſt, as true it was indeed,
That her live's Lord and patrone of her health
Right well deſerved, as his duefull meed,
Her love, her ſervice, and her utmoſt wealth:
All is his juſtly that all freely dealth.
Nathleſſe her honor, dearer then her life,
She ſought to ſave, as thing reſerv'd from ſtealth.
Die had ſhe lever with Enchanters knife
Then to be falſe in love, profeſt a virgine wife.

7.

Thereto her feare was made ſo much the greater
Through fine abuſion of that Briton mayd;
Who, for to hide her fained ſex the better
And maſke her wounded mind, both did and ſayd
Full many things ſo doubtfull to be wayd,
That well ſhe wiſt not what by them to geſſe:
For other whiles to her ſhe purpos made
Of love, and other whiles of luſtfulneſſe,
That much ſhe feard his mind would grow to ſome exceſſe.

8.

His will ſhe feard; for him ſhe ſurely thought
To be a man, ſuch as indeed he ſeemed;
And much the more by that he lately wrought,
When her from deadly thraldome he redeemed,

For which no ſervice ſhe too much eſteemed:
Yet dread of ſhame and doubt of fowle diſhonor
Made her not yeeld ſo much as due ſhe deemed.
Yet Britomart attended duly on her,
As well became a knight, and did to her all honor.

9.

It ſo befell one evening, that they came
Unto a Caſtell, lodged there to bee,
Where many a knight, and many a lovely Dame,
Was then aſſembled deeds of armes to ſee:
Amongſt all which was none more faire then ſhee,
That many of them mov'd to eye her ſore.
The cuſtome of that place was ſuch, that hee,
Which had no love nor lemman there in ſtore,
Should either winne him one, or lye without the dore.

10.

Amongſt the reſt there was a jolly knight,
Who, being aſked for his love, avow'd
That faireſt Amoret was his by right,
And offred that to juſtifie alowd.
The warlike virgine, ſeeing his ſo prowd
And boaſtfull chalenge, wexed inlie wroth;
But for the preſent did her anger ſhrowd,
And ſayd, her love to loſe ſhe was full loth,
But either he ſhould neither of them have, or both.

11.

So foorth they went, and both together giuſted;
But that ſame younker ſoone was overthrowne,
And made repent that he had raſhly luſted
For thing unlawfull, that was not his owne:
Yet ſince he ſeemed valiant, though unknowne,
She, that no leſſe was courteous then ſtout,
Caſt how to ſalve, that both the cuſtome ſhowne
Were kept, and yet that Knight not locked out;
That ſeem'd full hard t' accord two things ſo far in dout.

12.

The Seneſchall[d] was cal'd to deeme the right:
Whom ſhe requir'd, that firſt fayre Amoret
Might be to her allow'd, as to a Knight
That did her win and free from chalenge ſet:
Which ſtraight to her was yeelded without let.
Then, ſince that ſtrange Knights love from him was quitted,
She claim'd that to her ſelfe, as Ladies det,
He as a Knight might juſtly be admitted;
So none ſhould be out ſhut, ſith all of loves were fitted.

13.

With that, her gliſtring helmet ſhe unlaced;
Which doft, her golden lockes, that were upbound
Still in a knot, unto her heeles downe traced,
And like a ſilken veile in compaſſe round
About her backe and all her bodie wound:
Like as the ſhining ſkie in ſummers night,
What time the dayes with ſcorching heat abound,
Is creaſted all with lines of firie light,
That it prodigious ſeemes in common peoples ſight.

14.

Such when thoſe Knights and Ladies all about
Beheld her, all were with amazement ſmit,
And every one gan grow in ſecret dout
Of this and that, according to each wit:
Some thought that ſome enchantment faygned it;
Some, that Bellona in that warlike wiſe
To them appear'd, with ſhield and armour fit;
Some, that it was a maſke of ſtrange diſguiſe:
So diverſely each one did ſundrie doubts deviſe.

---

[d] *The Seneſchall.*] The *houſehold-ſteward*, the maſter of the ceremonies. Fr. "Le grand *ſeneſchal* de France," ſynonymous with our "Lord high *Steward* of the king's houſehold." TODD.

15.

But that young Knight, which through her gentle deed
Was to that goodly fellowſhip reſtor'd,
Ten thouſand thankes did yeeld her for her meed,
And, doubly overcommen, her ador'd.
So did they all their former ſtrife accord;
And eke fayre Amoret, now freed from feare,
More franke affection did to her afford,
And to her bed, which ſhe was wont forbeare,
Now freely drew, and found right ſafe aſſurance theare.

16.

Where all that night they of their loves did treat,
And hard adventures, twixt themſelves alone,
That each the other gan with paſſion great
And griefull pittie privately bemone.
The morow next, ſo ſoone as Titan ſhone,
They both uproſe and to their waies them dight:
Long wandred they, yet never met with none[e]
That to their willes could them direct aright,
Or to them tydings tell that mote their harts delight.

17.

Lo! thus they rode, till at the laſt they ſpide
Two armed Knights that toward them did pace,
And ech of them had ryding by his ſide
A Ladie, ſeeming in ſo farre a ſpace:
But Ladies none they were, albee in face
And outward ſhew faire ſemblance they did beare;
For under maſke of beautie and good grace
Vile treaſon and fowle falſhood hidden were,
That mote to none but to the warie wiſe appeare.

---

[e] *yet never met with none.*] That is, *never* met with *no one;* ſo the old quarto edition. The folios, "with *one.*" Our old poets uſe two negatives often to deny more ſtrongly. UPTON. Such is perpetually the caſe with Shakeſpeare; and of courſe the oldeſt text, as, doubtleſs, Spenſer wrote it, is to be preſerved. C.

18.

The one of them the falſe Dueſſa hight,
That now had chang'd her former wonted hew;
For ſhe could d'on ſo manie ſhapes in ſight,
As ever could Cameleon colours new;
So could ſhe forge all colours, ſave the trew.
The other no whit better was then ſhee,
But that ſuch as ſhe was ſhe plaine did ſhew;
Yet otherwiſe much worſe, if worſe might bee,
And dayly more offenſive unto each degree.

19.

Her name was Ate, mother of debate
And all diſſention which doth dayly grow
Amongſt fraile men, that many a publike ſtate,
And many a private oft doth overthrow.
Her falſe Dueſſa, who full well did know
To be moſt fit to trouble noble knights
Which hunt for honor, raiſed from below
Out of the dwellings of the damned ſprights,
Where ſhe in darknes waſtes her curſed daies and nights.

20.

Hard by the gates of hell her dwelling is;
There, whereas all the plagues and harmes abound
Which puniſh wicked men that walke amiſſe:
It is a darkſome delve farre under ground,
With thornes and barren brakes environd round,
That none the ſame may eaſily out win:[f]
Yet many waies to enter may be found,
But none to iſſue forth when one is in;
For diſcord harder is to end then to begin.

---

[f] *may eaſily out win.*] *Win* the way out. Compare Milton, "Par. L." B. ii. 1016, where Satan,

"through the ſhock
"Of fighting elements, on all ſides round
"Environ'd, *wins* his way." TODD.

21.

And all within, the riven walls were hung
With ragged monuments of times forepaſt,
All which the ſad effects of diſcord ſung:
There were rent robes and broken ſcepters plaſt;
Altars defyld, and holy things defaſt;
Diſshivered ſpeares, and ſhields ytorne in twaine;
Great cities ranſackt, and ſtrong caſtles raſt;
Nations captived, and huge armies ſlaine:
Of all which ruines there ſome relicks did remaine.

22.

There was the ſigne of antique Babylon;
Of fatall Thebes; of Rome that raigned long;
Of ſacred Salem; and ſad Ilion,
For memorie of which on high there hong
The golden Apple, cauſe of all their wrong,
For which the three faire Goddeſſes did ſtrive:
There alſo was the name of Nimrod ſtrong;
Of Alexander, and his Princes five
Which ſhar'd to them the ſpoiles that he had got alive.

23.

And there the relicks of the drunken fray,
The which amongſt the Lapithees befell;
And of the bloodie feaſt, which ſent away
So many Centaures drunken ſoules to hell,
That under great Alcides furie fell;
And of the dreadfull diſcord, which did drive
The noble Argonauts to outrage fell;
That each of life ſought others to deprive,
All mindleſſe of the Golden fleece, which made them ſtrive.

24.

And eke of private perſons many moe,
That were too long a worke to count them all;
Some, of ſworne friends that did their faith forgoe;
Some, of borne brethren prov'd unnaturall;

Some, of deare lovers foes perpetuall:
Witneſſe their broken bandes there to be ſeene,
Their girlonds rent, their bowres deſpoyled all;
The moniments whereof there byding beene,
As plaine as at the firſt when they were freſh and greene.

25.

Such was her houſe within; but all without,
The barren ground was full of wicked weedes,
Which ſhe her ſelfe had ſowen all about,
Now growen great, at firſt of little ſeedes,
The ſeedes of evill wordes and factious deedes;
Which, when to ripeneſſe due they growen arre,
Bring forth an infinite increaſe, that breedes
Tumultuous trouble, and contentious jarre,
The which moſt often end in bloudſhed and in warre.

26.

And thoſe ſame curſed ſeedes doe alſo ſerve
To her for bread, and yeeld her living food:
For life it is to her, when others ſterve
Through miſchievous debate and deadly feood,
That ſhe may ſucke their life, and drinke their blood,
With which ſhe from her childhood had bene fed;
For ſhe at firſt was borne of helliſh brood,
And by infernall furies nouriſhed;
That by her monſtrous ſhape might eaſily be red.

27.

Her face moſt fowle and filthy was to ſee,
With ſquinted eyes contrarie wayes intended,
And loathly mouth, unmeete a mouth to bee,
That nought but gall and venim comprehended,
And wicked wordes that God and man offended.
Her lying tongue was in two parts divided,
And both the parts did ſpeake, and both contended;
And as her tongue ſo was her hart diſcided,[g]

---

[g] *ſo was her hart diſcided.*] *Cleft in two.* Lat. *diſcindo.* CHURCH.

That never thoght one thing, but doubly ſtil was guided.

28.

Als as ſhe double ſpake, ſo heard ſhe double,
With matchleſſe eares deformed and diſtort,
Fild with falſe rumors and ſeditious trouble,
Bred in aſſemblies of the vulgar ſort,
That ſtill are led with every light report:
And as her eares, ſo eke her feet were odde,
And much unlike; th' one long, the other ſhort,
And both miſplaſt; that, when th' one forward yode,[h]
The other backe retired and contrarie trode.

29.

Likewiſe unequall were her handes twaine;
That one did reach the other puſht away;
That one did make the other mard againe,
And ſought to bring all things unto decay;
Whereby great riches, gathered manie a day,
She in ſhort ſpace did often bring to nought,
And their poſſeſſours often did diſmay:
For all her ſtudie was, and all her thought
How ſhe might overthrow the things that Concord wrought.

30.

So much her malice did her might ſurpas,
That even th' Almightie ſelfe ſhe did maligne,
Becauſe to man ſo mercifull he was,
And unto all his creatures ſo benigne,
Sith ſhe her ſelfe was of his grace indigne;
For all this worlds faire workmanſhip ſhe tride
Unto his laſt confuſion to bring,
And that great golden chaine quite to divide,
With which it bleſſed Concord hath together tide.

31.

Such was that hag which with Dueſſa roade;

---

[h] *when th' one forward yode.*] i.e. forward *went;* the paſt tenſe of A. S. to *yede:* ſee vol. i. p. 107, and vol. ii. p. 40. C.

And, ſerving her in her malitious uſe
To hurt good knights, was, as it were, her baude
To ſell her borrowed beautie to abuſe:
For though, like withered tree that wanteth juyce,
She old and crooked were, yet now of late
As freſh and fragrant as the floure deluce
She was become, by chaunge of her eſtate,
And made full goodly joyance to her new found mate.

32.

Her mate, he was a jollie youthfull knight
That bore great ſway in armes and chivalrie,
And was indeed a man of mickle might;
His name was Blandamour, that did deſcrie[1]
His fickle mind full of inconſtancie:
And now himſelfe he fitted had right well
With two companions of like qualitie,
Faithleſſe Dueſſa, and falſe Paridell,
That whether were more falſe full hard it is to tell.

33.

Now, when this gallant with his goodly crew
From farre eſpide the famous Britomart,
Like knight adventurous in outward vew,
With his faire paragon, his conqueſts part,
Approching nigh, eftſoones his wanton hart
Was tickled with delight, and jeſting ſayd;
"Lo! there, Sir Paridel, for your deſart
Good lucke preſents you with yond lovely mayd,
For pitie that ye want a fellow for your ayd."

34.

By that the lovely paire drew nigh to hond:
Whom when as Paridel more plaine beheld,
Albee in heart he like affection fond,

---

[1] *that did deſcrie.*] i. e. *diſcover, diſcloſe*, or *diſplay;* a not very uſual ſenſe of the word. C.

Yet mindfull how he late by one was feld
That did thoſe armes and that ſame ſcutchion weld,
He had ſmall luſt to buy his love ſo deare,
But anſwered; " Sir, him wiſe I never held,
That having once eſcaped perill neare,
Would afterwards afreſh the ſleeping evill reare.

35.

" This knight too late his manhood and his might
I did aſſay, that me right dearely coſt;
Ne liſt I for revenge provoke new fight,
Ne for light Ladies love that ſoone is loſt."
The hot-ſpurre youth[k] ſo ſcorning to be croſt,
" Take then to you this Dame of mine," (quoth hee)
" And I, without your perill or your coſt,
Will chalenge yond ſame other for my fee."
So forth he fiercely prickt that one him ſcarce could ſee.

36.

The warlike Britoneſſe her ſoone addreſt,
And with ſuch uncouth welcome did receave
Her fayned Paramour, her forced gueſt,
That being forſt his ſaddle ſoone to leave,
Him ſelfe he did of his new love deceave;
And made him ſelfe thenſample of his follie.
Which done, ſhe paſſed forth, not taking leave,
And left him now as ſad, as whilome jollie,
Well warned to beware with whom he dar'd to dallie.

37.

Which when his other companie[l] beheld,

---

[k] *The hot-ſpurre youth.*] The phraſe [word] " hotſpurre" was at this time generally uſed. Thus, in G. Harvey's " Foure Letters," &c. 1592, Sign. E. 4. b. " Cormorants, and drones; dunces, and hypocriticall *hoat-ſpurres;* earth-worms, &c." Todd. It would be eaſy to multiply inſtances, earlier and later: in Fenne's " Frutes," 1590, fo. 59, we read, " A yong gentleman of Rome named Minutius * * being a *hotſpur*, an over deſperate youth;" and on the very next page Fenne again uſes the ſame word—" this young *hoteſpur*." C.

[l] *his other companie.*] " Company" ſeems employed, here and juſt

They to his ſuccour ran with readie ayd;
And, finding him unable once to weld,
They reared him on horſebacke and upſtayd,
Till on his way they had him forth convayd:
And all the way, with wondrous griefe of mynd
And ſhame, he ſhewd him ſelfe to be diſmayd
More for the love which he had left behynd,
Then that which he had to Sir Paridel reſynd.

38.

Nathleſſe he forth did march, well as he might,
And made good ſemblance to his companie,
Diſſembling his diſeaſe and evill plight;
Till that ere long they chaunced to eſpie
Two other knights, that towards them did ply
With ſpeedie courſe, as bent to charge them new:
Whom when as Blandamour approching nie
Perceiv'd to be ſuch as they ſeemd in vew,
He was full wo, and gan his former griefe renew.

39.

For th' one of them he perfectly deſcride
To be Sir Scudamour, by that he bore
The God of love with wings diſplayed wide,
Whom mortally he hated evermore,
Both for his worth, that all men did adore,
And eke becauſe his love he wonne by right:
Which when he thought, it grieved him full ſore,
That through the bruſes of his former fight,
He now unable was to wreake his old deſpight.

40.

For thy he thus to Paridel beſpake:

---

afterwards, in the ſenſe of *companion*; as in "Mids. N. Dream," A. i. Sc. i, where the word, by error, is *companions* in the old copies, but amended to "companies," for the ſake of the rhyme, ſince the time of Theobald: it is "companies" alſo in the corrected folio 1632: ſee Shakeſp. by Collier, 1858, vol. ii. p. 194. C.

" Faire Sir, of friendſhip let me now you pray,
That as I late adventured for your ſake,
The hurts whereof me now from battell ſtay,
Ye will me now with like good turne repay,
And juſtifie my cauſe on yonder knight."
" Ah! Sir," (ſaid Paridell) " do not diſmay
Your ſelfe for this; my ſelfe will for you fight,
As ye have done for me: the left hand rubs the right."[m]

41.

With that he put his ſpurres unto his ſteed,
With ſpeare in reſt, and toward him did fare,
Like ſhaft out of a bow preventing ſpeed:[n]
But Scudamour was ſhortly well aware
Of his approch, and gan him ſelfe prepare
Him to receive with entertainment meete.
So furiouſly they met, that either bare
The other downe under their horſes feete,
That what of them became themſelves did ſcarſly weete.

42.

As when two billowes in the Iriſh ſowndes,
Forcibly driven with contrarie tydes,
Do meete together, each abacke rebowndes
With roaring rage; and daſhing on all ſides,

---

[m] *The left hand rubs the right.*] This is a proverb, uſed by Epicharmus, and cited by Æſchines in his dialogue Περι Θανάτου.

Α δὲ χείρ ταν χεῖρα νίζει, δός τι καὶ λάβε τι.

It is a trochaic verſe, not quite completed. But Spenſer did not read νίζει, but κνίζει, *Manus manum* FRICAT. See Eraſmus in his " Adagia." UPTON. Spenſer ſeems to have been the firſt to put it into Engliſh. C.

[n] *Like ſhaft out of a bow preventing ſpeed.*] To " prevent" was ſo conſtantly uſed in the ſenſe of *anticipate*, that we need only refer to our Liturgy, " *Prevent* and guide us in all our doings," for an inſtance. As recent an author as Gibbon alſo frequently avails himſelf of this latiniſm; we quote one example: " The Præfect Vitelianus had ſignaliſed his fidelity to Maximin by the alacrity with which he had obeyed, and even *prevented*, the cruel mandates of the tyrant." " Decl. and Fall," vol. i. ch. vii. C.

That filleth all the ſea with fome, divydes
The doubtfull current into divers wayes.
So fell thoſe two in ſpight of both their prydes;
But Scudamour himſelfe did ſoone uprayſe,
And, mounting light, his foe for lying long upbrayes:

43.

Who, rolled on an heape, lay ſtill in ſwound
All careleſſe of his taunt and bitter rayle;
Till that the reſt him ſeeing lie on ground
Ran haſtily, to weete what did him ayle.
Where finding that the breath gan him to fayle,
With buſie care they ſtrove him to awake,
And doft his helmet, and undid his mayle:
So much they did, that at the laſt they brake
His ſlomber, yet ſo mazed that he nothing ſpake.

44.

Which when as Blandamour beheld, he ſayd;
"Falſe faitour Scudamour, that haſt by ſlight
And foule advantage this good Knight diſmayd,
A Knight much better then thy ſelfe behight,°
Well falles it thee that I am not in plight
This day to wreake the dammage by thee donne.
Such is thy wont, that ſtill when any Knight
Is weakned, then thou doeſt him overronne:
So haſt thou to thy ſelfe falſe honour often wonne."

45.

He little anſwer'd, but in manly heart
His mightie indignation did forbeare;
Which was not yet ſo ſecret, but ſome part
Thereof did in his frouning face appeare:
Like as a gloomie cloud, the which doth beare
An hideous ſtorme, is by the Northerne blaſt

° *A Knight much better then thy ſelfe behight.*] *Called*, or *deemed* much better: this is the ordinary ſenſe of *hight* and "behight." C.

Quite overblowne, yet doth not paſſe ſo cleare,
But that it all the ſkie doth overcaſt
With darknes dred, and threatens all the world to waſt.

46.

" Ah gentle knight!" then falſe Dueſſa ſayd,
" Why do ye ſtrive for Ladies love ſo ſore,
Whoſe chiefe deſire is love and friendly aid
Mongſt gentle Knights to nouriſh evermore?
Ne be ye wroth, Sir Scudamour, therefore
That ſhe your love liſt love another knight,
Ne do your ſelfe diſlike a whit the more;
For Love is free, and led with ſelfe delight,
Ne will enforced be with maiſterdome or might."

47.

So falſe Dueſſa; but vile Atè thus:
" Both fooliſh knights! I can but laugh at both,
That ſtrive and ſtorme with ſtirre outrageous
For her, that each of you alike doth loth,
And loves another, with whom now ſhe goth
In lovely wiſe, and ſleepes, and ſports, and playes;
Whileſt both you here with many a curſed oth
Sweare ſhe is yours, and ſtirre up bloudie frayes,
To win a willow bough, whileſt other weares the bayes.

48.

" Vile hag!" (ſayd Scudamour) " why doſt thou lye,
And falſly ſeekſt a vertuous wight to ſhame?"
" Fond knight," (ſayd ſhe) " the thing that with this eye
I ſaw, why ſhould I doubt to tell the ſame?"
" Then tell," (quoth Blandamour) " and feare no blame;
Tell what thou ſaw'ſt, maulgre who ſo it heares."
" I ſaw" (quoth ſhe) " a ſtraunger knight, whoſe name
I wote not well, but in his ſhield he beares
(That well I wote) the heads of many broken ſpeares;

49.

"I ſaw him have your Amoret at will;
I ſaw him kiſſe; I ſaw him her embrace;
I ſaw him ſleepe with her all night his fill;
All, manie nights; and manie by in place
That preſent were to teſtifie the caſe."
Which when as Scudamour did heare, his heart
Was thrild with inward griefe: as when in chace
The Parthian ſtrikes a ſtag with ſhivering dart,
The beaſt aſtoniſht ſtands in middeſt of his ſmart.

50.

So ſtood Sir Scudamour when this he heard,
Ne word he had to ſpeake for great diſmay,
But lookt on Glauce grim; who woxe afeard
Of outrage for the words which ſhe heard ſay,
Albee untrue ſhe wiſt them by aſſay.
But Blandamour, whenas he did eſpie
His chaunge of cheere that anguiſh did bewray,
He woxe full blithe, as he had got thereby,
And gan thereat to triumph without victorie.

51.

"Lo! recreant," (ſayd he) "the fruitleſſe end
Of thy vaine boaſt, and ſpoile of love miſgotten,
Whereby the name of knight-hood thou doſt ſhend,
And all true lovers with diſhonor blotten:
All things not rooted well will ſoone be rotten."
"Fy, fy! falſe knight," (then falſe Dueſſa cryde)
"Unworthy life, that love with guile haſt gotten;
Be thou, where ever thou do go or ryde,
Loathed of ladies all, and of all knights defyde!"

52.

But Scudamour, for paſſing great deſpight,
Staid not to anſwer; ſcarcely did refraine
But that in all thoſe knights and ladies ſight
He for revenge had guiltleſſe Glauce ſlaine:

But, being paſt, he thus began amaine:
"Falſe traitour ſquire! falſe ſquire of falſeſt knight!
Why doth mine hand from thine avenge abſtaine,
Whoſe Lord hath done my love this foule deſpight?
Why do I not it wreake on thee, now in my might?

53.

"Diſcourteous, diſloyall Britomart,
Untrue to God, and unto man unjuſt!
What vengeance due can equall thy deſart,
That haſt with ſhamefull ſpot of ſinfull luſt
Defil'd the pledge committed to thy truſt?
Let ugly ſhame and endleſſe infamy
Colour thy name with foule reproaches ruſt![p]
Yet thou, falſe Squire, his fault ſhall deare aby,
And with thy puniſhment his penance ſhalt ſupply."

54.

The aged Dame, him ſeeing ſo enraged,
Was dead with feare;[q] nathleſſe, as neede required,
His flaming furie ſought to have aſſuaged
With ſober words, that ſufferance deſired,
Till time the tryall of her truth expyred;
And evermore ſought Britomart to cleare:
But he the more with furious rage was fyred,
And thriſe his hand to kill her did upreare,
And thriſe he drew it backe: ſo, did at laſt forbeare.

---

[p] *Colour thy name with foule reproaches ruſt.*] So all the old copies, 4tos. and folios: but the text may nevertheleſs be wrong; for in his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton marked under "Colour" and placed *Cover* in the margin. One word would be eaſily miſheard for the other; and, to "*cover* with ruſt," ſeems a much more natural expreſſion than "Colour with ruſt." Still, "colour" may be the true word. C.

[q] *Was dead with feare*, &c.] The aged Dame Glauce might have eaſily pacified Sir Scudamore, in this place, by telling him that Britomartis was a woman; and, as ſhe was ſo much terrified, it was highly natural that ſhe ſhould aſſure him of it. But ſuch a declaration would have prevented an entertaining ſurpriſe, which the poet reſerved for a future Canto. See F. Q. iv. vi. 28. T. WARTON.

CANTO II.

Blandamour winnes falſe Florimell;
Paridell for her ſtrives:
They are accorded: Agape
doth lengthen her ſonnes lives.

1.

FIREBRAND of hell, firſt tynd in Phlegeton[a]
By thouſand furies, and from thence out thrown
Into this world to worke confuſion,
And ſet it all on fire by force unknowen,
Is wicked diſcord; whoſe ſmall ſparkes once blowen
None but a God or godlike man can ſlake;
Such as was Orpheus, that, when ſtrife was growen
Amongſt thoſe famous ympes of Greece, did take
His ſilver Harpe in hand and ſhortly friends them make:

2.

Or ſuch as that celeſtiall Pſalmiſt was,
That, when the wicked feend his Lord tormented,
With heavenly notes, that did all other pas,
The outrage of his furious fit relented.

---

[a] *firſt tynd in Phlegeton.*] Firſt *lighted*, or *kindled* in Phlegeton. We have had the word frequently before: ſee vol. ii. pp. 219, 294, &c. We obtain it from the A. S. *tendan*. C.

Such Muſicke is wiſe words, with time concented,[b]
To moderate ſtiffe mindes diſpoſd to ſtrive:
Such as that prudent Romane well invented,
What time his people into partes did rive,
Them reconcyld againe, and to their homes did drive.

3.

Such us'd wiſe Glauce to that wrathfull knight,
To calme the tempeſt of his troubled thought:
Yet Blandamour with termes of foule deſpight,
And Paridell her ſcornd, and ſet at nought,
As old and crooked and not good for ought.
Both they unwiſe, and wareleſſe of the evill
That by themſelves unto themſelves is wrought
Through that falſe witch, and that foule aged drevill;[c]
The one a feend, the other an incarnate devill.

4.

With whom as they thus rode accompanide,
They were encountred of a luſtie Knight
That had a goodly Ladie by his ſide,
To whom he made great dalliance and delight:
It was to weete the bold Sir Ferraugh hight,[d]

---

[b] *with time concented.*] This is the true reading; and not *conſented*, as ſome editions read. Todd. It is "concented" in all the old copies: to "concent" is ſtrictly to ſing in harmony. C.

[c] *and that foule aged drevill.*] According to Farmer, Steevens, and others, Shakeſpeare uſes "drivel," or "drevill," as a rhyme to *devil*, in "Twelfth Night," A. iv. Sc. 2; and the emendation is warranted by the corrected folio 1632. "Drevill," of courſe, means *driveller;* and Todd refers to the early tranſlation of Plautus' "Menæchmi," 1595, for the word; but it was ſo uſed by Surrey, Sidney, and others. C.

[d] *the bold Sir Ferraugh hight.*] Sir Ferraugh [ſpelt Ferrau, Ferrauto, or Ferrauguto, according to the requirements of the verſe] is one of Arioſto's knights. But at the ſame time it is not improbable that Spenſer might adopt this name in Ireland; this Poem being written there. He informs us, in his "State of Ireland," that "The Iriſh, in all their incounters, uſe a very common word, crying *Ferragh, Ferragh;* which is a Scottiſh word; to wit, the name of one of the firſt kings of Scotland, called *Feragus*, or *Fergus*." And afterwards he ſays, "There be yet, at this day in Ireland, many Iriſhmen—called by the name of *Ferragh*." T. Warton.

He that[e] from Braggadocchio whilome reft
The ſnowy Florimell, whoſe beautie bright
Made him ſeeme happie for ſo glorious theft;
Yet was it in due triall but a wandring weft.[f]

5.

Which when as Blandamour, whoſe fancie light
Was alwaies flitting as the wavering wind
After each beautie that appeard in ſight,
Beheld, eftſoones it prickt his wanton mind
With ſting of luſt that reaſons eye did blind,
That to Sir Paridell theſe words he ſent:
"Sir knight, why ride ye dumpiſh thus behind,[g]
Since ſo good fortune doth to you preſent
So fayre a ſpoyle, to make you joyous meriment?"

6.

But Paridell, that had too late a tryall
Of the bad iſſue of his counſell vaine,
Liſt not to hearke, but made this faire denyall:
"Laſt turne was mine, well proved to my paine;
This now be yours; God ſend you better gaine!"
Whoſe ſcoffed words he taking halfe in ſcorne,
Fiercely forth prickt his ſteed as in diſdaine
Againſt that Knight, ere he him well could torne;
By meanes whereof he hath him lightly overborne.

7.

Who, with the ſudden ſtroke aſtoniſht ſore,
Upon the ground awhile in ſlomber lay;

---

[e] *He that*, &c.] See F. Q. iii. viii. 15, &c. [vol. ii. p. 488.] CHURCH.

[f] *but a wandring weft.*] We have before had "weft," as a ſubſtantive with the ſame meaning, on p. 33 of this vol. The verb has occurred in vol. ii. pp. 180, 416. C.

[g] *why ride ye dumpiſh thus behind.*] i. e. *melancholy*, which the word formerly ſignified, without any ludicrous aſſociation: *dump* is of frequent occurrence in Shakeſpeare, and it ſometimes meant a ſerious or ſolemn piece of muſic. Thomas Drant, as Richardſon ſhews, employs *dumpiſhneſs* in his tranſlation of Horace, publiſhed in 1567. C.

The whiles his love away the other bore,
And, ſhewing her, did Paridell upbray;
"Lo! ſluggiſh Knight, the victors happie pray!
So fortune friends the bold:" whom Paridell
Seeing ſo faire indeede, as he did ſay,
His hart with ſecret envie gan to ſwell,
And inly grudge at him that he had ſped ſo well.

8.

Nathleſſe proud man himſelfe the other deemed,
Having ſo peereleſſe paragon ygot:
For ſure the fayreſt Florimell him ſeemed
To him was fallen for his happie lot,
Whoſe like alive on earth he weened not:
Therefore he her did court, did ſerve, did wooe,
With humbleſt ſuit that he imagine mot,
And all things did deviſe, and all things dooe,
That might her love prepare, and liking win theretoo.

9.

She, in regard thereof, him recompenſt
With golden words and goodly countenance,
And ſuch fond favours ſparingly diſpenſt:
Sometimes him bleſſing with a light eye-glance,
And coy lookes tempring with looſe dalliance;
Sometimes eſtranging him in ſterner wiſe;
That having caſt him in a fooliſh trance,
He ſeemed brought to bed in Paradiſe,
And prov'd himſelfe moſt foole in what he ſeem'd moſt wiſe.

10.

So great a miſtreſſe of her art ſhe was,
And perfectly practiz'd in womans craft,
That though therein himſelfe he thought to pas,
And by his falſe allurements wylie draft
Had thouſand women of their love beraft,
Yet now he was ſurpriz'd: for that falſe ſpright,

Which that ſame witch had in this forme engraft,
Was ſo expert in every ſubtile ſlight,
That it could overreach the wiſeſt earthly wight.

11.

Yet he to her did dayly ſervice more,
And dayly more deceived was thereby;
Yet Paridell him envied therefore,
As ſeeming plaſt in ſole felicity:
So blind is luſt falſe colours to deſcry.
But Ate ſoone diſcovering his deſire,
And finding now fit opportunity
To ſtirre up ſtrife twixt love and ſpight and ire,
Did privily put coles unto his ſecret fire.

12.

By ſundry meanes thereto ſhe prickt him forth;
Now with remembrance of thoſe ſpightfull ſpeaches,
Now with opinion of his owne more worth,
Now with recounting of like former breaches
Made in their friendſhip, as that Hag him teaches:
And ever when his paſſion is allayd,
She it revives, and new occaſion reaches;
That on a time, as they together way'd,[h]
He made him open chalenge, and thus boldly ſayd;

13.

"Too boaſtfull Blandamour! too long I beare
The open wrongs thou doeſt me day by day:
Well know'ſt thou, when we friendſhip firſt did ſweare,
The covenant was, that every ſpoyle or pray
Should equally be ſhard betwixt us tway.
Where is my part then of this Ladie bright,
Whom to thy ſelfe thou takeſt quite away?

---

[h] *as they together way'd.*] This would ſeem to be the only inſtance in our language in which "way" is conſidered a verb: our dictionaries do not even quote this example. "As they together way'd," might, with a certain licence, be taken for *weigh'd*, or *balanced*. C.

Render therefore therein to me my right,
Or anſwere for thy wrong as ſhall fall out in fight."

14.

Exceeding wroth thereat was Blandamour,
And gan this bitter anſwere to him make:
"Too fooliſh Paridell! that fayreſt floure
Wouldſt gather faine, and yet no paines wouldſt take:
But not ſo eaſie will I her forſake;
This hand her wonne, this hand ſhall her defend."
With that they gan their ſhivering ſpeares to ſhake,
And deadly points at eithers breaſt to bend,
Forgetfull each to have bene ever others frend.

15.

Their firie ſteedes with ſo untamed forſe
Did beare them both to fell avenges end,
That both their ſpeares with pitileſſe remorſe
Through ſhield and mayle and haberjeon did wend,
And in their fleſh a grieſly paſſage rend,
That with the furie of their owne affret[i]
Each other horſe and man to ground did ſend;
Where, lying ſtill awhile, both did forget
The perilous preſent ſtownd in which their lives were ſet.

16.

As when two warlike Brigandines at ſea,
With murdrous weapons arm'd to cruell fight,
Do meete together on the watry lea,
They ſtemme ech other with ſo fell deſpight,
That with the ſhocke of their owne heedleſſe might
Their wooden ribs are ſhaken nigh a ſonder.

---

[i] *of their owne affret.*] Spenſer here repeats the word "affret," which he had already uſed in preciſely the ſame ſenſe, (that of *encounter*, or coming together,) in a remarkably ſimilar paſſage in B. iii. C. ix. St. 16; ſee this vol. p. 6. In vol. ii. pp. 94, 364, he has employed the verb "affrap" to indicate the encountering of two knights. The etymology of "affret" is to be found in the Italian, *affrettare*, to haſten or make ſpeed, and probably is not, as Richardſon ſeems to ſuppoſe, another form of *fret*. C.

They which from ſhore behold the dreadfull ſight
Of flaſhing fire, and heare the ordenance thonder,
Do greatly ſtand amaz'd at ſuch unwonted wonder.

17.

At length they both upſtarted in amaze,
As men awaked raſhly out of dreme,
And round about themſelves a while did gaze;
Till ſeeing her, that Florimell did ſeme,
In doubt to whom ſhe victorie ſhould deeme,
Therewith their dulled ſprights they edgd anew,
And drawing both their ſwords with rage extreme,
Like two mad maſtiffes, each on other flew,
And ſhields did ſhare, and mailes did raſh,[k] and helmes did hew.

18.

So furiouſly each other did aſſayle,
As if their ſoules they would attonce have rent
Out of their breſts, that ſtreames of bloud did rayle
Adowne, as if their ſprings of life were ſpent;
That all the ground with purple bloud was ſprent,
And all their armours ſtaynd with bloudie gore;
Yet ſcarcely once to breath would they relent,
So mortall was their malice, and ſo ſore
Become, of fayned friendſhip which they vow'd afore.

19.

And that which is for Ladies moſt beſitting,[l]
To ſtint all ſtrife and foſter friendly peace,
Was from thoſe Dames ſo farre and ſo unfitting,

---

[k] *and mailes did raſh.*] To "raſh" is uſed to denote the noiſe of violently tearing; and Shakeſpeare ("King Lear," A. iii. Sc. 7) employs it to expreſs rending by the fangs of a boar: ſee alſo "Rich. III." A. iii. Sc. 2. Spenſer has the word again in B. v. C. 3 of the F. Q. C.

[l] *moſt beſitting.*] So Spenſer's own edition, the folios of 1609 and 1617, read. The reſt, inaccurately, *befitting*. Todd. He might have added that the folio 1611 alſo has "beſitting," meaning *beſuiting:* ſee the note on "beſits," vol. ii. p. 196. C.

As that, in ſtead of praying them ſurceaſe,
They did much more their cruelty encreaſe;
Bidding them fight for honour of their love,
And rather die then Ladies cauſe releaſe:
With which vaine termes ſo much they did them move,
That both reſolv'd the laſt extremities to prove.

20.

There they, I weene, would fight untill this day,
Had not a Squire, even he the Squire of Dames,
By great adventure travelled that way;
Who ſeeing both bent to ſo bloudy games,
And both of old well knowing by their names,
Drew nigh, to weete the cauſe of their debate:
And firſt laide on thoſe Ladies thouſand blames,
That did not ſeeke t'appeaſe their deadly hate,
But gazed on their harmes, not pittying their eſtate.

21.

And then thoſe Knights he humbly did beſeech
To ſtay their hands, till he a while had ſpoken;
Who lookt a little up at that his ſpeech,
Yet would not let their battell ſo be broken,
Both greedie fiers on other to be wroken:
Yet he to them ſo earneſtly did call,
And them conjur'd by ſome well knowen token,
That they at laſt their wrothfull hands let fall,
Content to heare him ſpeake, and glad to reſt withall.

22.

Firſt he deſir'd their cauſe of ſtrife to ſee:
They ſaid, it was for love of Florimell.
"Ah gentle Knights!" (quoth he) "how may that bee,
And ſhe ſo farre aſtray, as none can tell?"
"Fond Squire," full angry then ſayd Paridell,
"Seeſt not the Ladie there before thy face?"

He looked backe, and, her advizing well,[m]
Weend, as he ſaid, by that her outward grace
That fayreſt Florimell was preſent there in place.

23.

Glad man was he to ſee that joyous ſight,
For none alive but joy'd in Florimell,
And lowly to her lowting thus behight:
"Fayreſt of faire, that faireneſſe doeſt excell,
This happie day I have to greete you well,
In which you ſafe I ſee, whom thouſand late
Miſdoubted loſt through miſchiefe that befell.
Long may you live in health and happie ſtate!"
She litle anſwer'd him, but lightly did aggrate.

24.

Then, turning to thoſe Knights, he gan anew:
"And you, Sir Blandamour, and Paridell,
That for this Ladie, preſent in your vew,
Have rays'd this cruell warre and outrage fell,
Certes, me ſeemes, bene not adviſed well;
But rather ought in friendſhip for her ſake
To joyne your force, their forces to repell
That ſeeke perforce her from you both to take,
And of your gotten ſpoyle their owne triumph to make."

25.

Thereat Sir Blandamour, with countenance ſterne
All full of wrath, thus fiercely him beſpake:
"Aread, thou Squire, that I the man may learne,
That dare fro me thinke Florimell to take!"
"Not one," (quoth he) "but many doe partake
Herein; as thus. It lately ſo befell,
That Satyran a girdle did uptake

---

[m] *her advizing well.*] So the 4to. 1596, "advizing" being to be taken etymologically as *looking at:* later impreſſions and modern editors altered it to *aviſing*, which has in fact the ſame ſignification and origin. We prefer what there is good reaſon to ſuppoſe Spenſer wrote. C.

Well knowne to appertaine to Florimell,
Which for her ſake he wore, as him beſeemed well.

26.

" But when as ſhe her ſelfe was loſt and gone,
Full many knights, that loved her like deare,
Thereat did greatly grudge, that he alone
That loſt faire Ladies ornament ſhould weare,
And gan therefore cloſe ſpight to him to beare;
Which he to ſhun, and ſtop vile envies ſting,
Hath lately caus'd to be proclaim'd each where
A ſolemne feaſt, with publike turneying,
To which all knights with them their Ladies are to bring:

27.

" And of them all ſhe, that is fayreſt found,
Shall have that golden girdle for reward;
And of thoſe Knights, who is moſt ſtout on ground,
Shall to that faireſt Ladie be prefard.
Since therefore ſhe her ſelfe is now your ward,
To you that ornament of hers pertaines,
Againſt all thoſe that chalenge it, to gard
And ſave her honour with your ventrous paines:
That ſhall you win more glory than ye here find gaines."

28.

When they the reaſon of his words had hard,
They gan abate the rancour of their rage,
And with their honours and their loves regard
The furious flames of malice to aſſwage.
Tho each to other did his faith engage,
Like faithfull friends thenceforth to joyne in one
With all their force, and battell ſtrong to wage
Gainſt all thoſe knights, as their profeſſed fone,
That chaleng'd ought in Florimell, ſave they alone.

29.

So, well accorded, forth they rode together
In friendly ſort that laſted but a while;

And of all old diſlikes they made faire weather;
Yet all was forg'd and ſpred with golden foyle,
That under it hidde hate and hollow guyle.
Ne certes can that friendſhip long endure,
However gay and goodly be the ſtyle,
That doth ill cauſe or evill end enure;[n]
For vertue is the band that bindeth harts moſt ſure.

30.

Thus as they marched all in cloſe diſguiſe
Of fayned love, they chaunſt to overtake
Two knights that lincked rode in lovely wiſe,
As if they ſecret counſels did partake;
And each not farre behinde him had his make,
To weete, two Ladies of moſt goodly hew,
That twixt themſelves did gentle purpoſe make,
Unmindfull both of that diſcordfull crew,
The which with ſpeedie pace did after them purſew.

31.

Who, as they now approched nigh at hand,
Deeming them doughtie, as they did appeare,
They ſent that Squire afore, to underſtand
What mote they be: who, viewing them more neare,
Returned readie newes, that thoſe ſame weare
Two of the proweſt Knights in Faery lond,
And thoſe two Ladies their two lovers deare;
Couragious Cambell, and ſtout Triamond,

---

[n] *or evill end enure.*] This verb is here employed in a rather conſtrained ſenſe. To "enure" (contracted from the Lat. *uſura*; ſee Richardſon) generally means to *accuſtom*; and here what the poet obviouſly intends is, that that friendſhip cannot long continue which is *accuſtomed* or *uſed* for a bad purpoſe. "To put in ure," a phraſe of frequent occurrence, means to put in *practice* or *uſe*. In Forteſcue's "Foreſt of Hiſtories," 1571, fol. 61, b, we read:—"Concernyng theſe [ordinances of marriage] this day in *ure* among the Chriſtians, they are evident," &c. Such is the ordinary application of the ſubſtantive, as might be pointed out in many authors. C.

With Canacee and Cambine linckt in lovely bond.°

32.

Whylome, as antique ſtories tellen us,
Thoſe two were foes the felloneſt on ground,[P]
And battell made the dreddeſt daungerous
That ever ſhrilling trumpet did reſound;
Though now their acts be no where to be found,
As that renowmed Poet them compyled
With warlike numbers and Heroicke ſound,
Dan Chaucer, well of Engliſh undefyled,
On Fames eternall beadroll worthie to be fyled.

33.

But wicked Time that all good thoughts doth waſte,
And workes of nobleſt wits to nought outweare,
That famous moniment hath quite defaſte,
And robd the world of threaſure endleſſe deare,
The which mote have enriched all us heare.
O curſed Eld! the cankerworme of writs,
How may theſe rimes, ſo rude as doth appeare,
Hope to endure, ſith workes of heavenly wits
Are quite devourd, and brought to nought by little bits?

34.

Then pardon, O moſt ſacred happie ſpirit!
That I thy labours loſt may thus revive,
And ſteale from thee the meede of thy due merit,
That none durſt ever whileſt thou waſt alive,
And being dead in vaine yet many ſtrive:
Ne dare I like; but, through infuſion ſweete
Of thine owne ſpirit which doth in me ſurvive,

° *With Canacee and Cambine linckt in lovely bond.*] See Chaucer's "Squiers Tale," of which what here follows was intended as a continuation, though not a completion of it, as Upton argued. C.

P *the felloneſt on ground.*] This ſuperlative, here employed for *felleſt*, has not yet found its way into our dictionaries: it is, of courſe, from *fell*, A. S. *felle*, cruel, outrageous. The ſubſtantive *fellon*, meaning a grievous kind of ſore, is ſtill in provincial uſe. C.

I follow here the footing of thy feete,
That with thy meaning ſo I may the rather meete.

35.

Cambelloes ſiſter was fayre Canacee,
That was the learnedſt Ladie in her dayes,
Well ſeene in everie ſcience that mote bee,
And every ſecret worke of nature's wayes;
In wittie riddles, and in wiſe ſoothſayes;
In power of herbes, and tunes of beaſts and burds;
And, that augmented all her other prayſe,
She modeſt was in all her deedes and words,
And wondrous chaſt of life, yet lov'd of Knights and Lords.

36.

Full many Lords and many Knights her loved,
Yet ſhe to none of them her liking lent,
Ne ever was with fond affection moved,
But rul'd her thoughts with goodly governement,
For dread of blame and honours blemiſhment;
And eke unto her lookes a law ſhe made,
That none of them once out of order went,
But like to warie Centonels well ſtayd,
Still watcht on every ſide, of ſecret foes afrayd.

37.

So much the more as ſhe refuſd to love,
So much the more ſhe loved was and ſought,
That oftentimes unquiet ſtrife did move
Amongſt her lovers, and great quarrels wrought,
That oft for her in bloudie armes they fought.
Which whenas Cambell, that was ſtout and wiſe,
Perceiv'd would breede great miſchiefe, he bethought
How to prevent the perill that mote riſe,
And turne both him and her to honour, in this wiſe.

38.

One day, when all that troupe of warlike wooers

Aſſembled were to weet whoſe ſhe ſhould bee,
All mightie men and dreadfull derring dooers,[q]
(The harder it to make them well agree)
Amongſt them all this end he did decree;
That of them all which love to her did make,
They by conſent ſhould choſe the ſtouteſt three
That with himſelfe ſhould combat for her ſake,
And of them all the victour ſhould his ſiſter take.

39.

Bold was the chalenge, as himſelfe was bold,
And courage full of haughtie hardiment,
Approved oft in perils manifold,
Which he atchiev'd to his great ornament:
But yet his ſiſters ſkill unto him lent
Moſt confidence and hope of happie ſpeed,
Conceived by a ring which ſhe him ſent,
That, mongſt the manie vertues which we reed,
Had power to ſtaunch al wounds that mortally did bleed.

40.

Well was that rings great vertue knowen to all;
That dread thereof and his redoubted might
Did all that youthly rout ſo much appall,
That none of them durſt undertake the fight:
More wiſe they weend to make of love delight
Then life to hazard for faire Ladies looke;
And yet uncertaine by ſuch outward ſight,
Though for her ſake they all that perill tooke,
Whether ſhe would them love, or in her liking brooke.

41.

Amongſt thoſe knights there were three brethren bold,

---

[q] *and dreadfull derring dooers.*] *Daring* and *bold doers*. So, in F. Q. ii. iv. 42, [vol. i. p. 117; vol. ii. p. 156.] *Derring doe* is daring exploit or doing. Again, *Derdoing arms* mean chivalrous arms, F. Q. ii. vii. 10, [vol. ii. p. 196.] Chaucer ſays, Troilus was ſecond to none *in daring do*, "Troil. and Creſſ." v. 837. UPTON.

Three bolder brethren never were yborne,
Borne of one mother in one happie mold,
Borne at one burden in one happie morne;
Thriſe happie mother, and thriſe happie morne,
That bore three ſuch, three ſuch not to be fond!
Her name was Agape, whoſe children werne
All three as one; the firſt hight Priamond,
The ſecond Dyamond, the youngeſt Triamond.

42.

Stout Priamond, but not ſo ſtrong to ſtrike;
Strong Diamond, but not ſo ſtout a knight;
But Triamond was ſtout and ſtrong alike:
On horſebacke uſed Triamond to fight,
And Priamond on foote had more delight;
But horſe and foote knew Diamond to wield:
With curtaxe uſed Diamond to ſmite,[r]
And Triamond to handle ſpeare and ſhield,
But ſpeare and curtaxe both uſd Priamond in field.

43.

Theſe three did love each other dearely well,
And with ſo firme affection were allyde,
As if but one ſoule in them all did dwell,[s]
Which did her powre into three parts divyde;
Like three faire branches budding farre and wide,
That from one roote deriv'd their vitall ſap:
And like that roote that doth her life divide,
Their mother was; and had full bleſſed hap
Theſe three ſo noble babes to bring forth at one clap.

---

[r] *With curtaxe uſed Diamond to ſmite.*] For "curtaxe" perhaps we ought to read *curtlaxe*, or, as we now ſpell it, *cutlaſs*. Our dictionaries do not contain "curtaxe." Is not "curtaxe" rather from the Fr. *court-bache*, than from *coutelas*, the uſual derivation? C.

[s] *As if but one ſoule in them all did dwell.*] This is the moral and allegory of the fable, thus covertly mentioned by our poet according to his manner. There is but *one ſoul* in true love and friendſhip. Φιλία ἐστὶ μία ψυχὴ ἐν δυοῖν σώμασιν. UPTON.

44.

Their mother was a Fay, and had the ſkill
Of ſecret things, and all the powres of nature,
Which ſhe by art could uſe unto her will,
And to her ſervice bind each living creature,
Through ſecret underſtanding of their feature.
Thereto ſhe was right faire, whenſo her face
She liſt diſcover, and of goodly ſtature;
But ſhe, as Fayes are wont, in privie place
Did ſpend her dayes, and lov'd in foreſts wyld to ſpace.[t]

45.

There on a day a noble youthly knight,
Seeking adventures in the ſalvage wood,
Did by great fortune get of her the ſight,
As ſhe ſate careleſſe by a criſtall flood
Combing her golden lockes, as ſeemd her good;
And unawares upon her laying hold,
That ſtrove in vaine him long to have withſtood,
Oppreſſed her, and there (as it is told)
Got theſe three lovely babes, that prov'd three champions bold.

46.

Which ſhe with her long foſtred in that wood,
Till that to ripeneſſe of mans ſtate they grew:
Then ſhewing forth ſignes of their fathers blood,
They loved armes, and knighthood did enſew,
Seeking adventures where they anie knew.
Which when their mother ſaw, ſhe gan to dout
Their ſafetie; leaſt by ſearching daungers new,
And raſh provoking perils all about,
Their dayes mote be abridged through their corage ſtout.

---

[t] *in foreſts wyld to ſpace.*] To *walk*, or *roam about*. Lat. *ſpatior*. Todd. We meet again with the ſame word, and in the ſame ſenſe, in C. viii. St. 54 of this Book. The uſe of to *expatiate* would appear to be of later introduction into our language. C.

47.

Therefore deſirous th' end of all their dayes
To know, and them t' enlarge with long extent,
By wondrous ſkill and many hidden wayes
To the three fatall ſiſters houſe ſhe went.
Farre under ground from tract of living went,[u]
Downe in the bottome of the deepe Abyſſe,
Where Demogorgon, in dull darkneſſe pent
Farre from the view of gods and heavens bliſs,
The hideous Chaos keepes, their dreadfull dwelling is.

48.

There ſhe them found all ſitting round about,
The direfull diſtaffe ſtanding in the mid,
And with unwearied fingers drawing out
The lines of life, from living knowledge hid.
Sad Clotho held the rocke, the whiles the thrid
By grieſly Lacheſis was ſpun with paine,
That cruell Atropos eftſoones undid,
With curſed knife cutting the twiſt in twaine.
Moſt wretched men, whoſe dayes depend on thrids ſo vaine!

49.

She, them ſaluting, there by them ſate ſtill
Beholding how the thrids of life they ſpan:
And when at laſt ſhe had beheld her fill,
Trembling in heart, and looking pale and wan,
Her cauſe of comming ſhe to tell began.
To whom fierce Atropos: "Bold Fay, that durſt
Come ſee the ſecret of the life of man,
Well worthie thou to be of Jove accurſt,
And eke thy childrens thrids to be a ſunder burſt!"

50.

Whereat ſhe ſore affrayd, yet her beſought

---

[u] *from tract of living went.*] Of the *way* or *path* of any living creature. So Chaucer, "Troil. and Cres." iii. 786, "a privy *went*." See Junius. UPTON. Of courſe, from the A. S. verb *wend*, to go. C.

To graunt her boone, and rigour to abate,
That ſhe might ſee her childrens thrids forth brought,
And know the meaſure of their utmoſt date
To them ordained by eternall fate:
Which Clotho graunting ſhewed her the ſame.
That when ſhe ſaw, it did her much amate
To ſee their thrids ſo thin as ſpiders frame,
And eke ſo ſhort, that ſeemd their ends out ſhortly came.

51.

She then began them humbly to intreate
To draw them longer out, and better twine,
That ſo their lives might be prolonged late:
But Lacheſis thereat gan to repine,
And ſayd; "Fond dame, that deem'ſt of things divine
As of humane, that they may altred bee,
And chaung'd at pleaſure for thoſe impes of thine!
Not ſo; for what the Fates do once decree,
Not all the gods can chaunge, nor Jove him ſelf can free!"

52.

"Then ſince" (quoth ſhe) "the terme of each mans life
For nought may leſſened nor enlarged bee,
Graunt this; that when ye ſhred with fatall knife
His line, which is the eldeſt of the three,
Which is of them the ſhorteſt, as I ſee,
Eftſoones his life may paſſe into the next:
And, when the next ſhall likewiſe ended bee,
That both their lives may likewiſe be annext
Unto the third, that his may ſo be trebly wext.[x]

53.

They graunted it; and then that carefull Fay
Departed thence with full contented mynd;
And, comming home, in warlike freſh aray

---

[x] *that his may ſo be trebly wext.*] i. e. *waxt, increaſed*, for the ſake of the rhyme. Todd printed "may *be ſo* trebly wext." C.

Them found all three according to their kynd:
But unto them what deſtinie was aſſynd,
Or how their lives were eekt, ſhe did not tell;
But evermore, when ſhe fit time could fynd,
She warned them to tend their ſafeties well,
And love each other deare, what ever them befell.

54.

So did they ſurely during all their dayes,
And never diſcord did amongſt them fall,
Which much augmented all their other praiſe;
And now, t'increaſe affection naturall,
In love of Canacee they joyned all:
Upon which ground this ſame great battell grew,
Great matter growing of beginning ſmall,
The which, for length, I will not here purſew,
But rather will reſerve it for a Canto new.

CANTO III.

The battell twixt three brethren with
Cambell for Canacee:
Cambina with true friendſhips bond
doth their long ſtrife agree.

1.

! WHY doe wretched men ſo much deſire
To draw their dayes unto the utmoſt date,
And doe not rather wiſh them ſoone ex-
pire,
Knowing the miſerie of their eſtate,
And thouſand perills which them ſtill awate,
Toſſing them like a boate amid the mayne,
That every houre they knocke at deathes gate?
And he that happie ſeemes, and leaſt in payne,
Yet is as nigh his end as he that moſt doth playne.

2.

Therefore this Fay I hold but fond and vaine,
The which, in ſeeking for her children three
Long life, thereby did more prolong their paine:
Yet whileſt they lived none did ever ſee
More happie creatures then they ſeem'd to bee;
Nor more ennobled for their courteſie,
That made them dearely lov'd of each degree;
Ne more renowmed for their chevalrie,
That made them dreaded much of all men farre and nie.

3.

Theſe three that hardie chalenge tooke in hand,

For Canacee with Cambell for to fight.
The day was ſet, that all might underſtand,
And pledges pawnd the ſame to keepe a right:
That day, the dreddeſt day that living wight
Did ever ſee upon this world to ſhine,
So ſoone as heavens window ſhewed light,
Theſe warlike Champions, all in armour ſhine,[a]
Aſſembled were in field the chalenge to define.[b]

4.

The field with liſtes was all about enclos'd,
To barre the preaſe of people farre away;
And at th' one ſide ſixe judges were diſpos'd,
To view and deeme the deedes of armes that day:
And on the other ſide, in freſh aray,
Fayre Canacee upon a ſtately ſtage
Was ſet, to ſee the fortune of that fray,
And to be ſeene, as his moſt worthie wage
That could her purchaſe with his lives adventur'd gage.

5.

Then entred Cambell firſt into the liſt,
With ſtately ſteps and feareleſſe countenance,
As if the conqueſt his he ſurely wiſt.
Soone after did the brethren three advance
In brave aray and goodly amenance,[c]
With ſcutchins gilt and banners broad diſplayd;
And, marching thriſe in warlike ordinance,

---

[a] *all in armour ſhine.*] "Shine" is likewiſe uſed as a ſubſtantive in Harington's "Arioſto," B. xxxvii. 15: "The *ſhine* of armour bright;" and in Pſal. xcvii. 4: "His lightnings gave *ſhine* unto the world." T. Warton. Nevertheleſs it may be doubted whether "ſhine" here is not put for *ſheene*, meaning "armour bright:" they have both the ſame A. S. etymology; but the compulſion of the rhyme may have induced Spenſer to alter the ſpelling. C.

[b] *the chalenge to define.*] To *decide* [or to *conclude*], Lat. *definio*. Church. Chaucer uſes "definiſhed," for *preciſely deſcribed*. C.

[c] *and goodly amenance.*] *Carriage, deportment.* Spenſer is fond of the word: ſee vol. ii. pp. 222, 240. C.

Thriſe lowted lowly to the noble Mayd,
The whiles ſhril trompets and loud clarions ſweetly playd.

6.

Which doen, the doughty chalenger came forth,
All arm'd to point, his chalenge to abet:
Gainſt whom Sir Priamond, with equall worth
And equall armes, himſelfe did forward ſet.
A trompet blew; they both together met
With dreadfull force and furious intent,
Careleſſe of perill in their fiers affret,[d]
As if that life to loſſe they had forelent,
And cared not to ſpare that ſhould be ſhortly ſpent.

7.

Right practicke was Sir Priamond in fight,
And throughly ſkild in uſe of ſhield and ſpeare;
Ne leſſe approved was Cambelloes might,
Ne leſſe his ſkill[e] in weapons did appeare;
That hard it was to weene which harder were.
Full many mightie ſtrokes on either ſide
Were ſent, that ſeemed death in them to beare;
But they were both ſo watchfull and well eyde,
That they avoyded were, and vainely by did ſlyde.

8.

Yet one, of many, was ſo ſtrongly bent
By Priamond, that with unluckie glaunce
Through Cambels ſhoulder it unwarely went,
That forced him his ſhield to diſadvaunce.
Much was he grieved with that graceleſſe chaunce;
Yet from the wound no drop of bloud there fell,
But wondrous paine, that did the more enhaunce

---

[d] *in their fiers affret.*] *Rencounter.* See the note on *affret*, F. Q. iii. ix. 16. UPTON. It will be found in this vol. p. 6: ſee alſo "affrap," vol. ii. p. 364. C.

[e] *Ne leſſe his ſkill.*] It is hardly worth noting that in the original edit., and there only, "ſkill" is *ſill*, the *k* having dropped out. C.

His haughtie courage to advengement fell :[f]
Smart daunts not mighty harts, but makes them more to
ſwell.

9.

With that, his poynant ſpeare he fierce aventred
With doubled force cloſe underneath his ſhield,
That through the mayles into his thigh it entred,
And, there arreſting, readie way did yield
For bloud to guſh forth on the graſſie field;
That he for paine himſelfe not right upreare,[g]
But too and fro in great amazement reel'd;
Like an old Oke, whoſe pith and ſap is ſeare,
At puffe of every ſtorme doth ſtagger here and theare.

10.

Whom ſo diſmayd when Cambell had eſpide,
Againe he drove at him with double might,
That nought mote ſtay the ſteele, till in his ſide
The mortall point moſt cruelly empight;
Where faſt infixed, whileſt he ſought by ſlight
It forth to wreſt, the ſtaffe a ſunder brake,
And left the head behinde: with which deſpight
He all enrag'd his ſhivering ſpeare did ſhake,
And charging him a freſh thus felly him beſpake.

11.

" Lo! faitour, there thy meede unto thee take,
The meede of thy miſchalenge and abet.
Not for thine owne, but for thy ſiſters ſake,
Have I thus long thy life unto thee let:

---

[f] *to advengement fell.*] So the 4to. 1596, and ſo Spenſer may have thought fit to write. We therefore prefer " advengement;" but all modern editors have printed *avengement*, as it ſtands in the folios. C.

[g] *not right upreare.*] This was afterwards printed " n'ote;" but there may be no need of the apoſtrophe, if we take " not" for *note*, i.e. *might not*, the oppoſite of *mote;* or if we conſider *could* as underſtood before " not" in the line. We give it as it ſtands in the earlieſt authority, which is very intelligible. *N'ote* often means *ne wote*. C.

But to forbeare doth not forgive the det."
The wicked weapon heard his wrathfull vow,
And, paſſing forth with furious affret,
Pierſt through his bever quite into his brow,
That with the force it backward forced him to bow.

12.

Therewith a ſunder in the midſt it braſt,
And in his hand nought but the troncheon left;
The other halfe, behind yet ſticking faſt,
Out of his headpeece Cambell fiercely reft,
And with ſuch furie backe at him it heft,
That making way unto his deareſt life,
His weaſand pipe it through his gorget cleft.
Thence ſtreames of purple bloud iſſuing rife
Let forth his wearie ghoſt, and made an end of ſtrife.

13.

His wearie ghoſt aſſoyld from fleſhly band
Did not, as others wont, directly fly
Unto her reſt in Plutoes grieſly land;
Ne into ayre did vaniſh preſently,
Ne chaunged was into a ſtarre in ſky;
But through traduction was eftſoones derived,
Like as his mother prayd the Deſtinie,
Into his other brethren[h] that ſurvived,
In whom he liv'd a new, of former life deprived.

14.

Whom when on ground his brother next beheld,
Though ſad and ſorie for ſo heavy ſight,
Yet leave unto his ſorrow did not yeeld,
But rather ſtir'd to vengeance and deſpight,
Through ſecret feeling of his generous ſpright,
Ruſht fiercely forth the battell to renew,

---

[h] *Into his other brethren.*] So all the editions. It ſhould have been, "Into his *ſecond Brother.*" See the laſt Canto, St. 52. CHURCH.

As in reverſion of his brothers right;
And chalenging the Virgin as his dew,
His foe was ſoone addreſt: the trompets freſhly blew.

15.

With that they both together fiercely met,
As if that each ment other to devoure;
And with their axes both ſo ſorely bet,
That nether plate nor mayle, whereas their powre[i]
They felt, could once ſuſtaine the hideous ſtowre,
But rived were like rotten wood a ſunder;
Whileſt through their rifts the ruddie bloud did ſhowre,
And fire did flaſh, like lightning after thunder,
That fild the lookers on attonce with ruth and wonder.

16.

As when two Tygers prickt with hungers rage
Have by good fortune found ſome beaſts freſh ſpoyle,
On which they weene their famine to aſſwage,
And gaine a feaſtfull guerdon of their toyle,
Both falling out doe ſtirre up ſtrifefull broyle,
And cruell battell twixt themſelves doe make,
Whiles neither lets the other touch the ſoyle,[k]
But either ſdeignes with other to partake:
So cruelly theſe Knights ſtrove for that Ladies ſake.

17.

Full many ſtrokes, that mortally were ment,
The whiles were interchaunged twixt them two;
Yet they were all with ſo good wariment
Or warded, or avoyded and let goe,

---

[i] *whereas their powre.*] It may be doubted whether we ought not here to read "*whenas* their powre;" but "whereas" may, of courſe, be right; and in all the later old impreſſions it is *where as*. C.

[k] *the other touch the ſoyle.*] Here "ſoyle" means more properly the *ſpoil* or prey; but generally, as Church remarks, "ſoil," in the phraſe of hunters, means *dirt* or *mire*. A ſtag is ſaid to take the ſoil when it ruſhes into muddy water, or water which it makes muddy. In the next line but one, Todd printed *thoſe* for "theſe." C.

That ſtill the life ſtood feareleſſe of her foe;
Till Diamond, diſdeigning long delay
Of doubtfull fortune wavering to and fro,
Reſolv'd to end it one or other way,
And heav'd his murdrous axe at him with mighty ſway.

18.

The dreadfull ſtroke, in caſe it had arrived
Where it was ment, (ſo deadly it was ment)
The ſoule had ſure out of his body rived,
And ſtinted all the ſtrife incontinent:
But Cambels fate that fortune did prevent;
For, ſeeing it at hand, he ſwarv'd aſyde,
And ſo gave way unto his fell intent;
Who, miſſing of the marke which he had eyde,
Was with the force nigh feld, whilſt his right foot did ſlyde.

19.

As when a Vulture greedie of his pray,
Through hunger long that hart to him doth lend,
Strikes at an Heron with all his bodies ſway,
That from his force ſeemes nought may it defend;
The warie fowle, that ſpies him toward bend
His dreadfull ſouſe, avoydes it, ſhunning light,
And maketh him his wing in vaine to ſpend;
That with the weight of his owne weeldleſſe might
He falleth nigh to ground, and ſcarſe recovereth flight.

20.

Which faire adventure when Cambello ſpide,[1]
Full lightly, ere himſelfe he could recower
From daungers dread to ward his naked ſide,

---

[1] *Which faire adventure when Cambello ſpide.*] Every old copy concurs in reading "adventure," which, of courſe, we repeat as the authentic text; but Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, alters "adventure" to *advantage*. Cambell had certainly gained an *advantage*, of which he was about to avail himſelf. C.

He can let drive[m] at him with all his power,
And with his axe him ſmote in evill hower,
That from his ſhoulders quite his head he reft:
The headleſſe tronke, as heedleſſe of that ſtower,
Stood ſtill awhile, and his faſt footing kept,
Till, feeling life to fayle, it fell, and deadly ſlept.

21.

They which that piteous ſpectacle beheld
Were much amaz'd the headleſſe tronke to ſee
Stand up ſo long, and weapon vaine to weld,
Unweeting of the Fates divine decree
For lifes ſucceſſion in thoſe brethren three.
For notwithſtanding that one ſoule was reft,
Yet had the bodie not diſmembred bee,
It would have lived, and revived eft;[n]
But, finding no fit ſeat, the lifeleſſe corſe it left.

22.

It left; but that ſame ſoule which therein dwelt
Streight entring into Triamond him fild
With double life and griefe; which when he felt,
As one whoſe inner parts had bene ythrild
With point of ſteele that cloſe his hartbloud ſpild,
He lightly lept out of his place of reſt,
And ruſhing forth into the emptie field,
Againſt Cambello fiercely him addreſt;
Who, him affronting ſoone, to fight was readie preſt.[o]

---

[m] *He can let drive.*] *Began.* CHURCH. More accurately, "can" is put for *gan*, of which we have had other examples: ſee vol. ii. p. 309, &c. "Can" ſometimes means *knew how*. C.

[n] *and revived eft.*] *Again;* often ſo uſed by Chaucer. Thus in the "Kn. Tale," edit. Tyrwhitt, ver. 1671:—

"—— ſomtime it ſhall fallen on a day
"That falleth not *efte* in a thouſand yere." TODD.

Strictly, it means *afterwards*, and, conſequently, *again:* ſee vol. ii. p. 10. We have it from the A. S. *æft*, poſtea, iterum. C.

[o] *Who, him affronting ſoone, to fight was readie preſt.*] *Affronting* him; or, *oppoſing* himſelf to him: "was readie preſt," was *ready pre-*

23.

Well mote ye wonder how that noble Knight,
After he had ſo often wounded beene,
Could ſtand on foot now to renew the fight:
But had ye then him forth advauncing ſeene,
Some newborne wight ye would him ſurely weene;
So freſh he ſeemed and ſo fierce in ſight:
Like as a Snake, whom wearie winters teene[p]
Hath worne to nought, now feeling ſommers might,
Caſts off his ragged ſkin and freſhly doth him dight.

24.

All was through vertue of the ring he wore;
The which not onely did not from him let
One drop of bloud to fall, but did reſtore
His weakned powers, and dulled ſpirits whet,
Through working of the ſtone therein yſet.
Elſe how could one of equall might with moſt,
Againſt ſo many no leſſe mightie met,
Once thinke to match three ſuch on equall coſt,
Three ſuch as able were to match a puiſſant hoſt?

25.

Yet nought thereof was Triamond adredde,
Ne deſperate of glorious victorie;
But ſharpely him aſſayld, and ſore beſtedde
With heapes of ſtrokes, which he at him let flie
As thicke as hayle forth poured from the ſkie:
He ſtroke, he ſouſt, he foynd, he hewd, he laſht,
And did his yron brond ſo faſt applie,

---

pared. Upton. "Preſt," of courſe, means *ready*, ſo that the phraſe "readie preſt," though common, is tautologous. C.

[p] *Like as a Snake, whom wearie winters teene*, &c.] "Winters teene" [i. e. winter's *ſorrow*, or *ſuffering*] is an expreſſion he borrows from Chaucer, "Rom. R." 4750, [but other poets alſo adopt it.] He uſes this expreſſion again, C. xii. St. 34:—

"As withered weed through cruell *winter tine*."

Where the different ſpelling is owing to the different rhyme. Upton.

That from the ſame the fierie ſparkles flaſht,
As faſt as water-ſprinkles gainſt a rocke are daſht.

26.

Much was Cambello daunted with his blowes:
So thicke they fell, and forcibly were ſent,
That he was forſt from daunger of the throwes
Backe to retire, and ſomewhat to relent,
Till th' heat of his fierce furie he had ſpent;
Which when for want of breath gan to abate,
He then afreſh with new encouragement
Did him aſſayle, and mightily amate,
As faſt as forward erſt now backward to retrate.

27.

Like as the tide, that comes fro th' Ocean mayne,
Flowes up the Shenan with contrarie forſe,
And overruling him in his owne rayne,
Drives backe the current of his kindly courſe,
And makes it ſeeme to have ſome other ſourſe;
But when the floud is ſpent, then backe againe,
His borrowed waters forſt to rediſbourſe,
He ſends the ſea his owne with double gaine,
And tribute eke withall, as to his Soveraine.

28.

Thus did the battell varie to and fro,
With diverſe fortune doubtfull to be deemed:
Now this the better had, now had his fo;
Then he halfe vanquiſht, then the other ſeemed;
Yet victors both them ſelves alwayes eſteemed:
And all the while the diſentrayled blood[q]
Adowne their ſides like litle rivers ſtremed,

. [q] *the diſentrayled blood.*] *Drawn along floatingly*, trailing down; a compound word; from *dis*, i. e. *diverſis partibus; en;* and *traile*. See alſo F. Q. v. ix. 19. UPTON. We apprehend that "diſentrayled" here only means blood drawn out of their *entrails*, or bodies. C.

That with the waſting of his vitall flood,
Sir Triamond at laſt full faint and feeble ſtood.

29.

But Cambell ſtill more ſtrong and greater grew,
Ne felt his blood to waſt, ne powres emperiſht,
Through that rings vertue, that with vigour new
Still, when as he enfeebled was, him cheriſht,
And all his wounds and all his bruſes guariſht:
Like as a withered tree, through huſbands toyle,
Is often ſeene full freſhly to have floriſht,
And fruitfull apples to have borne awhile,
As freſh as when it firſt was planted in the ſoyle.

30.

Through which advantage in his ſtrength he roſe,
And ſmote the other with ſo wondrous might,
That through the ſeame which did his hauberk cloſe
Into his throate and life it pierced quight,
That downe he fell as dead in all mens ſight:
Yet dead he was not; yet he ſure did die,
As all men do that loſe the living ſpright.
So did one ſoule out of his bodie flie
Unto her native home from mortall miſerie.

31.

But natheleſſe, whilſt all the lookers on
Him dead behight, as he to all appeard,
All unawares he ſtarted up anon,
As one that had out of a dreame bene reard,
And freſh aſſayld his foe; who halfe affeard
Of th' uncouth ſight, as he ſome ghoſt had ſeene,
Stood ſtill amaz'd holding his idle ſweard;
Till having often by him ſtricken beene,
He forced was to ſtrike and ſave himſelfe from teene.

32.

Yet from thenceforth more warily he fought,
As one in feare the Stygian gods t' offend,

Ne followd on ſo faſt, but rather ſought
Him ſelfe to ſave, and daunger to defend,
Then life and labour both in vaine to ſpend.
Which Triamond perceiving weened ſure
He gan to faint toward the battels end,
And that he ſhould not long on foote endure,
A ſigne which did to him the victorie aſſure.

33.

Whereof full blith eftſoones his mightie hand
He heav'd on high, in mind with that ſame blow
To make an end of all that did withſtand:
Which Cambell ſeeing come was nothing ſlow
Him ſelfe to ſave from that ſo deadly throw;
And at that inſtant reaching forth his ſweard
Cloſe underneath his ſhield, that ſcarce did ſhow,
Stroke him, as he his hand to ſtrike upreard,
In th' arm-pit full, that through both ſides the wound appeard.

34.

Yet ſtill that direfull ſtroke kept on his way,
And, falling heavie on Cambelloes creſt,
Strooke him ſo hugely that in ſwowne he lay,
And in his head an hideous wound impreſt:
And ſure, had it not happily found reſt
Upon the brim of his brode plated ſhield,
It would have cleft his braine downe to his breſt.
So both at once fell dead upon the field,
And each to other ſeemd the victorie to yield.

35.

Which when as all the lookers on beheld,
They weened ſure the warre was at an end;
And Judges roſe, and Marſhals of the field
Broke up the liſtes, their armes away to rend;
And Canacee gan wayle her deareſt frend.
All ſuddenly they both upſtarted light,

The one out of the ſwownd which him did blend,[r]
The other breathing now another ſpright;
And fiercely each aſſayling gan afreſh to fight.

36.

Long while they then continued in that wize,
As if but then the battell had begonne:
Strokes, wounds, wards, weapons,[s] all they did deſpiſe;
Ne either car'd to ward, or perill ſhonne,
Deſirous both to have the battell donne;
Ne either cared life to ſave or ſpill,
Ne which of them did winne, ne which were wonne:
So wearie both of fighting had their fill,
That life it ſelfe ſeemd loathſome, and long ſafetie ill.

37.

Whilſt thus the caſe in doubtfull ballance hong,
Unſure to whether ſide it would incline,
And all mens eyes and hearts, which there among
Stood gazing, filled were with rufull tine
And ſecret feare to ſee their fatall fine,
All ſuddenly they heard a troublous noyes,
That ſeemd ſome perilous tumult to deſine,
Confus'd with womens cries and ſhouts of boyes,
Such as the troubled Theatres oftimes annoyes.[t]

---

[r] *which him did blend.*] "Blend" is here *blind*, as in vol. ii. p. 332; in both caſes for the rhyme ſake. C.

[s] *Strokes, wounds, wards, weapons.*] So all the editions. I think the poet gave, "Strokes, wounds, *ſwords*, weapons;" otherwiſe, *Ne either car'd to ward* is a tautology. CHURCH. But, "*ſwords*, weapons," would alſo be tautologous: perhaps the error was *guard*, for "ward" in the ſecond inſtance, a more likely miſprint than "wards" for *ſwords*. We leave the original text unchanged. C.

[t] *Such as the troubled Theatres oftimes annoyes.*] Juſt above we have the epithet "troublous" applied to "noiſe," and it ſeems unlikely that Spenſer would repeat nearly the ſame word here, with reference to theatres. Drayton tells us that he did not, and that "*crowded* theatres" is the true reading. The emendation in his folio 1611 is quite diſtinct; but ſince we cannot be at all ſure on what authority he made it, we prefer the text, as we find it printed in every old edition. C.

38.

Thereat the Champions both ſtood ſtill a ſpace,
To weeten what that ſudden clamour ment:
Lo! where they ſpyde with ſpeedie whirling pace
One in a charet of ſtraunge furniment[u]
Towards them driving, like a ſtorme out ſent.
The charet decked was in wondrous wize
With gold and many a gorgeous ornament,
After the Perſian Monarks antique guize,
Such as the maker ſelfe could beſt by art devize.

39.

And drawne it was (that wonder is to tell)
Of two grim lyons, taken from the wood,
In which their powre all others did excell,
Now made forget their former cruell mood,
T'obey their riders heſt, as ſeemed good:
And therein ſate a Ladie, paſſing faire
And bright, that ſeemed borne of Angels brood;
And with her beautie bountie did compare,
Whether of them in her ſhould have the greater ſhare.

40.

Thereto ſhe learned was in Magicke leare,
And all the artes that ſubtill wits diſcover,
Having therein bene trained many a yeare,
And well inſtructed by the Fay her mother,
That in the ſame ſhe farre exceld all other:
Who, underſtanding by her mightie art
Of th' evill plight in which her deareſt brother
Now ſtood, came forth in haſt to take his part,
And pacifie the ſtrife which cauſd ſo deadly ſmart.

41.

And, as ſhe paſſed through th' unruly preace
Of people thronging thicke her to behold,

---

[u] *of ſtraunge furniment.*] *Furniſhing*, furniture. Ital. *fornimento.* UPTON. The word in other authors is *furnament.* C.

Her angrie teame breaking their bonds of peace
Great heapes of them, like ſheepe in narrow fold,
For haſt did over-runne in duſt enrould;
That thorough rude confuſion of the rout,
Some fearing ſhriekt, ſome being harmed hould,
Some laught for ſport, ſome did for wonder ſhout,
And ſome, that would ſeeme wiſe, their wonder turnd to dout.

42.

In her right hand a rod of peace ſhee bore,
About the which two Serpents weren wound,
Entrayled mutually in lovely lore,[x]
And by the tailes together firmely bound,
And both were with one olive garland crownd;
Like to the rod which Maias ſonne doth wield,
Wherewith the helliſh fiends he doth confound:
And in her other hand a cup ſhe hild,
The which was with Nepenthe to the brim upfild.

43.

Nepenthe is a drinck of ſoverayne grace,
Devized by the Gods for to aſſwage
Harts grief,[y] and bitter gall away to chace
Which ſtirs up anguiſh and contentious rage:
In ſtead thereof ſweet peace and quiet age[z]

---

[x] *Entrayled mutually in lovely lore.*] *Interwoven* in lovely, or *loving inſtruction*, in reference to the harmony between them. C.

[y] *Harts grief.*] Spenſer, in the words "to aſſwage harts grief," gives the tranſlation of Νηπενθὲς, *qui triſtitiam animo eximit.* It is mentioned in the Odyſſey, δ'. l. 220. UPTON. As a word which occurs in ſuch poets as Spenſer, Milton, and Pope, it is ſingular that it ſhould have been omitted by our beſt lexicographer: Todd has it. C.

[z] *and quiet age.*] Some editors have contended that Spenſer wrote *quietage*, for quietneſs: if he had done ſo, he would have uſed a word not found in any other writer of proſe or poetry. By "quiet age" he merely means a period of peace and tranquillity: "quiet age" is quiet *time*. It is printed "quiet age," as two words, not only in every old impreſſion, but where this ſtanza is quoted in "England's Parnaſſus." C.

It doth eſtabliſh in the troubled mynd.
Few men, but ſuch as ſober are and ſage,
Are by the Gods to drinck thereof aſſynd;
But ſuch as drinck eternall happineſſe do fynd.

44.

Such famous men, ſuch worthies of the earth,
As Jove will have advaunced to the ſkie,
And there made gods, though borne of mortall berth,
For their high merits and great dignitie,
Are wont, before they may to heaven flie,
To drincke hereof; whereby all cares forepaſt
Are waſht away quite from their memorie:
So did thoſe olde Heroes hereof taſte,
Before that they in bliſſe amongſt the Gods were plaſte.

45.

Much more of price, and of more gratious powre,
Is this, then that ſame water of Ardenne,[a]
The which Rinaldo drunck in happie howre,
Deſcribed by that famous Tuſcane penne:
For that had might to change the hearts of men
Fro love to hate, a change of evill choiſe;
But this doth hatred make in love to brenne,[b]

---

[a] *then that ſame water of Ardenne*, &c.] Rinaldo, in purſuit after the fair Angelica, came to the foreſt of Ardenne, where he found the enchanted fountain made by the magical art of Merlin for Sir Triſtram de Leonnois, who was in love with Iſotta: if Sir Triſtram had drunk of this fountain, ſays the poet, he had been cured of his love; but the Fates ordained it otherwiſe. The fountain, however, ſtill preſerved its virtues, for whoever drank of it, his love was turned to averſion. See Boyardo, or Berni, "Orl. Innam." L. i. C. iii. St. 36; L. ii. C. xv. St. 28. Soon after, another fountain is mentioned of different effect, *la riviera dell' amore*. Hence Arioſto, who writes the ſecond part of this romance, mentions theſe two fountains of Ardenne, with their different effects, "Orl. Fur." C. i. St. 78; C. xlii. St. 60. UPTON.

[b] *in love to brenne*.] We need ſcarcely ſay of ſo common a word as "brenne" that it is *burn*; from the A. S. *brennan*. Todd gives two examples of its uſe by Spenſer. We have had the paſt tenſe, "brent" in F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 16 (vol. ii. p. 469), where we thought no explanation neceſſary. C.

And heavy heart with comfort doth rejoyce.
Who would not to this vertue rather yeeld his voice?

46.

At laſt arriving by the liſtes ſide,
Shee with her rod did ſoftly ſmite the raile,
Which ſtraight flew ope and gave her way to ride.
Eftſoones out of her Coch ſhe gan availe,[c]
And pacing fairely forth did bid all haile
Firſt to her brother, whom ſhe loved deare,
That ſo to ſee him made her heart to quaile;
And next to Cambell, whoſe ſad ruefull cheare
Made her to change her hew, and hidden love t' appeare.

47.

They lightly her requit, (for ſmall delight
They had as then her long to entertaine)
And eft them turned both againe to fight:
Which when ſhe ſaw, downe on the bloudy plaine
Her ſelfe ſhe threw, and teares gan ſhed amaine;
Amongſt her teares immixing prayers meeke,
And with her prayers reaſons, to reſtraine
From blouddy ſtrife; and bleſſed peace to ſeeke,
By all that unto them was deare, did them beſeeke.

48.

But when as all might nought with them prevaile,
Shee ſmote them lightly with her powrefull wand:
Then ſuddenly, as if their hearts did faile,
Their wrathfull blades downe fell out of their hand,
And they, like men aſtoniſht, ſtill did ſtand.
Thus whileſt their minds were doubtfully diſtraught,
And mighty ſpirites bound with mightier band,
Her golden cup to them for drinke ſhe raught,[d]

---

[c] *ſhe gan availe.*] She began to *deſcend.* We have already had to "avale" employed in the ſenſe of to *alight* from horſeback: ſee vol. ii. p. 242. Here Spenſer purpoſely miſſpels the word. C.

[d] *for drinke ſhe raught.*] She *reached* or *extended:* ſee vol. ii. p. 143, and various other unnoted places. C.

Whereof, full glad for thirſt, ech drunk an harty draught.

49.

Of which ſo ſoone as they once taſted had,
Wonder it is that ſudden change to ſee:
Inſtead of ſtrokes, each other kiſſed glad,
And lovely haulſt,[c] from feare of treaſon free,
And plighted hands for ever friends to be.
When all men ſaw this ſudden change of things,
So mortall foes ſo friendly to agree,
For paſſing joy, which ſo great marvaile brings,
They all gan ſhout aloud, that all the heaven rings.

50.

All which when gentle Canacee beheld,
In haſt ſhe from her lofty chaire deſcended,
To weet what ſudden tidings was befeld:
Where when ſhe ſaw that cruell war ſo ended,
And deadly foes ſo faithfully affrended,
In lovely wiſe ſhe gan that Lady greet,
Which had ſo great diſmay ſo well amended;
And entertaining her with curt'ſies meet,
Profeſt to her true friendſhip and affection ſweet.

51.

Thus when they all accorded goodly were,
The trumpets ſounded, and they all aroſe,
Thence to depart with glee and gladſome chere.
Thoſe warlike champions both together choſe
Homeward to march, themſelves there to repoſe;
And wiſe Cambina, taking by her ſide
Faire Canacee as freſh as morning roſe,

---

[c] *And lovely haulſt.*] *Embraced,* hung lovingly on each other's neck. So, in G. Douglas, p. 34, line 52, edition 1710:—

"And can the for to *hals* and imbrace."

"*Hals*, the *hawſe*, the throat or neck. Thence to *hals* or *hawſe*, to embrace." CHURCH. As Richardſon ſhows, "hals" is the *neck* in Goth. A. S. Germ. Swediſh, and Dutch. C.

Unto her Coch remounting, home did ride,
Admir'd of all the people and much glorifide.

52.

Where making joyous feaſt theire daies they ſpent
In perfect love, devoide of hatefull ſtrife,
Allide with bands of mutuall couplement;
For Triamond had Canacee to wife,
With whom he ledd a long and happie life;
And Cambel tooke Cambina to his fere,[f]
The which as life were to each other liefe.
So all alike did love, and loved were,
That ſince their days ſuch lovers were not found elſwere.

---

[f] *tooke Cambina to his fere.*] "Fere" is *companion;* but it alſo means *wife* and *huſband:* ſee vol. ii. p. 23. In the next line "liefe" is *dear*—they were as *dear* as life to each other. Milton, in his "Penſeroſo" adopts Spenſer's words "who had Canace to wife." C.

CANTO IV.

Satyrane makes a Turneyment
For love of Florimell:
Britomart winnes the prize from all,
And Artegall doth quell.

1.

IT often fals, (as here it earſt befell)
That mortall foes doe turne to faithfull frends,
And friends profeſt are chaungd to foemen fell:
The cauſe of both of both their minds depends,
And th' end of both likewiſe of both their ends;
For enmitie, that of no ill proceeds
But of occaſion, with th' occaſion ends,
And friendſhip, which a faint affection breeds
Without regard of good, dyes like ill grounded ſeeds.

2.

That well (me ſeemes) appeares by that of late
Twixt Cambell and Sir Triamond befell;
As als by this;[a] that now a new debate
Stird up twixt Blandamour and Paridell,[b]

---

[a] *As als by this.*] *Alſo.* The firſt folio rectified it thus; as Spenſer's own edition reads *els*, and ſome read *elſe*. Saxon *als* for *alſo* is frequent in Chaucer. Todd. We might perhaps retain *els*, in the ſenſe of *beſides*, or *otherwiſe*. C.

[b] *Stird up twixt Blandamour and Paridell.*] See F. Q. iv. xii. 11,

The which by courſe befals me here to tell:
Who, having thoſe two other Knights eſpide
Marching afore, as ye remember well,
Sent forth their Squire to have them both deſcride,
And eke thoſe maſked Ladies riding them beſide.

3.

Who backe returning told, as he had ſeene,
That they were doughtie knights of dreaded name,
And thoſe two Ladies their two loves unſeene;
And therefore wiſht them without blot or blame
To let them paſſe at will, for dread of ſhame.
But Blandamour full of vainglorious ſpright,
And rather ſtird by his diſcordfull Dame,
Upon them gladly would have prov'd his might,
But that he yet was ſore of his late luckleſſe fight.

4.

Yet nigh approching he them fowle beſpake,
Diſgracing them, him ſelfe thereby to grace,
As was his wont; ſo weening way to make
To Ladies love whereſo he came in place,
And with lewd termes their lovers to deface:
Whoſe ſharpe provokement them incenſt ſo ſore,
That both were bent t' avenge his uſage baſe,
And gan their ſhields addreſſe them ſelves afore;
For evill deedes may better then bad words be bore.

5.

But faire Cambina with perſwaſions myld
Did mitigate the fierceneſſe of their mode,
That for the preſent they were reconcyl'd,

&c. Inſtead of *Blandamour*, it is printed *Scudamour* in all the old editions, excepting that of the folio in 1679. Cambell and Triamond are an inſtance of enmity, *proceeding of no ill;* Blandamour and Paridell, of friendſhip which *regards no good.* UPTON. There is no doubt that *Scudamour* is a miſprint; and in his folio 1611, Drayton marked under the name, as if it were wrong, but did not place any other in his margin: he might have found the right name in the next ſtanza. C.

And gan to treate of deeds of armes abrode,
And ſtrange adventures, all the way they rode:
Amongſt the which they told, as then befell,
Of that great turney which was blazed brode,
For that rich girdle of faire Florimell,
The prize of her which did in beautie moſt excell.

6.

To which folke-mote[c] they all with one conſent,
Sith each of them his Ladie had him by,
Whoſe beautie each of them thought excellent,
Agreed to travell, and their fortunes try.
So as they paſſed forth they did eſpy
One in bright armes with ready ſpeare in reſt,
That toward them his courſe ſeem'd to apply;
Gainſt whom Sir Paridell himſelfe addreſt,
Him weening, ere he nigh approcht, to have repreſt.

7.

Which th' other ſeeing gan his courſe relent,
And vaunted ſpeare eftſoones to diſadvaunce,
As if he naught but peace and pleaſure ment,
Now falne into their fellowſhip by chance;
Whereat they ſhewed curteous countenaunce.
So as he rode with them accompanide,
His roving eie did on the Lady glaunce
Which Blandamour had riding by his ſide:
Whom ſure he weend that he ſom wher tofore had eide.

8.

It was to weete that ſnowy Florimell,
Which Ferrau late[d] from Braggadochio wonne;
Whom he now ſeeing, her remembred well,

---

[c] *To which folke-mote.*] This is, perhaps, the only inſtance in which "folke-mote" appears in poetry; but Spenſer has it again in proſe in his "View of the State of Ireland," where he himſelf tranſlates it "a meeting of folk," or people: both parts of the word are from the A. S. C.

[d] *Which Ferrau late.*] The name is miſprinted *Ferrat* in the 4to. 1596; but the error was afterwards ſet right. The Florimell of the preceding line is, of courſe, the falſe Florimell. C.

How having reft her from the witches ſonne,
He ſoone her loſt: wherefore he now begunne
To challenge her anew, as his owne prize,
Whom formerly he had in battell wonne,
And proffer made by force her to reprize;
Which ſcornefull offer Blandamour gan ſoone deſpize;

9.

And ſaid, "Sir Knight, ſith ye this Lady clame,
Whom he that hath were loth to loſe ſo light,
(For ſo to loſe a Lady were great ſhame)
Yee ſhall her winne, as I have done, in fight:
And lo! ſhee ſhall be placed here in ſight,
Together with this Hag beſide her ſet,
That who ſo winnes her may her have by right;
But he ſhall have the Hag that is ybet,
And with her alwaies ride, till he another get."

10.

That offer pleaſed all the company:
So Florimell with Ate forth was brought,
At which they all gan laugh full merrily;
But Braggadochio ſaid, he never thought
For ſuch an Hag, that ſeemed worſt then nought,
His perſon to emperill ſo in fight:
But if to match that Lady they had ſought
Another like, that were like faire and bright,
His life he then would ſpend to juſtifie his right.

11.

At which his vaine excuſe they all gan ſmile,
As ſcorning his unmanly cowardize;
And Florimell him fowly gan revile,
That for her ſake refus'd to enterprize
The battell, offred in ſo knightly wize:
And Ate eke provokt him privily
With love of her, and ſhame of ſuch meſprize,
But nought he car'd for friend or enemy;

For in baſe mind nor friendſhip dwels nor enmity.

12.

But Cambell thus did ſhut up all in jeſt:
" Brave Knights and Ladies, certes, ye doe wrong
To ſtirre up ſtrife when moſt us needeth reſt,
That we may us reſerve both freſh and ſtrong
Againſt the Turneiment which is not long,[e]
When who ſo liſt to fight may fight his fill:
Till then your challenges ye may prolong;
And then it ſhall be tried, if ye will,
Whether ſhall have the Hag, or hold the Lady ſtill."

13.

They all agreed: ſo, turning all to game
And pleaſaunt bord,[f] they paſt forth on their way;
And all that while, where ſo they rode or came,
That maſked Mock-knight was their ſport and play.
Till that at length, upon th' appointed day
Unto the place of turneyment they came;
Where they before them found in freſh aray
Manie a brave knight and manie a daintie dame,
Aſſembled for to get the honour of that game.

14.

There this faire crewe arriving did divide
Them ſelves aſunder: Blandamour with thoſe
Of his on th' one, the reſt on th' other ſide:
But boaſtful Braggadochio rather choſe,
For glorie vaine, their fellowſhip to loſe,
That men on him the more might gaze alone.

---

[e] *Againſt the Turneiment which is not long.*] The ſame mode of ſpeaking occurs in the verſe which is the burthen of the ſong in the "Prothalamion:"—

" Againſt the bridale day, which is not long."

That is, approaching, near at hand. T. WARTON.

[f] *And pleaſaunt bord.*] And pleaſant *jeſt*. "Bord" is, perhaps, more properly ſpelt *bourd*, from the Fr. *bourde*, a *gibe* or *quip*. It not unfrequently occurs in Spenſer, and in older and later poets. C.

The reſt them ſelves in troupes did elſe diſpoſe,
Like as it ſeemed beſt to every one:
The knights in couples marcht with ladies linckt attone.

15.

Then firſt of all forth came Sir Satyrane,
Bearing that precious relicke in an arke
Of gold, that bad eyes might it not prophane;
Which drawing ſoftly forth out of the darke,
He open ſhewd, that all men it mote marke:
A gorgeous girdle, curiouſly emboſt
With pearle and precious ſtone, worth many a marke;
Yet did the workmanſhip farre paſſe the coſt:
It was the ſame which lately Florimel had loſt.

16.

The ſame aloft he hung in open vew,
To be the prize of beautie and of might;
The which, eftſoones diſcovered, to it drew
The eyes of all, allur'd with cloſe delight,
And hearts quite robbed with ſo glorious ſight,
That all men threw out vowes and wiſhes vaine.
Thriſe happie Ladie, and thriſe happie knight,
Them ſeemd that could ſo goodly riches gaine,
So worthie of the perill, worthy of the paine.

17.

Then tooke the bold Sir Satyrane in hand
An huge great ſpeare, ſuch as he wont to wield,
And vauncing forth from all the other band
Of knights addreſt his maiden-headed ſhield,[g]
Shewing him ſelfe all ready for the field.
Gainſt whom there ſingled from the other ſide
A Painim knight that well in armes was ſkild,
And had in many a battell oft bene tride,

---

[g] *addreſt his maiden-headed ſhield.*] So all the editions. Poſſibly, "*ſatyr*-headed." See F. Q. iii. vii. 30. CHURCH. "Addreſt" here means, that he *prepared* himſelf by taking his ſhield on his arm. C.

Hight Bruncheval the bold, who fierſly forth did ride.

18.

So furiouſly they both together met,
That neither could the others force ſuſtaine.
As two fierce Buls, that ſtrive the rule to get
Of all the heard, meete with ſo hideous maine,
That both rebutted tumble on the plaine:
So theſe two champions to the ground were feld;
Where in a maze they both did long remaine,
And in their hands their idle troncheons held,
Which neither able were to wag, or once to weld.

19.

Which when the noble Ferramont eſpide,
He pricked forth in ayd of Satyran;
And him againſt Sir Blandamour did ride
With all the ſtrength and ſtifneſſe that he can:
But the more ſtrong and ſtiffely that he ran,
So much more ſorely to the ground he fell,
That on an heape were tumbled horſe and man.
Unto whoſe reſcue forth rode Paridell;
But him likewiſe with that ſame ſpeare he eke did quell.

20.

Which Braggadocchio ſeeing had no will
To haſten greatly to his parties ayd,
Albee his turne were next; but ſtood there ſtill,
As one that ſeemed doubtfull or diſmayd:
But Triamond, halfe wroth to ſee him ſtaid,
Sternly ſtept forth, and raught away his ſpeare,
With which ſo ſore he Ferramont aſſaid,
That horſe and man to ground he quite did beare,
That neither could in haſt themſelves againe upreare.

21.

Which to avenge Sir Devon him did dight,
But with no better fortune then the reſt;
For him likewiſe he quickly downe did ſmight:

And after him Sir Douglas him addreſt;
And after him Sir Palimord[h] forth preſt:
But none of them againſt his ſtrokes could ſtand;
But, all the more, the more his praiſe increſt,
For either they were left uppon the land,
Or went away ſore wounded of his hapleſſe hand.

22.

And now by this Sir Satyrane abraid[i]
Out of the ſwowne, in which too long he lay;
And looking round about, like one diſmaid,
When as he ſaw the mercileſſe affray
Which doughty Triamond had wrought that day
Unto the noble Knights of Maidenhead,
His mighty heart did almoſt rend in tway
For very gall, that rather wholly dead
Himſelfe he wiſht have beene then in ſo bad a ſtead.

23.

Eftſoones he gan to gather up around
His weapons which lay ſcattered all abrode,
And, as it fell, his ſteed he ready found:
On whom remounting fiercely forth he rode,
Like ſparke of fire that from the andvile glode,[k]

---

[h] *And after him Sir Palimord.*] It is *Paliumord* in the 4to. but amended to *Palimord* afterwards. C.

[i] *Sir Satyrane abraid.*] *Awaked.* Chaucer uſes *abraide*, and *braide*, for *awakened, ſtirred up.* Anglo-Sax. abredian, brædan, *educere, expergefacere.* UPTON. Richardſon gives the tranſlation of *abredian*, arripere, deripere. To *awake* ſeems, properly, only a conſequential ſenſe of the word. C.

[k] *Like ſparke of fire that from the andvile glode.*] Spenſer undoubtedly borrowed "glode" from the following paſſage of Chaucer, "Rime of Sir Thopas:"—

"His goode ſtede he al beſtrode
"And forth upon his way he *glode*,
"As ſparcle out of bronde."

Our author has here plainly borrowed the thought, as well as the particular word in queſtion, which, however, he has differently applied. May not "glode" be the preter-imperfect tenſe of *glide?* Gower has uſed this word in the ſame manner, and moſt beautifully. He is ſpeak-

There where he ſaw the valiant Triamond
Chaſing, and laying on them heavy lode,
That none his force were able to withſtond,
So dreadfull were his ſtrokes, ſo deadly was his hond.

24.

With that, at him his beam-like ſpeare he aimed,[1]
And thereto all his power and might applide:
The wicked ſteele, for miſchiefe firſt ordained,
And having now misfortune got for guide,
Staid not till it arrived in his ſide,
And therein made a very grieſly wound,
That ſtreames of blood his armour all bedide.
Much was he daunted with that direfull ſtound,
That ſcarſe he him upheld from falling in a ſound.

25.

Yet, as he might, himſelfe he ſoft withdrew
Out of the field, that none perceiv'd it plaine.

---

ing of Medea going out at midnight to gather herbs for her incantations, "Confeſs. Am." L. v. fol. 105, ed. 1554:—

"And *ſpecheles, upon the gras*
"*She* GLODE *forth, as an adder doth.*" T. WARTON.

Chaucer, in "The Squiers Tale," v. 10707, as Richardſon ſhows, alſo uſes "glode" as the paſt tenſe of to *glide;* but he does not introduce this remarkable paſſage in Spenſer as an example to the ſame effect. It is indiſputable, however, that at a very early date to *glow* was in common uſe, and Chaucer employs the paſt tenſe of that verb when ſpeaking of Lycurgus:—

"The cercles of his eyen in his hed
"They *gloweden* betwixen yelwe and red,
"And like a griffon loked he about."
"Knight's Tale," v. 2133.

Therefore, it is poſſible that Spenſer wrote "glode" for *glowed*, in order that, to the eye as well as to the ear, it might rhyme with "rode" in the preceding line. We are not quite ſatisfied that even in the paſſage cited by Warton, from the "Rime of Sir Thopas," "glode" is not to be taken as *glowed*—he *glowed* or burned upon his way "as ſparkle out of brond." C.

[1] *With that, at him his beam-like ſpeare he aimed.*] Nobody ſeems to have taken notice here of a ſingular miſprint, which was firſt cured in the folio 1609: in the 4to. 1596 "beam-like" is *bravelike*. C.

Then gan the part of Chalengers anew
To range the field, and victorlike to raine,
That none againſt them battell durſt maintaine:
By that the gloomy evening on them fell,
That forced them from fighting to refraine,
And trumpets ſound to ceaſe did them compell.
So Satyrane that day was judg'd to beare the bell.

26.

The morrow next the Turney gan anew;
And with the firſt the hardy Satyrane
Appear'd in place, with all his noble crew.
On th' other ſide full many a warlike ſwaine
Aſſembled were, that glorious prize to gaine:
But mongſt them all was not Sir Triamond;
Unable he new battell to darraine,
Through grievaunce of his late received wound,
That doubly did him grieve when ſo himſelfe he found.

27.

Which Cambell ſeeing, though he could not ſalve,
Ne done undoe, yet, for to ſalve his name
And purchaſe honour in his friends behalve,
This goodly counterfeſaunce he did frame:
The ſhield and armes, well knowne to be the ſame
Which Triamond had worne, unwares to wight,
And to his friend unwiſt, for doubt of blame
If he miſdid, he on himſelfe did dight,
That none could him diſcerne; and ſo went forth to fight.

28.

There Satyrane Lord of the field he found,
Triumphing in great joy and jollity,
Gainſt whom none able was to ſtand on ground;
That much he gan his glorie to envy,
And caſt t' avenge his friends indignity.
A mightie ſpeare eftſoones at him he bent;

Who, ſeeing him come on ſo furiouſly,
Met him mid-way with equall hardiment,
That forcibly to ground they both together went.

29.

They up againe them ſelves can lightly reare,
And to their tryed ſwords them ſelves betake;
With which they wrought ſuch wondrous marvels there,
That all the reſt it did amazed make,
Ne any dar'd their perill to partake;
Now cuffling cloſe,[m] now chacing to and fro,
Now hurtling round advantage for to take:
As two wild Boares together grapling go,
Chaufing and foming choler each againſt his fo.

30.

So as they courſt, and turneyd here and theare,
It chaunſt Sir Satyrane his ſteed at laſt,
Whether through foundring or through ſodein feare,
To ſtumble, that his rider nigh he caſt;
Which vauntage Cambell did purſue ſo faſt,
That, ere him ſelfe he had recovered well,
So ſore he ſowſt him on the compaſt creaſt,[n]

---

[m] *Now cuffling cloſe.*] The folio of 1679 reads *cuffing;* to which, though of little authority, Mr. Upton alſo has conformed. All the reſt read *cuffling*. Mr. Upton ſuppoſes that Spenſer might have written *ſcuffling*. I rather think "cuffing" to be the true reading; which indeed appears to have been uſed for *ſcuffling* in former days. See the Engliſh part of Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. in v. To *cuffe*, s'entrebattre, &c. And in the French part. *s'entrebattre* is rendered "to fight, to *ſcuffle* with one another." Todd. It is *cuffing* in the folio 1611; and as "cuffling" may have been Spenſer's word, we do not run the riſk of changing it. C.

[n] *on the compaſt creaſt.*] That is, the round part of his helmet. So he uſes "compaſt" for *round*:—

"Although the *compaſt* world were ſought around."

See "The Ruines of Time," St. 6; and "Daphnaida," St. 4. Church. So Shakeſpeare ſpeaks of "a *compaſſed* window," in "Troilus and Creſſida," A. i. Sc. 2, meaning a round or bow-window; in "The Taming of the Shrew," A. iv. Sc. 3, he has a "*compaſſed* cape" for a *round* cape. C.

That forced him to leave his loftie ſell,
And rudely tumbling downe under his horſe feete fell.

31.

Lightly Cambello leapt downe from his ſteed
For to have rent his ſhield and armes away,
That whylome wont to be the victors meed;
When all unwares he felt an hideous ſway
Of many ſwords that lode on him did lay.
An hundred knights had him encloſed round,
To reſcue Satyrane out of his pray,
All which at once huge ſtrokes on him did pound,
In hope to take him priſoner where he ſtood on ground.

32.

He with their multitude was nought diſmayd,
But with ſtout courage turnd upon them all,
And with his brondiron round about him layd;
Of which he dealt large almes, as did befall.
Like as a Lion, that by chaunce doth fall
Into the hunters toile, doth rage and rore,
In royall heart diſdaining to be thrall:
But all in vaine; for what might one do more?
They have him taken captive, though it grieve him ſore.

33.

Whereof when newes to Triamond was brought
There as he lay, his wound he ſoone forgot,
And ſtarting up ſtreight for his armour ſought:
In vaine he ſought, for there he found it not;
Cambello it away before had got.
Cambelloes armes therefore he on him threw,
And lightly iſſewd forth to take his lot.
There he in troupe found all that warlike crew,
Leading his friend away, full ſorie to his vew.

34.

Into the thickeſt of that knightly preaſſe
He thruſt, and ſmote downe all that was betweene,

Caried with fervent zeale; ne did he ceaſſe,
Till that he came where he had Cambell ſeene
Like captive thral two other Knights atweene:
There he amongſt them cruell havocke makes,
That they which lead him ſoone enforced beene
To let him looſe to ſave their proper ſtakes;
Who, being freed, from one a weapon fiercely takes.

35.

With that he drives at them with dreadfull might,
Both in remembrance of his friends late harme,
And in revengement of his owne deſpight:
So both together give a new allarme,
As if but now the battell wexed warme.
As when two greedy Wolves doe breake by force
Into an heard, farre from the huſband farme,°
They ſpoile and ravine without all remorſe:
So did theſe two through all the field their foes enforce.

36.

Fiercely they followd on their bolde emprize,
Till trumpets ſound did warne them all to reſt;
Then all with one conſent did yeeld the prize
To Triamond and Cambell as the beſt:
But Triamond to Cambell it releſt,
And Cambell it to Triamond transferd,
Each labouring t' advance the others geſt,
And make his praiſe before his owne preferd:
So that the doome was to another day differd.

37.

The laſt day came, when all thoſe knightes againe
Aſſembled were their deedes of armes to ſhew.
Full many deedes that day were ſhewed plaine;

° *farre from the huſband farme.*] Perhaps there ought properly to be a hyphen between "huſband" and "farme;" but the meaning is evident, and we may take "huſband" in the ſenſe of *huſbandman*. The "huſband farme" may mean the farme-huſband. C.

But Satyrane, bove all the other crew,
His wondrous worth declared in all mens view,
For from the firſt he to the laſt endured;
And though ſome while Fortune from him withdrew,
Yet evermore his honour he recured,
And with unwearied powre his party ſtill aſſured.

38.

Ne was there Knight that ever thought of armes,
But that his utmoſt proweſſe there made knowen:
That, by their many wounds and careleſſe harmes,
By ſhivered ſpeares and ſwords all under ſtrowen,
By ſcattered ſhields, was eaſie to be ſhowen.
There might ye ſee looſe ſteeds at randon ronne,
Whoſe luckleſſe riders late were overthrowen;
And ſquiers make haſt to helpe their Lords for-
donne:
But ſtill the Knights of Maidenhead the better wonne;

39.

Till that there entered on the other ſide
A ſtraunger knight, from whence no man could reed,
In quyent diſguiſe full hard to be deſcride;
For all his armour was like ſalvage weed
With woody moſſe bedight, and all his ſteed
With oaken leaves attrapt, that ſeemed fit
For ſalvage wight: and thereto well agreed
His word, which on his ragged ſhield was writ,
Salvageſſe ſans fineſſe, ſhewing ſecret wit.

40.

He, at his firſt incomming, charg'd his ſpere
At him that firſt appeared in his ſight;
That was to weet the ſtout Sir Sangliere,
Who well was knowen to be a valiant Knight,
Approved oft in many a perlous fight.
Him at the firſt encounter downe he ſmote,
And overbore beyond his crouper quight;

And after him another Knight, that hote
Sir Brianor, ſo ſore that none him life behote.[P]

41.

Then, ere his hand he reard, he overthrew
Seven Knights, one after other as they came:
And, when his ſpeare was bruſt, his ſword he drew,
The inſtrument of wrath, and with the ſame
Far'd like a lyon in his bloodie game,
Hewing and ſlaſhing ſhields and helmets bright,
And beating downe what ever nigh him came,
That every one gan ſhun his dreadfull ſight,
No leſſe then death it ſelfe, in daungerous affright.

42.

Much wondred all men what or whence he came,
That did amongſt the troupes ſo tyrannize,
And each of other gan inquire his name;
But when they could not learne it by no wize,
Moſt anſwerable to his wyld diſguize
It ſeemed him to terme the ſalvage knight:
But certes his right name was otherwize,
Though knowne to few that Arthegall he hight,
The doughtieſt knight that liv'd that day, and moſt of might.

43.

Thus was Sir Satyrane with all his band
By his ſole manhood and atchievement ſtout
Diſmay'd, that none of them in field durſt ſtand,
But beaten were and chaſed all about.
So he continued all that day throughout,
Till evening that the Sunne gan downward bend:
Then ruſhed forth out of the thickeſt rout

P *that none him life behote.*] "Behote" is the paſt tenſe of "behight," and here, as in vol. ii. p. 125, means *promiſed:* ſee alſo the ſame vol. p. 219. Sir Brianor was ſo ſorely wounded that no one could *promiſe* him life. C.

A ſtranger knight, that did his glorie ſhend.[q]
So nought may be eſteemed happie till the end.

44.

He at his entrance charg'd his powrefull ſpeare
At Artegall, in middeſt of his pryde,
And therewith ſmote him on his Umbriere[r]
So ſore, that tombling backe he downe did ſlyde
Over his horſes taile above a ſtryde;
Whence litle luſt he had to riſe againe:
Which Cambell ſeeing much the ſame envyde,
And ran at him with all his might and maine;
But ſhortly was likewiſe ſeene lying on the plaine.

45.

Whereat full inly wroth was Triamond,
And caſt t' evenge the ſhame doen to his freend;
But by his friend himſelfe eke ſoone he fond
In no leſſe neede of helpe then him, he weend.
All which when Blandamour from end to end
Beheld, he woxe therewith diſpleaſed ſore,
And thought in mind it ſhortly to amend:
His ſpeare he feutred,[s] and at him it bore,
But with no better fortune then the reſt afore.

46.

Full many others at him likewiſe ran,
But all of them likewiſe diſmounted were;

---

[q] *that did his glorie ſhend.*] The verb "ſhend" has already occurred ſo often that it is hardly neceſſary to remind the reader that one of its moſt uſual ſenſes is to *diſgrace*. C.

[r] *ſmote him on his Umbriere.*] The umbriere is that part of the helmet that protects or ſhades the face: we have had it before in F. Q. B. iii. C. i. St. 42; vol. ii. p. 352. C.

[s] *His ſpeare he feutred.*] *Made his ſpear ready*. See the ſixth ſtanza: "*With ready ſpeare in reſt*." The phraſe is in the romance of "King Arthur," fol. edit. without date, ſign. H. i. "They *fewtred* their *ſpeares*." See alſo F. Q. iv. vi. 10. Old Fr. *feutrer*. Todd. The proper meaning ſeems to be, "His ſpear he *prepared*." Hence a *fewterer* is a perſon who educates or *prepares* dogs for the chaſe, and has the charge of them. C.

Ne certes wonder, for no powre of man
Could bide the force of that enchaunted ſpeare,
The which this famous Britomart did beare;
With which ſhe wondrous deeds of arms atchieved,
And overthrew what ever came her neare,
That all thoſe ſtranger knights full ſore agrieved,
And that late weaker band of chalengers relieved.

47.

Like as in ſommers day, when raging heat
Doth burne the earth and boyled rivers drie,
That all brute beaſts, forſt to refrain fro meat,
Doe hunt for ſhade, where ſhrowded they may lie,
And, miſſing it, faine from themſelves to flie;
All travellers tormented are with paine:
A watry cloud doth overcaſt the ſkie,
And poureth forth a ſudden ſhoure of raine,
That all the wretched world recomforteth againe.

48.

So did the warlike Britomart reſtore
The prize to knights of Maydenhead that day,
Which elſe was like to have bene loſt, and bore
The prayſe of proweſſe from them all away.
Then ſhrilling trompets loudly gan to bray,
And bad them leave their labours and long toyle
To joyous feaſt and other gentle play,
Where beauties prize ſhold win that pretious ſpoyle:
Where I with ſound of trompe will alſo reſt awhyle.

CANTO V.

The Ladies for the girdle ſtrive
of famous Florimell:
Scudamour, comming to Cares Houſe,
doth ſleepe from him expell.

1.

IT hath bene through all ages ever ſeene,
That with the praiſe of armes and chevalrie
The prize of beautie ſtill hath joyned beene;
And that for reaſons ſpeciall privitee,
For either doth on other much relie:
For he, me ſeemes, moſt fit the faire to ſerve,
That can her beſt defend from villenie;
And ſhe moſt fit his ſervice doth deſerve,
That faireſt is, and from her faith will never ſwerve.

2.

So fitly now here commeth next in place,
After the proofe of proweſſe ended well,
The controverſe of beauties ſoveraine grace;
In which to her that doth the moſt excell,
Shall fall the girdle of faire Florimell;
That many wiſh to win for glorie vaine,
And not for vertuous uſe, which ſome doe tell

That glorious belt did in it ſelfe containe,
Which Ladies ought to love, and ſeeke for to obtaine.

3.

That girdle gave the vertue of chaſt love,
And wivehood true, to all that did it beare;
But whoſoever contrarie doth prove,
Might not the ſame about her middle weare,
But it would looſe, or elſe a ſunder teare.
Whilome it was (as Faeries wont report)
Dame Venus girdle, by her ſteemed deare
What time ſhe uſd to live in wively ſort,
But layd aſide when ſo ſhe uſd her looſer ſport.

4.

Her huſband Vulcan whylome for her ſake,
When firſt he loved her with heart entire,
This pretious ornament, they ſay, did make,
And wrought in Lemno[a] with unquenched fire;
And afterwards did for her loves firſt hire
Give it to her, for ever to remaine,
Therewith to bind laſcivious deſire,
And looſe affections ſtreightly to reſtraine;
Which vertue it for ever after did retaine.

5.

The ſame one day, when ſhe her ſelfe diſpoſd
To viſite her beloved Paramoure,
The God of warre, ſhe from her middle looſd,
And left behind her in her ſecret bowre
On Acidalian mount,[b] where many an howre

---

[a] *And wrought in Lemno.*] So all the old editions, until the folio 1611, when "Lemno" became *Lemnos*. If Spenſer choſe to write "Lemno," there can be no ſufficient reaſon for altering the word. C.

[b] *On Acidalian mount.*] That is, on a mount near the brook [or well] *Acidalus*, where the Graces uſed to reſort. See Virgil, Æn. i. 724: "Matris *Acidaliæ*." My old quarto edition here reads *Acidalian;* and another, of the ſame date, *Aridalian*, which blunder runs through the folio editions. UPTON. No 4to. 1596, that we have been able to meet with, reads *Aridalian;* but all rightly "Acidalian." C.

She with the pleaſant Graces wont to play.
There Florimell, in her firſt ages flowre,
Was foſtered by thoſe Graces, (as they ſay)
And brought with her from thence that goodly belt away.

6.

That goodly belt was Ceſtus hight by name,[c]
And as her life by her eſteemed deare:
No wonder then, if that to winne the fame
So many Ladies ſought, as ſhall appeare;
For peareleſſe ſhe was thought that did it beare.
And now by this their feaſt all being ended,
The judges, which thereto ſelected were,
Into the Martian field adowne deſcended
To deeme this doutfull caſe, for which they all contended.

7.

But firſt was queſtion made, which of thoſe Knights
That lately turneyd had the wager wonne?
There was it judged, by thoſe worthie wights,
That Satyrane the firſt day beſt had donne;
For he laſt ended, having firſt begonne.
The ſecond was to Triamond behight,
For that he ſav'd the victour from fordonne:
For Cambell victour was in all mens ſight,
Till by miſhap he in his foemens hand did light.

8.

The third dayes prize unto that ſtraunger Knight,
Whom all men term'd Knight of the Hebene ſpeare,
To Britomart was given by good right;
For that with puiſſant ſtroke ſhe downe did beare
The Salvage Knight that victour was whileare,
And all the reſt which had the beſt afore,

---

[c] *was Ceſtus hight by name.*] By an error of the preſs, ſimilar to that of *Aridalian*, ſome of Spenſer's own editions read *Ceſtas*, and ſome *Ceſtus*. Todd. It is *Ceſtas* in the folios 1609 and 1611; but Drayton, in his copy of the latter, amended *Ceſtas* to "Ceſtus." C.

And to the laſt unconquer'd did appeare;
For laſt is deemed beſt. To her therefore
The fayreſt Ladie was adjudgd for Paramore.

9.

But thereat greatly grudged Arthegall,
And much repynd, that both of victors meede
And eke of honour ſhe did him foreſtall:
Yet mote he not withſtand what was decreede;
But inly thought of that deſpightfull deede
Fit time t' awaite avenged for to bee.
This being ended thus, and all agreed,
Then next enſew'd the Paragon to ſee
Of beauties praiſe, and yeeld the fayreſt her due fee.

10.

Then firſt Cambello brought into their view
His faire Cambina, covered with a veale;
Which, being once withdrawne, moſt perfect hew
And paſſing beautie did eftſoones reveale,
That able was weake harts away to ſteale.
Next did Sir Triamond unto their ſight
The face of his deare Canacee unheale;[d]
Whoſe beauties beame eftſoones did ſhine ſo bright,
That daz'd the eyes of all as with exceeding light.

11.

And after her did Paridell produce
His falſe Dueſſa, that ſhe might be ſeene;
Who with her forged beautie did ſeduce
The hearts of ſome that faireſt her did weene,
As diverſe wits affected divers beene.
Then did Sir Ferramont unto them ſhew
His Lucida, that was full faire and ſheene:
And after theſe an hundred Ladies moe
Appear'd in place, the which each other did outgoe.

---

[d] *his deare Canacee unheale.*] i.e. *uncover*, or *diſplay* to view. See vol. ii. p. 326, where "unhele" occurs preciſely in the ſame ſenſe. C.

12.

All which who ſo dare thinke for to enchace,
Him needeth ſure a golden pen, I weene,
To tell the feature of each goodly face;
For, ſince the day that they created beene,
So many heavenly faces were not ſeene
Aſſembled in one place: ne he that thought
For Chian folke to pourtraict beauties Queene,[e]
By view of all the faireſt to him brought,
So many faire did ſee as here he might have ſought.

13.

At laſt, the moſt redoubted Britoneſſe
Her lovely Amoret did open ſhew;
Whoſe face, diſcovered, plainely did expreſſe
The heavenly pourtraict of bright Angels hew.
Well weened all, which her that time did vew,
That ſhe ſhould ſurely beare the bell away;
Till Blandamour, who thought he had the trew
And very Florimell, did her diſplay,
The ſight of whom once ſeene did all the reſt diſmay.

14.

For all afore that ſeemed fayre and bright,
Now baſe and contemptible did appeare,
Compar'd to her that ſhone as Phebes light

---

[e] *For Chian folke to pourtraict beauties Queene.*] See Ovid, Am. L. iii. 401. Spenſer alludes to this ſtory in his Sonnet which he ſent to the ladies of the Court with his "Faerie Queene,"—"The Chian peincter, &c." The *Chian* painter, or rather *Coan*, was Apelles. The learned traveller Sandys thus ſays in his deſcription of *Coos*, p. 90: "In this temple [of Hippocrates] ſtood that rare picture of Venus, naked, as if newly riſing from the ſea, made by Apelles * * * after removed unto Rome by Octavius Cæſar, and dedicated unto Julius, ſhe being reputed the mother of their family. It is ſaid, that, at his drawing thereof, he aſſembled together the moſt beautiful women of the iſland, comprehending in that his one worke their divided perfections." Concerning this famous ſtatue of Venus Ἀναδυομένη, ſee Burman on Ovid, Am. L. iii. ver. 224. And Pliny, Nat. Hiſt. L. xxxv. C. 10, p. 696, edit. Hard. UPTON. See Spenſer's earlier alluſion to Apelles in vol. i. p. 171. C.

Amongſt the leſſer ſtarres in evening cleare.
All that her ſaw with wonder raviſht weare,
And weend no mortall creature ſhe ſhould bee,
But ſome celeſtiall ſhape that fleſh did beare:
Yet all were glad there Florimell to ſee,
Yet thought that Florimell was not ſo faire as ſhee.

15.

As guilefull Goldſmith that by ſecret ſkill
With golden foyle doth finely over ſpred
Some baſer metall, which commend he will
Unto the vulgar for good gold inſted,
He much more goodly gloſſe thereon doth ſhed
To hide his falſhood, then if it were trew:
So hard this Idole was to be ared,
That Florimell her ſelfe in all mens vew
She ſeem'd to paſſe. So forged things do faireſt ſhew.

16.

Then was that golden belt[f] by doome of all
Graunted to her, as to the fayreſt Dame.
Which being brought, about her middle ſmall
They thought to gird, as beſt it her became;
But by no meanes they could it thereto frame:
For, ever as they faſtned it, it loos'd
And fell away, as feeling ſecret blame.
Full oft about her waſt ſhe it enclos'd,
And it as oft was from about her waſt diſclos'd:

17.

That all men wondred at the uncouth ſight,
And each one thought as to their fancies came:
But ſhe her ſelfe did thinke it doen for ſpight,
And touched was with ſecret wrath and ſhame
Therewith, as thing deviz'd her to defame.
Then, many other Ladies likewiſe tride

---

[f] *Then was that golden belt.*] It is "*the* golden belt" in the folios. Todd. We, of courſe, follow the 4to. 1596. C.

About their tender loynes to knit the ſame;
But it would not on none of them abide,
But when they thought it faſt, eftſoones it was untide.

18.

Which when that ſcornefull Squire of Dames did vew,
He lowdly gan to laugh, and thus to jeſt:
"Alas! for pittie that ſo faire a crew,
As like can not be ſeene from Eaſt to Weſt,
Cannot find one this girdle to inveſt.
Fie on the man that did it firſt invent
To ſhame us all with this *Ungirt unbleſt!*[g]
Let never Ladie to his love aſſent,
That hath this day ſo many ſo unmanly ſhent."

19.

Thereat all Knights gan laugh, and Ladies lowre,
Till that at laſt the gentle Amoret
Likewiſe aſſayd to prove that girdles powre;
And, having it about her middle ſet,
Did find it fit withouten breach or let:
Whereat the reſt gan greatly to envie,
But Florimell exceedingly did fret,
And ſnatching from her hand halfe angrily
The belt againe, about her bodie gan it tie.

20.

Yet nathemore would it her bodie fit;
Yet natheleſſe to her, as her dew right,
It yielded was by them that judged it;
And ſhe her ſelfe adjudged to the Knight
That bore the Hebene ſpeare, as wonne in fight.
But Britomart would not thereto aſſent,

---

[g] *To ſhame us all with this* Ungirt unbleſt.] Dr. Hyde thinks that this Engliſh ſaying, *Ungirt, unbleſt*, alluded to the ſacred zone of the Perſian prieſts; and to the zone and girdle which, in their religious ceremonies, they gave their youth of both ſexes. This ſacred zone if they ever laid aſide, they forfeited the benefits of the benediction: *diſcincti non benedicti.* UPTON. "Ungirt unbleſt" was proverbial. C.

Ne her owne Amoret forgoe ſo light
For that ſtrange Dame, whoſe beauties wonderment
She leſſe eſteem'd, then th' others vertuous government.

21.

Whom when the reſt did ſee her to refuſe,
They were full glad, in hope themſelves to get her:
Yet at her choice they all did greatly muſe,
But, after that, the judges did arret her[h]
Unto the ſecond beſt that lov'd her better;
That was the Salvage Knight: but he was gone,
In great diſpleaſure that he could not get her.
Then was ſhe judged Triamond his one;[i]
But Triamond lov'd Canacee, and other none.

22.

Tho unto Satyran ſhe was adjudged,
Who was right glad to gaine ſo goodly meed;
But Blandamour thereat full greatly grudged,
And litle prays'd his labours evill ſpeed,
That for to winne the ſaddle loſt the ſteed.
Ne leſſe thereat did Paridell complaine,
And thought t'appeale from that which was decreed
To ſingle combat with Sir Satyrane:
Thereto him Ate ſtird, new diſcord to maintaine.

23.

And eke, with theſe, full many other Knights
She through her wicked working did incenſe
Her to demaund and chalenge as their rights,
Deſerved for their perils recompenſe.
Amongſt the reſt, with boaſtfull vaine pretenſe,
Stept Braggadochio forth, and as his thrall
Her claym'd, by him in battell wonne long ſens:

---

[h] *the judges did arret her.*] Did *aſſign* her: ſee vol. ii. p. 289. C.

[i] *Then was ſhe judged Triamond his one.*] Hughes reads "his *own*," and poſſibly Spenſer ſo intended it. CHURCH. It ſtands "his *one*" in all old impreſſions; and nothing can well be more intelligible. C.

Whereto her ſelfe he did to witneſſe call;
Who, being aſkt, accordingly confeſſed all.

24.

Thereat exceeding wroth was Satyran,
And wroth with Satyran was Blandamour,
And wroth with Blandamour was Erivan,
And at them both Sir Paridell did loure.
So all together ſtird up ſtrifull ſtoure,
And readie were new battell to darraine:
Each one profeſt to be her paramoure,
And vow'd with ſpeare and ſhield it to maintaine;
Ne Judges powre, ne reaſons rule, mote them reſtraine.

25.

Which troublous ſtirre when Satyrane aviz'd,
He gan to caſt how to appeaſe the ſame,
And to accord them all this meanes deviz'd.
Firſt in the midſt to ſet that fayreſt Dame,
To whom each one[k] his chalenge ſhould diſclame,
And he himſelfe his right would eke releaſſe:
Then, looke to whom ſhe voluntarie came,
He ſhould without diſturbance her poſſeſſe.
Sweete is the love that comes alone with willingneſſe.

26.

They all agreed; and then that ſnowy Mayd
Was in the middeſt plaſt among them all:
All on her gazing wiſht, and vowd, and prayd,
And to the Queene of beautie cloſe did call,
That ſhe unto their portion might befall.
Then, when ſhe long had lookt upon each one,
As though ſhe wiſhed to have pleaſd them all,
At laſt to Braggadochio ſelfe alone
She came of her accord, in ſpight of all his fone.

---

[k] *To whom each one.*] So all the old editions read, except Spenſer's own, in which the miſprint "each *once*" occurs. Todd. This axiom is printed in italics by Todd, for which variation from every old copy he aſſigns no reaſon. C.

27.

Which when they all beheld, they chaft, and rag'd,
And woxe nigh mad for very harts deſpight,
That from revenge their willes they ſcarce aſſwag'd:
Some thought from him her to have reft by might;
Some proffer made with him for her to fight;
But he nought car'd for all that they could ſay,
For he their words as wind eſteemed light:
Yet not fit place he thought it there to ſtay,
But ſecretly from thence that night her bore away.

28.

They which remaynd, ſo ſoone as they perceiv'd
That ſhe was gone, departed thence with ſpeed,
And follow'd them, in mind her to have reav'd
From wight unworthie of ſo noble meed.
In which pourſuit how each one did ſucceede,
Shall elſe be told in order, as it fell:
But now of Britomart it here doth neede
The hard adventures and ſtrange haps to tell,
Since with the reſt ſhe went not after Florimell.

29.

For ſoone as ſhe them ſaw to diſcord ſet,
Her liſt no longer in that place abide;
But taking with her lovely Amoret,
Upon her firſt adventure forth did ride,
To ſeeke her lov'd,[1] making blind love her guide.
Unluckie Mayd, to ſeek her enemie!
Unluckie Mayd, to ſeeke him farre and wide,
Whom, when he was unto her ſelfe moſt nie,
She through his late diſguizement could him not deſcrie!

30.

So much the more her griefe, the more her toyle:

---

[1] *To ſeeke her lov'd.*] Her *beloved* Arthegal. So all the editions. UPTON. This ſubſtantive uſe of the paſſive participle is not common in Engliſh, but very common in German. C.

Yet neither toyle nor griefe ſhe once did ſpare,
In ſeeking him that ſhould her paine aſſoyle;
Whereto great comfort in her ſad misfare
Was Amoret, companion of her care,
Who likewiſe ſought her lover long miſwent,
The gentle Scudamour, whoſe heart whileare
That ſtryfull hag with gealous diſcontent
Had fild, that he to fell reveng was fully bent;

31.

Bent to revenge on blameleſſe Britomart
The crime which curſed Ate kindled earſt,
The which like thornes did pricke his gealous hart,[m]
And through his ſoule like poyſned arrow perſt,
That by no reaſon it might be reverſt,
For ought that Glauce could or doe or ſay:
For aye the more that ſhe the ſame reherſt,
The more it gauld and griev'd him night and day,
That nought but dire revenge his anger mote defray.[n]

32.

So as they travelled, the drouping night,
Covered with cloudie ſtorme and bitter ſhowre,
That dreadfull ſeem'd to every living wight,
Upon them fell, before her timely howre;
That forced them to ſeeke ſome covert bowre,
Where they might hide their heads in quiet reſt,
And ſhrowd their perſons from that ſtormie ſtowre.
Not farre away, not meete for any gueſt,
They ſpide a little cottage, like ſome poore mans neſt.

---

[m] *did pricke his gealous hart.*] So all the old editions, except Spenſer's own, which [erroneouſly] reads "*her* gealous hart." Todd.

[n] *That nought but dire revenge his anger mote defray.*] This uſe of the word "defray," though he does not quote the paſſage, would have ſerved to ſupport Richardſon's notion, in his Dictionary, that "*defray* is the reverſe of *affray*, and ſignifies to compoſe or ſettle a fray, debate, or diſpute." Here nothing could ſettle, or ſatisfy the anger of Scudamour but dire revenge. C.

33.

Under a ſteepe hilles ſide it placed was,
There where the mouldred earth had cav'd the banke;
And faſt beſide a little brooke did pas
Of muddie water, that like puddle ſtanke,
By which few crooked ſallowes grew in ranke:
Whereto approaching nigh, they heard the ſound
Of many yron hammers beating ranke,[o]
And anſwering their wearie turnes around,
That ſeemed ſome blackſmith dwelt in that deſert ground.

34.

There entring in, they found the goodman ſelfe
Full buſily unto his worke ybent;
Who was to weet a wretched weariſh elfe,[p]
With hollow eyes and rawbone cheekes forſpent,
As if he had in priſon long bene pent:
Full blacke and grieſly did his face appeare,
Beſmeard with ſmoke that nigh his eye-ſight blent;
With rugged beard, and hoarie ſhagged heare,
The which he never wont to combe, or comely ſheare.

35.

Rude was his garment, and to rags all rent,
Ne better had he, ne for better cared:
With bliſtred hands emongſt the cinders brent,
And fingers filthie with long nayles unpared,[q]

---

[o] *yron hammers beating ranke.*] A poet of a later date could hardly have avoided the rhyme of *clank* in this place, eſpecially as we have had "ranke" juſt above; but *clang*, and not *clank*, ſeems to have been in uſe in the time of Spenſer. C.

[p] *a wretched weariſh elfe.*] Richardſon is of opinion that "weariſh" is formed upon the adjective *weary;* and he interprets "weariſh"—malicious, evil, curſed, ſhrewiſh. We may perhaps doubt the connection between *weary* and "weariſh;" but the examples he quotes ſhow that he is right as to the meaning, though Nares gives it *wizen*. C.

[q] *with long nayles unpared.*] So the 4to. 1596 and the folio 1609; but "unpared," as Church remarks, was miſprinted *prepared* in the folio 1611. We may note that in his copy of the later edition Drayton reſtored Spenſer's original word "unpared." C.

Right fit to rend the food on which he fared.
His name was Care; a blackſmith by his trade,
That neither day nor night from working ſpared,
But to ſmall purpoſe yron wedges made:
Thoſe be unquiet thoughts that carefull minds invade.

36.

In which his worke he had ſixe ſervants preſt,
About the Andvile ſtanding evermore
With huge great hammers, that did never reſt
From heaping ſtroakes which thereon ſouſed ſore:
All ſixe ſtrong groomes, but one then other more;
For by degrees they all were diſagreed;
So likewiſe did the hammers which they bore,
Like belles, in greatneſſe orderly ſucceed,
That he which was the laſt the firſt did farre exceede.

37.

He like a monſtrous Gyant ſeem'd in ſight,
Farre paſſing Bronteus or Pyracmon great,[r]
The which in Lipari doe day and night
Frame thunderbolts for Joves avengefull threate.
So dreadfully he did the andvile beat,
That ſeem'd to duſt he ſhortly would it drive:
So huge his hammer, and ſo fierce his heat,
That ſeem'd a rocke of Diamond it could rive
And rend a ſunder quite, if he thereto liſt ſtrive.

38.

Sir Scudamour there entring much admired
The manner of their worke and wearie paine;
And having long beheld at laſt enquired

---

[r] *or Pyracmon great.*] The name is "Py*n*acmon" in the 4to. 1596 only. T. Warton rather hypercritically aſks, if Care were ſuch "a monſtrous giant," how could he and his ſix ſervants live in ſo ſmall a cottage? The anſwer may reaſonably be, that what on the outſide ſeemed only a ſmall cottage had ſo "caved the bank" that it was much larger within—large enough for Care and his men. C.

The cauſe and end thereof, but all in vaine;
For they for nought would from their worke refraine,
Ne let his ſpeeches come unto their eare:
And eke the breathfull bellowes blew amaine,
Like to the Northren winde, that none could heare:
Thoſe Penſifeneſſe did move; and Sighes the bellows weare.

39.

Which when that warriour ſaw, he ſaid no more,
But in his armour layd him downe to reſt:
To reſt he layd him downe upon the flore,
(Whylome for ventrous Knights the bedding beſt)
And thought his wearie limbs to have redreſt.
And that old aged Dame, his faithfull Squire,
Her feeble joynts layd eke a downe to reſt;
That needed much her weake age to deſire,
After ſo long a travell which them both did tire.

40.

There lay Sir Scudamour long while expecting
When gentle ſleepe his heavie eyes would cloſe;
Oft chaunging ſides, and oft new place electing,
Where better ſeem'd he mote himſelfe repoſe;
And oft in wrath he thence againe uproſe,
And oft in wrath he layd him downe againe.
But whereſoever he did himſelfe diſpoſe,
He by no meanes could wiſhed eaſe obtaine:
So every place ſeem'd painefull, and ech changing vaine.

41.

And evermore, when he to ſleepe did thinke,
The hammers ſound his ſenſes did moleſt;[s]

---

[s] *The hammers ſound his ſenſes did moleſt.*] Turberville, in one of the poems at the end of his "Tragicall Hiſtories," edit. 1584, uſes the figure of the beating of hammers in the ſame way:—

"Thus weares away the night,
"Conſumde in carefull paine,

And evermore, when he began to winke,
The bellowes noyſe diſturb'd his quiet reſt,
Ne ſuffred ſleepe to ſettle in his breſt:
And all the night the dogs did barke and howle
About the houſe, at ſent of ſtranger gueſt;
And now the crowing Cocke, and now the Owle
Lowde ſhriking, him afflicted to the very ſowle.

42.

And, if by fortune any litle nap
Upon his heavie eye-lids chaunſt to fall,
Eftſoones one of thoſe villeins him did rap
Upon his headpeece with his yron mall;[t]
That he was ſoone awaked therewithall,
And lightly ſtarted up as one affrayd,
Or as if one him ſuddenly did call:
So oftentimes he out of ſleepe abrayd,[u]
And then lay muſing long on that him ill apayd.

43.

So long he muzed, and ſo long he lay,
That at the laſt his wearie ſprite, oppreſt
With fleſhly weakneſſe, which no creature may
Long time reſiſt, gave place to kindly reſt,
That all his ſenſes did full ſoone arreſt:
Yet in his ſoundeſt ſleepe his dayly feare
His ydle braine gan buſily moleſt,
And made him dreame thoſe two diſloyall were.

"Thoſe reſtleſſe hammers beating ſtill
"Upon my buſie braine."

By a ſingular miſprint, *banners* is put for "hammers;" but the error has never been pointed out—perhaps never diſcovered. C.

[t] *with his yron mall.*] See the note on "mighty mall," B. i. C. vii. St. 51; vol. i. p. 299. C.

[u] *he out of ſleepe abrayd.*] *Awoke:* ſee this vol. p. 149. "Apaid," in the next line, is *ſatisfied:* "on that him ill apaid" is on that which *annoyed* or *ill ſatisfied* him: ſee vol. ii. p. 314. C.

The things, that day moſt minds, at night doe moſt appeare.[x]

44.

With that the wicked carle, the maiſter Smith,
A paire of redwhot yron tongs did take
Out of the burning cinders, and therewith
Under his ſide him nipt;[y] that, forſt to wake,
He felt his hart for very paine to quake,
And ſtarted up avenged for to be
On him the which his quiet ſlomber brake:
Yet, looking round about him, none could ſee;
Yet did the ſmart remaine, though he himſelfe did flee.

45.

In ſuch diſquiet and hartfretting payne
He all that night, that too long night, did paſſe.
And now the day out of the Ocean mayne
Began to peepe[z] above this earthly maſſe,
With pearly dew ſprinkling the morning graſſe:
Then up he roſe, like heavie lumpe of lead,
That in his face, as in a looking glaſſe,
The ſignes of anguiſh one mote plainely read,
And gheſſe the man to be diſmayd with gealous dread.

---

[x] *at night doe moſt appeare.*] Reſpecting this line, and the diſturbance of Scudamour by the graduated hammers of Care and his ſix men, ſee the Preface to Coleridge's "Seven Lectures on Shakeſpeare and Milton," 1856, p. xlvi. C.

[y] *Under his ſide him nipt.*] In theſe and the immediately preceding verſes the allegory is worked up to an amazing height. What Spenſer ſays of Erinnys in the "Ruins of Rome" is ſomewhat in this ſtrain, St. 24:—

"What fell Erinnys, with hot-burning tongs,
"Did gripe your hearts?—" T. WARTON.

[z] *Began to peepe*, &c.] As a ſpecimen of ſuper-annotation, we may juſt mention that Todd here thought it neceſſary to obſerve upon, and to produce a parallel paſſage to ſhow that to "peep" was a uſual expreſſion by poets as applied to daybreak. C.

46.

Unto his loftie ſteede he clombe anone,[a]
And forth upon his former voiage fared,
And with him eke that aged Squire attone;
Who, whatſoever perill was prepared,
Both equall paines and equall perill ſhared.
The end whereof and daungerous event
Shall for another canticle be ſpared;
But here my wearie teeme, nigh over ſpent,
Shall breath it ſelfe awhile after ſo long a went.[b]

---

[a] *Unto his lofty ſteede he clombe anone.*] This is Chaucer's expreſſion in the "Rime of Sir Topas," 3305:—

"Into his ſaddle he *clombe anone*."

Spenſer uſes it likewiſe in F. Q. iii. iv. 61 [vol. ii. p. 425]: "He up aroſe,—and *clombe* unto his ſteed." UPTON.

[b] *after ſo long a went.*] i.e. ſo long a *way*, or *journey*. See F. Q. B. iv. C. ii. St. 47; this vol. p. 120. C.

CANTO VI.

Both Scudamour and Arthegall
Doe fight with Britomart:
He ſees her face; doth fall in love,
and ſoone from her depart.

1.

WHAT equall torment to the griefe of mind
And pyning anguiſh hid in gentle hart,
That inly feeds it ſelfe with thoughts unkind,
And nouriſheth her owne conſuming ſmart?
What medicine can any Leaches art
Yeeld ſuch a ſore, that doth her grievance hide,
And will to none her maladie impart?
Such was the wound that Scudamour did gride,[a]
For which Dan Phebus ſelfe cannot a ſalve provide.

2.

Who having left that reſtleſſe houſe of Care,
The next day, as he on his way did ride,
Full of melancholie and ſad misfare
Through miſconceipt, all unawares eſpide
An armed Knight under a forreſt ſide
Sitting in ſhade beſide his grazing ſteede;

---

[a] *That Scudamour did gride.*] Did *pierce:* ſee vol. i. p. 21; vol. ii. p. 229, and various other places. Milton has the word. C.

Who, ſoone as them approaching he deſcride,
Gan towards them to pricke with eger ſpeede,
That ſeem'd he was full bent to ſome miſchievous deede.

3.

Which Scudamour perceiving forth iſſewed
To have rencountred him in equall race;
But ſoone as th' other nigh approaching vewed
The armes he bore, his ſpeare he gan abaſe
And voide his courſe: at which ſo ſuddain caſe
He wondred much. But th' other thus can ſay:
"Ah, gentle Scudamour! unto your grace
I me ſubmit, and you of pardon pray,
That almoſt had againſt you treſpaſſed this day."

4.

Whereto thus Scudamour: "Small harme it were
For any knight upon a ventrous knight
Without diſpleaſance for to prove his ſpere.
But reade you, Sir, ſith ye my name have hight,
What is your owne, that I mote you requite?"
"Certes," (ſayd he) "ye mote as now excuſe
Me from diſcovering you my name aright,
For time yet ſerves that I the ſame refuſe;
But call ye me the Salvage Knight, as others uſe."

5.

"Then this, Sir Salvage Knight," (quoth he) "areede:
Or doe you here within this forreſt wonne,
That ſeemeth well to anſwere to your weede,
Or have ye it for ſome occaſion donne?[b]
That rather ſeemes, ſith knowen armes ye ſhonne."
"This other day" (ſayd he) "a ſtranger knight
Shame and diſhonour hath unto me donne;
On whom I waite to wreake that foule deſpight,
When ever he this way ſhall paſſe by day or night."

---

[b] *for ſome occaſion donne.*] *Done on*, or *put on*, uſually printed *don* or *d'on*: the paſt tenſe *donned* might have been better. C.

6.

" Shame be his meede," (quoth he) " that meaneth
ſhame![c]
But what is he by whom ye ſhamed were?"
" A ſtranger knight," ſayd he, " unknowne by name,
But knowne by fame, and by an Hebene ſpeare,
With which he all that met him downe did beare.
He, in an open Turney lately held,
Fro me the honour of that game did reare;
And having me, all wearie earſt, downe feld,
The fayreſt Ladie reft, and ever ſince withheld."

7.

When Scudamour heard mention of that ſpeare,
He wiſt right well that it was Britomart,
The which from him his faireſt love did beare.
Tho gan he ſwell in every inner part
For fell deſpight, and gnaw his gealous hart,
That thus he ſharply ſayd: " Now, by my head,
Yet is not this the firſt unknightly part,
Which that ſame knight, whom by his launce I read,
Hoth doen to noble knights, that many makes him dread:

8.

" For lately he my love hath fro me reft,
And eke defiled with foule villanie
The ſacred pledge which in his faith was left,
In ſhame of knighthood and fidelitie;
The which ere long full deare he ſhall abie:[d]
And if to that avenge by you decreed
This hand may helpe, or ſuccour ought ſupplie,

---

[c] " *Shame be his meede*," (*quoth he*) " *that meaneth ſhame*.] The motto of the Knights of Maidenhead: " Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe." UPTON.

[d] *full deare he ſhall abie*.] This is one of the paſſages which might ſeem to ſupport Skinner's etymology of " abie" from *buy*; but the fact is, as ſtated in notes in vol. ii. pp. 155, 226, that it is the ſame word as " abide," which occurs in the next ſtanza in its ordinary ſenſe, and uſual ſpelling, for the rhyme ſake: it is from A. S. *abydan*. C.

It ſhall not fayle when ſo ye ſhall it need."
So both to wreake their wrathes on Britomart agreed.

9.

Whiles thus they communed, lo! farre away
A Knight ſoft ryding towards them they ſpyde,
Attyr'd in forraine armes and ſtraunge aray:
Whom, when they nigh approcht, they plaine deſcryde
To be the ſame for whom they did abyde.
Sayd then Sir Scudamour, "Sir Salvage knight,
Let me this crave, ſith firſt I was defyde,
That firſt I may that wrong to him requite;
And, if I hap to fayle, you ſhall recure my right."

10.

Which being yeelded, he his threatfull ſpeare
Gan fewter,[e] and againſt her fiercely ran.
Who ſoone as ſhe him ſaw approching neare
With ſo fell rage, her ſelfe ſhe lightly gan
To dight, to welcome him well as ſhe can;
But entertaind him in ſo rude a wiſe,
That to the ground ſhe ſmote both horſe and man:
Whence neither greatly haſted to ariſe,
But on their common harmes together did deviſe.

11.

But Artegall, beholding his miſchaunce,
New matter added to his former fire;
And eft aventring his ſteeleheaded launce,
Againſt her rode, full of deſpiteous ire,
That nought but ſpoyle and vengeance did require:
But to himſelfe his felonous intent
Returning diſappointed his deſire,
Whiles unawares his ſaddle he forwent,
And found himſelfe on ground in great amazement.

---

[e] *Gan fewter.*] i.e. gan *prepare* or *make ready* by putting it in the reſt. See the note to C. iv. St. 45 of this Book (p. 157), upon the words "His ſpeare he *feutred*." C.

12.

Lightly he ſtarted up out of that ſtound,
And ſnatching forth his direfull deadly blade
Did leape to her, as doth an eger hound
Thruſt to an Hynd within ſome covert glade,
Whom without perill he cannot invade.
With ſuch fell greedines he her aſſayled,
That though ſhe mounted were, yet he her made
To give him ground, (ſo much his force prevayled)
And ſhun his mightie ſtrokes, gainſt which no armes avayled.

13.

So, as they courſed here and there, it chaunſt
That, in her wheeling round, behind her creſt
So ſorely he her ſtrooke, that thence it glaunſt
Adowne her backe, the which it fairely bleſt
From foule miſchance; ne did it ever reſt,
Till on her horſes hinder parts it fell;
Where byting deepe ſo deadly it impreſt,
That quite it chynd his backe behind the ſell,
And to alight on foote her algates did compell.

14.

Like as the lightning brond from riven ſkie,
Throwne out by angry Jove in his vengeance,
With dreadfull force falles on ſome ſteeple hie;
Which battring downe, it on the church doth glance,[f]

---

[f] *it on the church doth glance.*] Not many years before the "Faerie Queene" was written, viz. in 1561, the ſteeple of St. Paul's church was ſtruck with lightning, by which means not only the ſteeple itſelf, but the entire roof of the church was conſumed. See Stow's "Survey of London," p. 357, edit. 1633. The deſcription in this ſimile was probably ſuggeſted to our author's imagination by this remarkable accident. T. Warton. It is on p. 268 of the original edition of Stow's "Survey" in 1598. In the "Extracts from the Regiſters of the Stationers' Company" (printed by the Shakeſpeare Society in 1848), vol. i. p. 39, is a ballad upon an event which excited ſo much attention and alarm, that the Biſhop of Durham, Dr. James Pilkington, preached and printed a Sermon on the occaſion. Ibid. p. 70. C.

And teares it all with terrible miſchance.
Yet ſhe no whit diſmayd her ſteed forſooke,
And caſting from her that enchaunted launce,
Unto her ſword and ſhield her ſoone betooke;
And therewithall at him right furiouſly ſhe ſtrooke.

15.

So furiouſly ſhe ſtrooke in her firſt heat,
Whiles with long fight on foot he breathleſſe was,
That ſhe him forced backward to retreat,
And yeeld unto her weapon way to pas:
Whoſe raging rigour neither ſteele nor bras
Could ſtay, but to the tender fleſh it went,
And pour'd the purple bloud forth on the gras;
That all his mayle yriv'd, and plates yrent,
Shew'd all his bodie bare unto the cruell dent.

16.

At length, when as he ſaw her haſtie heat
Abate, and panting breath begin to fayle,
He, through long ſufferance growing now more great,
Roſe in his ſtrength, and gan her freſh aſſayle,
Heaping huge ſtrokes as thicke as ſhowre of hayle,
And laſhing dreadfully at every part,
As if he thought her ſoule to diſentrayle.
Ah, cruell hand! and thriſe more cruell hart,
That workſt ſuch wrecke on her to whom thou deareſt art!

17.

What yron courage ever could endure
To worke ſuch outrage on ſo faire a creature;
And in his madneſſe thinke with hands impure
To ſpoyle ſo goodly workmanſhip of nature,
The maker ſelfe reſembling in her feature!
Certes ſome helliſh furie or ſome feend
This miſchiefe framd for their firſt loves defeature,
To bath their hands in bloud of deareſt freend,
Thereby to make their loves beginning their lives end.

18.

Thus long they trac'd and traverſt to and fro,
Sometimes purſewing, and ſometimes purſewed,
Still as advantage they eſpyde thereto:
But toward th' end Sir Arthegall renewed
His ſtrength ſtill more, but ſhe ſtill more decrewed.[g]
At laſt his luckleſſe hand he heav'd on hie,
Having his forces all in one accrewed,[h]
And therewith ſtroke at her ſo hideouſlie,
That ſeemed nought but death mote be her deſtinie.

19.

The wicked ſtroke upon her helmet chaunſt,
And with the force, whiche in it ſelfe it bore,
Her ventayle ſhard away, and thence forth glaunſt
Adowne in vaine, ne harm'd her any more.
With that, her angels face, unſeene afore,
Like to the ruddie morne appeard in ſight,
Deawed with ſilver drops through ſweating ſore;
But ſomewhat redder then beſeem'd aright,
Through toyleſome heate and labour of her weary fight:

20.

And round about the ſame her yellow heare,
Having through ſtirring looſd their wonted band,
Like to a golden border did appeare,
Framed in goldſmithes forge with cunning hand:
Yet goldſmithes cunning could not underſtand
To frame ſuch ſubtile wire, ſo ſhinie cleare;
For it did gliſter like the golden ſand,

---

[g] *ſhe ſtill more decrewed.*] *Decreaſed;* Lat. *decreſco;* Fr. décroître, *décru.* Upton. This form of the verb is uſed by no other writer in our language, that we are aware of. C.

[h] *all in one accrewed.*] *Increaſed,* united. Lat. *accreſco;* Fr. *accru.* Upton. To *unite* is not one of the direct ſenſes of to "accrue;" but ſuch may here have been the poet's meaning. C.

The which Pactolus with his waters ſhere
Throwes forth upon the rivage[i] round about him nere.

21.

And as his hand he up againe did reare,
Thinking to worke on her his utmoſt wracke,
His powreleſſe arme, benumbd with ſecret feare,
From his revengefull purpoſe ſhronke abacke,
And cruell ſword out of his fingers ſlacke
Fell downe to ground; as if the ſteele had ſenſe,
And felt ſome ruth or ſence his hand did lacke,
Or both of them did thinke obedience
To doe to ſo divine a beauties excellence.

22.

And he himſelfe, long gazing thereupon,
At laſt fell humbly downe upon his knee,
And of his wonder made religion,
Weening ſome heavenly goddeſſe he did ſee,
Or elſe unweeting what it elſe might bee;
And pardon her beſought his errour frayle,
That had done outrage in ſo high degree:
Whileſt trembling horrour did his ſenſe aſſayle,
And made ech member quake, and manly hart to quayle.

23.

Natheleſſe ſhe, full of wrath for that late ſtroke,
All that long while upheld her wrathfull hand,
With fell intent on him to bene ywroke;[k]
And, looking ſterne, ſtill over him did ſtand,
Threatning to ſtrike unleſſe he would withſtand;
And bad him riſe, or ſurely he ſhould die.
But, die or live, for nought he would upſtand;

---

[i] *Throwes forth upon the rivage.*] The *ſhore.* Fr. CHURCH.

[k] *on him to bene ywroke.*] Chaucer uſes *wroken* as the participle of to *wreak;* and Spenſer has followed his example in his "Shep. Cal. for March," vol. i. p. 39. For "wreak," to *revenge*, ſee alſo vol. ii. p. 72; but in vol. i. p. 136, it is only another mode of ſpelling *reck.* C.

But her of pardon prayd more earneſtlie,
Or wreake on him her will for ſo great injurie.

24.

Which when as Scudamour, who now abrayd,[l]
Beheld, whereas he ſtood not farre aſide,
He was therewith right wondrouſly diſmayd;
And drawing nigh, when as he plaine deſcride
That peereleſſe paterne of Dame nature's pride
And heavenly image of perfection,
He bleſt himſelfe as one ſore terrifide;
And turning feare to faint devotion,[m]
Did worſhip her as ſome celeſtiall viſion.

25.

But Glauce, ſeeing all that chaunced there,
Well weeting[n] how their errour to aſſoyle,
Full glad of ſo good end, to them drew nere,
And her ſalewd with ſeemely belaccoyle,[o]
Joyous to ſee her ſafe after long toyle:
Then her beſought, as ſhe to her was deare,
To graunt unto thoſe warriours truce a whyle;
Which yeelded, they their bevers up did reare,
And ſhew'd themſelves to her ſuch as indeed they were.

26.

When Britomart with ſharpe avizefull eye

---

[l] *who now abrayd.*] *Awoke* out of his ſtupor after man and horſe had been overthrown. See this vol. p. 172, and St. 36. p. 188. C.

[m] *And turning feare to faint devotion.*] The 4to. 1596, to the injury of the meaſure, reads, "And turning *his* feare," &c; but later impreſſions omit the pronoun; and we may feel ſure that the printer, and not the poet, inſerted it. The variation has not hitherto been noticed. C.

[n] *Well weeting.*] The ſecond and third folios read *weening*. CHURCH. "Weeting" is *knowing;* and "weening," merely thinking. C.

[o] *with ſeemely belaccoyle.*] *Kind ſalutation* and *reception*. In Chaucer's "Romaunt of the Roſe," *Bialacoil* is introduced as a perſon, ver. 2984. And in the original French, from which Chaucer tranſlated it, it is ſpelt *Bel-acueil*. UPTON. If our dictionaries include *belamy*, as they do on the authority of Chaucer and Spenſer, there ſeems hardly ſufficient reaſon for excluding "belaccoyle." C.

Beheld the lovely face of Artegall
Tempred with ſterneſſe and ſtout majeſtie,
She gan eftſoones it to her mind to call
To be the ſame which in her fathers hall
Long ſince in that enchaunted glaſſe ſhe ſaw:
Therewith her wrathfull courage gan appall,
And haughtie ſpirits meekely to adaw,[p]
That her enhaunced hand[q] ſhe downe can ſoft withdraw.

27.

Yet ſhe it forſt to have againe upheld,
As fayning choler which was turn'd to cold;
But ever when his viſage ſhe beheld,
Her hand fell downe, and would no longer hold
The wrathfull weapon gainſt his countnance bold:
But, when in vaine to fight ſhe oft aſſayd,
She arm'd her tongue, and thought at him to ſcold;
Nathleſſe her tongue not to her will obayd,
But brought forth ſpeeches myld when ſhe would have miſſayd.[r]

28.

But Scudamour, now woxen inly glad
That all his gealous feare he falſe had found,
And how that Hag his love abuſed had
With breach of faith and loyaltie unſound,
The which long time his grieved hart did wound,
He thus beſpake:[s] "Certes, Sir Artegall,

---

[p] *meekely to adaw.*] To *daunt*, as in F. Q. iii. vii. 13 (vol. ii. p. 468). UPTON. We alſo have had it in the ſame ſenſe in Spenſer's "Shep. Cal. for February," vol. i. p. 27. C.

[q] *That her enhaunced hand.*] *Raiſed, lifted up.* See F. Q. i. i. 17 [vol. i. p. 181]; ii. vi. 31 [vol. ii. p. 184], &c. UPTON.

[r] *when ſhe would have miſſayd.*] When ſhe would have *ſpoken otherwiſe*, or, *the contrary*. CHURCH.

[s] *He thus beſpake.*] So moſt editions read; but Spenſer's own, "*Her* thus beſpake;" which ſome follow. Mr. Upton and Mr. Church agree in thinking that the poet gave, "*Him* thus beſpake." TODD. We

I joy to ſee you lout ſo low on ground,
And now become to live a Ladies thrall,
That whylome in your minde wont to deſpiſe them all.

29.

Soone as ſhe heard the name of Artegall,
Her hart did leape, and all her hart-ſtrings tremble,
For ſudden joy and ſecret feare withall;
And all her vitall powres, with motion nimble
To ſuccour it, themſelves gan there aſſemble;
That by the ſwift recourſe of fluſhing blood
Right plaine appeard, though ſhe it would diſſemble,
And fayned ſtill her former angry mood,
Thinking to hide the depth by troubling of the flood.

30.

When Glauce thus gan wiſely all upknit:
" Ye gentle Knights, whom fortune here hath brought
To be ſpectators of this uncouth fit,
Which ſecret fate hath in this Ladie wrought
Againſt the courſe of kind, ne mervaile nought;
Ne thenceforth feare the thing that hethertoo
Hath troubled both your mindes with idle thought,
Fearing leaſt ſhe your loves away ſhould woo:
Feared in vaine, ſith meanes, ye ſee, there wants theretoo.

31.

" And you, Sir Artegall, the ſalvage knight,
Henceforth may not diſdaine that womans hand
Hath conquered you anew in ſecond fight;
For whylome they have conquerd ſea, and land,
And heaven it ſelfe, that nought may them withſtand.
Ne henceforth be rebellious unto love,
That is the crowne of knighthood, and the band
Of noble minds derived from above,
Which, being knit with vertue, never will remove.

---

would rather take " He" as a mere redundancy, than make an alteration which accords with no early impreſſion. The folios 1609 and 1611 have " He thus be-ſpake." C.

32.

" And you, faire Ladie knight, my deareſt Dame,
Relent the rigour of your wrathfull will,
Whoſe fire were better turn'd to other flame;
And wiping out remembrance of all ill,
Graunt him your grace; but ſo that he fulfill
The penance which ye ſhall to him empart:
For lovers heaven muſt paſſe by ſorrowes hell."
Thereat full inly bluſhed Britomart,
But Artegall cloſe ſmyling joy'd in ſecret hart.

33.

Yet durſt he not make love ſo ſuddenly,
Ne thinke th' affection of her hart to draw
From one to other ſo quite contrary:
Beſides, her modeſt countenance he ſaw
So goodly grave, and full of princely aw,
That it his ranging fancie[t] did refraine,
And looſer thoughts to lawfull bounds withdraw;
Whereby the paſſion grew more fierce and faine,
Like to a ſtubborne ſteede whom ſtrong hand would reſtraine.

34.

But Scudamour, whoſe hart twixt doubtfull feare
And feeble hope hung all this while ſuſpence,[u]
Deſiring of his Amoret to heare
Some gladfull newes and ſure intelligence,
Her thus beſpake: " But, Sir, without offence[x]
Mote I requeſt you tydings of my love,

---

[t] *his ranging fancie.*] So the poet's own edition reads; and the firſt folio follows it. The ſecond and third folios have *raging*. But ſurely " *ranging* fancie" is an expreſſion both more poetical and more juſt. Todd. Artegall's had been a " *ranging* fancy," not *raging*. C.

[u] *hung all this while ſuſpence.*] i.e. in ſuſpenſe; but " ſuſpence" is here to be underſtood *ſuſpended*. C.

[x] *But, Sir, without offence.*] Addreſſing Britomart [very naturally] in her aſſumed character of an errant Knight. Upton.

My Amoret, ſith you her freed fro thence
Where ſhe, captived long, great woes did prove;
That where ye left I may her ſeeke, as doth behove."

35.

To whom thus Britomart: " Certes, Sir knight,
What is of her become, or whether reft,
I can not unto you aread a right;
For from that time I from enchaunters theft
Her freed, in which ye her all hopeleſſe left,
I her preſerv'd from perill and from feare,
And evermore from villenie her kept:
Ne ever was there wight to me more deare
Then ſhe, ne unto whom I more true love did beare:

36.

" Till on a day, as through a deſert wyld
We travelled, both wearie of the way
We did alight, and ſate in ſhadow myld,
Where feareleſſe I to ſleepe me downe did lay;
But when as I did out of ſleepe abray,
I found her not where I her left whyleare,
But thought ſhe wandred was, or gone aſtray:
I cal'd her loud, I ſought her farre and neare,
But no where could her find, nor tydings of her heare."

37.

When Scudamour thoſe heavie tydings heard,
His hart was thrild with point of deadly feare,
Ne in his face or bloud or life appeard;
But ſenſeleſſe ſtood, like to a mazed ſteare
That yet of mortall ſtroke the ſtound doth beare,
Till Glauce thus: " Faire Sir, be nought diſmayd
With needleſſe dread, till certaintie ye heare;
For yet ſhe may be ſafe though ſomewhat ſtrayd:
Its beſt to hope the beſt, though of the worſt affrayd."

38.

Nathleſſe he hardly of her chearefull ſpeech

Did comfort take, or in his troubled ſight
Shew'd change of better cheare; ſo ſore a breach
That ſudden newes had made into his ſpright,
Till Britomart him fairely thus behight:[y]
" Great cauſe of ſorrow certes, Sir, ye have;
But comfort take; for, by this heavens light,
I vow you dead or living not to leave,
Til I her find, and wreake on him that did her reave."

39.

Therewith he reſted, and well pleaſed was:
So, peace being confirm'd amongſt them all,
They tooke their ſteeds, and forward thence did pas
Unto ſome reſting place, which mote befall,
All being guided by Sir Artegall.
Where goodly ſolace was unto them made,
And dayly feaſting both in bowre and hall,
Untill that they their wounds well healed had,
And wearie limmes recur'd after late uſage bad.

40.

In all which time Sir Artegall made way
Unto the love of noble Britomart,
And with meeke ſervice and much ſuit did lay
Continuall ſiege unto her gentle hart;
Which, being whylome launcht with lovely dart,[z]
More eath[a] was new impreſſion to receive;
How ever ſhe her paynd with womaniſh art
To hide her wound, that none might it perceive.
Vaine is the art that ſeekes it ſelfe for to deceive.

41.

So well he woo'd her, and ſo well he wrought her,

---

[y] *him fairely thus behight.*] *Promiſed*, as ſeveral times before. C.

[z] *launcht with lovely dart.*] Here, as in many other places, Spenſer uſes "lovely" for *loving:* in this courſe he was by no means ſingular. C.

[a] *More eath.*] We need merely remind the reader that "eath" is *eaſy*, as "uneath" is *difficult*. C.

With faire entreatie and ſweet blandiſhment,
That at the length unto a bay he brought her,[b]
So as ſhe to his ſpeeches was content
To lend an eare, and ſoftly to relent.
At laſt, through many vowes which forth he pour'd,
And many othes, ſhe yeelded her conſent
To be his love, and take him for her Lord,
Till they with mariage meet might finiſh that accord.

42.

Tho, when they had long time there taken reſt,
Sir Artegall, who all this while was bound
Upon an hard adventure yet in queſt,
Fit time for him thence to depart it found,
To follow that which he did long propound,
And unto her his congee came to take;
But her therewith full ſore diſpleaſd he found,
And loth to leave her late betrothed make,
Her deareſt love full loth ſo ſhortly to forſake.

43.

Yet he with ſtrong perſwaſions her aſſwaged,
And wonne her will to ſuffer him depart;
For which his faith with her he faſt engaged,
And thouſand vowes from bottome of his hart,
That, all ſo ſoone as he by wit or art
Could that atchieve whereto he did aſpire,
He unto her would ſpeedily revert:[c]
No longer ſpace thereto he did deſire,
But till the horned moone three[d] courſes did expire.

---

[b] *unto a bay he brought her.*] A figure derived from the chaſe, when the hunted animal is reduced to the neceſſity of ſtopping becauſe it can fly from the dogs no farther: ſo in a ſonnet in "The Paſſionate Pilgrim," 1599, attributed to Shakeſpeare:—

"Ah! that I had my lady at this *bay*." C.

[c] *would ſpeedily revert.*] *Return;* Lat. *reverto.* JORTIN.

[d] *But till the horned moone three,* &c.] An expreſſion in Milton's "cxxxvith Pſalm," written when he was a boy:—

44.

With which ſhe for the preſent was appeaſed,
And yeelded leave, how ever malcontent
She inly were and in her mind diſpleaſed.
So, early in the morrow next,[e] he went
Forth on his way to which he was ybent;
Ne wight him to attend, or way to guide,
As whylome was the cuſtome ancient
Mongſt Knights when on adventures they did ride,
Save that ſhe algates him a while accompanide.

45.

And by the way ſhe ſundry purpoſe[f] found
Of this or that, the time for to delay,
And of the perils whereto he was bound,
The feare whereof ſeem'd much her to affray;
But all ſhe did was but to weare out day.
Full oftentimes ſhe leave of him did take;
And eft againe deviz'd ſome what to ſay,
Which ſhe forgot, whereby excuſe to make;
So loth ſhe was his companie for to forſake.

"The *horned moon* to ſhine by night."

An expreſſion, however, for which Mr. Dunſter, in his obſervations on Milton's early reading, conſiders the juvenile bard to have been indebted to Joſhua Sylveſter; who, in his tranſlation of "Du Bartas," often enough calls the moon "Night's *horned* queen;" which epithet is common in elder poetry. But Spenſer was Milton's original. TODD. A poet might ſurely apply the epithet "horned" to the moon without obligation to Spenſer or to any particular poet: *cornigera* was a frequent ancient deſignation. C.

[e] *in the morrow next.*] We follow the 4to. 1596; but the folios, and ſome recent editors, have preferred "*on* the morrow," which is more conformable to modern uſage; but there was no one point in which old authors more differ from the language of our day than in the uſe of prepoſitions, whether ſeparately or in compoſition. C.

[f] *ſhe ſundry purpoſe found.*] Various diſcourſe. CHURCH. We have had "purpoſe" many times before in the ſame ſenſe: ſee vol. i. p. 205; vol. ii. pp. 175, 237, &c. C.

46.

At laſt, when all her ſpeeches ſhe had ſpent,
And new occaſion fayld her more to find,
She left him to his fortunes government,
And backe returned with right heavie mind
To Scudamour, whom ſhe had left behind:[g]
With whom ſhe went to ſeeke faire Amoret,
Her ſecond care, though in another kind:
For vertues onely ſake, which doth beget
True love and faithfull friendſhip, ſhe by her did ſet.[h]

47.

Backe to that deſert forreſt they retyred,
Where ſorie Britomart had loſt her late.
There they her ſought, and every where inquired
Where they might tydings get of her eſtate;
Yet found they none. But by what hapleſſe fate
Or hard misfortune ſhe was thence convayd,
And ſtolne away from her beloved mate,[i]
Were long to tell: therefore, I here will ſtay
Untill another tyde that I it finiſh may.

---

[g] *whom ſhe had left behind.*] Spenſer's own edition reads, inaccurately, *who;* the reſt, *whom.* TODD.

[h] *ſhe by her did ſet.*] She did ſet by, or eſteem, her (viz. Amoret), only for the ſake of virtue, which begets true love. UPTON.

[i] *her beloved mate.*] In St. 42 we have had "make" uſed in the ſame ſenſe as "mate" here; for, as already remarked, vol. i. p. 284, poets employed the two words "make" and "mate" indifferently, generally as governed by the rhyme. C.

CANTO VII.

Amoret rapt by greedie luſt
Belphebe ſaves from dread:
The Squire her loves; and, being blam'd,
his dayes in dole doth lead.

1.

GREAT God of love, that with thy cruell darts
Doeſt conquer greateſt conquerors on ground,
And ſetſt thy kingdome in the captive harts
Of Kings and Keaſars to thy ſervice bound;
What glorie, or what guerdon haſt thou found
In feeble Ladies tyranning ſo ſore,[a]
And adding anguiſh to the bitter wound
With which their lives thou lanchedſt long afore,
By heaping ſtormes of trouble on them daily more?

2.

So whylome didſt thou to faire Florimell;
And ſo and ſo to noble Britomart;

[a] *In feeble Ladies tyranning ſo ſore.*] Spenſer alone, we believe, uſes this participle, which is not to be conſidered an abbreviation of *tyrannizing*, but as formed regularly from the A. S. *tyran*, meaning *to prey upon*. In the firſt line, "darts" is *dart* in the 4to. 1596 only. C.

So doeſt thou now to her of whom I tell,
The lovely Amoret, whoſe gentle hart
Thou martyreſt with ſorow and with ſmart,
In ſalvage forreſts and in deſerts wide
With Beares and Tygers taking heavie part,
Withouten comfort and withouten guide,
That pittie is to heare the perils which ſhe tride.

3.

So ſoone as ſhe with that brave Britoneſſe
Had left that Turneyment for beauties priſe,
They travel'd long; that now for wearineſſe,
Both of the way and warlike exerciſe,
Both through a foreſt ryding did deviſe
T' alight, and reſt their wearie limbs awhile.
There heavie ſleepe the eye-lids did ſurpriſe
Of Britomart, after long tedious toyle,
That did her paſſed paines in quiet reſt aſſoyle.[b]

4.

The whiles faire Amoret, of nought affeard,
Walkt through the wood, for pleaſure or for need;
When ſuddenly behind her backe ſhe heard
One ruſhing forth out of the thickeſt weed,
That, ere ſhe backe could turne to taken heed,
Had unawares her ſnatched up from ground:
Feebly ſhe ſhriekt, but ſo feebly indeed
That Britomart heard not the ſhrilling ſound,
There where through weary travel ſhe lay ſleeping ſound.

5.

It was to weet a wilde and ſalvage man;
Yet was no man, but onely like in ſhape,
And eke in ſtature higher by a ſpan;

---

[b] *in quiet reſt aſſoyle.*] To "aſſoyle" is to *liberate* or *ſet free* [to *abſolve*]. See the note on *aſſoiled*, F. Q. ii. v. 19 [vol. ii. p. 165]. Todd. It is one of Spenſer's commoneſt words. C.

All overgrowne with haire, that could awhape[c]
An hardy hart; and his wide mouth did gape
With huge great teeth, like to a tuſked Bore:
For he liv'd all on ravin and on rape
Of men and beaſts; and fed on fleſhly gore,
The ſigne whereof yet ſtain'd his bloudy lips afore.

6.

His neather lip was not like man nor beaſt,
But like a wide deepe poke, downe hanging low,
In which he wont the relickes of his feaſt
And cruell ſpoyle, which he had ſpard, to ſtow:
And over it his huge great noſe did grow,
Full dreadfully empurpled all with bloud;
And downe both ſides two wide long eares did glow,
And raught downe to his waſte[d] when up he ſtood,
More great then th' eares of Elephants by Indus flood.

7.

His waſt was with a wreath of yvie greene
Engirt about, ne other garment wore,
For all his haire was like a garment ſeene;
And in his hand a tall young oake he bore,
Whoſe knottie ſnags were ſharpned all afore,
And beath'd in fire[e] for ſteele to be in ſted.
But whence he was, or of what wombe ybore,
Of beaſts, or of the earth, I have not red,
But certes was with milke of Wolves and Tygres fed.

---

[c] *that could awhape.*] *Terrify.* See the note on "awhaped," F. Q. v. xi. 32. UPTON. Richardſon inſerts the word as if only the participle paſt of the verb (from A. S. *waſian*, to be amazed) were uſed, and ſo it is by Chaucer; but Spenſer, we ſee, employs it as an active verb tranſitive, and Richardſon himſelf proves it to be ſo by his quotation: the infinitive, of courſe, is to "awhape." C.

[d] *And raught downe to his waſte.*] i.e. "And *reached* downe, &c." as ſeveral times before: ſee vol. ii. pp. 126, 143, &c. C.

[e] *And beath'd in fire.*] And *bathed*, i.e. *warmed*, in the fire, and thence hardened. "Sudibuſve *præuſtis*." Virgil. UPTON. As it were *plunged* in the fire; A. S. *bathian*. C.

8.

This ugly creature in his armes her ſnatcht,
And through the forreſt bore her quite away,
With briers and buſhes all to rent[f] and ſcratcht;
Ne care he had, ne pittie of the pray,
Which many a knight had ſought ſo many a day:
He ſtayed not, but in his armes her bearing
Ran till he came to th' end of all his way,
Unto his cave farre from all peoples hearing,
And there he threw her in, nought feeling, ne nought fearing.

9.

For ſhe, deare Ladie, all the way was dead,
Whileſt he in armes her bore; but, when ſhe felt
Her ſelfe downe ſouſt, ſhe waked out of dread
Streight into griefe, that her deare hart nigh ſwelt,
And eft gan into tender teares to melt.
Then, when ſhe lookt about, and nothing found
But darkneſſe and dread horrour where ſhe dwelt,
She almoſt fell againe into a ſwound;
Ne wiſt whether above ſhe were or under ground.

10.

With that ſhe heard ſome one cloſe by her ſide
Sighing and ſobbing ſore, as if the paine
Her tender hart in peeces would divide:
Which ſhe long liſtning, ſoftly aſkt againe
What miſter wight it was[g] that ſo did plaine?
To whom thus aunſwer'd was: "Ah, wretched wight!
That ſeekes to know anothers griefe in vaine,

---

[f] *all to rent.*] The word *to* is often uſed in compoſition with verbs by our old writers, and generally with the word *all* prefixed: and thus *all to-rent* ſignifies *altogether* or *entirely* rent. See Tyrwhitt's Gloſſ. Chaucer, in v. *To*. TODD.

[g] *What miſter wight it was.*] What *manner of perſon* it was; as in vol. ii. p. 9, and in various other places. C.

Unweeting of thine owne like hapleſſe plight:
Selfe to forget to mind another is ore-ſight."

11.

" Aye me!" (ſaid ſhe) " where am I, or with whom?
Emong the living, or emong the dead?
What ſhall of me, unhappy maid, become?
Shall death be th' end, or ought elſe worſe, aread?"
" Unhappy mayd," then anſwer'd ſhe, " whoſe dread
Untride is leſſe then when thou ſhalt it try:
Death is to him, that wretched life doth lead,
Both grace and gaine; but he in hell doth lie,
That lives a loathed life, and wiſhing cannot die.

12.

" This diſmall day hath thee a captive made,[h]
And vaſſall to the vileſt wretch alive,
Whoſe curſed uſage and ungodly trade
The heavens abhorre, and into darkeneſſe drive;
For on the ſpoile of women he doth live,
Whoſe bodies chaſt, when ever in his powre
He may them catch unable to gaineſtrive,
He with his ſhamefull luſt doth firſt deflowre,
And afterwardes themſelves doth cruelly devoure.

13.

" Now twenty daies, by which the ſonnes of men
Divide their works, have paſt through heven ſheene,
Since I was brought into this dolefull den;
During which ſpace theſe ſory eies have ſeen
Seaven women by him ſlaine, and eaten clene:
And now no more for him but I alone,
And this old woman, here remaining beene,
Till thou cam'ſt hither to augment our mone;
And of us three to morrow he will ſure eate one."

---

[h] *This diſmall day hath thee a captive made.*] It is *caytive* in the old copies; but in his folio 1611 Drayton amended *caytive* to " captive." The miſprint was eaſy, and here, we think, certain. In the laſt line of St. 10, the 4to. 1596 alone reads, *over*-ſight. C.

14.

" Ah, dreadfull tidings which thou doeſt declare,"
(Quoth ſhe) " of all that ever hath bene knowen!
Full many great calamities and rare
This feeble breſt endured hath, but none
Equall to this, where ever I have gone.
But what are you, whom like unlucky lot
Hath linckt with me in the ſame chaine attone?"
" To tell" (quoth ſhe) "that which ye ſee, needs not;
A wofull wretched maid, of God and man forgot!

15.

" But what I was it irkes me to reherſe;
Daughter unto a Lord of high degree;
That joyd in happy peace, till fates perverſe
With guilefull love did ſecretly agree
To overthrow my ſtate and dignitie.
It was my lot to love a gentle ſwaine,
Yet was he but a Squire of low degree;[i]
Yet was he meet, unleſs mine eye did faine,
By any Ladies ſide for Leman to have laine.

16.

" But for his meanneſſe and diſparagement,
My Sire, who me too dearely well did love,
Unto my choiſe by no meanes would aſſent,
But often did my folly fowle reprove:
Yet nothing could my fixed mind remove,
But, whether willed or nilled friend or foe,
I me reſolv'd the utmoſt end to prove;
And, rather then my love abandon ſo,
Both ſire and friends and all for ever to forgo.

---

[i] *a Squire of low degree.*] Alluding, no doubt, to the old Engliſh romance, entitled " The Squire of Low Degree." But ſee the note on the Argument prefixed to the next Canto. TODD. No ſuch note as that here referred to was prefixed by Todd, and none, certainly, ſeems required. Regarding " The Squire of Low Degree," ſee Warton, " Hiſt. Engl. Poetry," ii. p. 7. edit. 8vo. 1824. C.

17.

" Thenceforth I ſought by ſecret meanes to worke
Time to my will, and from his wrathfull ſight
To hide th' intent which in my heart did lurke,
Till I thereto had all things ready dight.
So on a day, unweeting unto wight,
I with that Squire agreede away to flit,
And in a privy place, betwixt us hight,[k]
Within a grove appointed him to meete;
To which I boldly came upon my feeble feete.

18.

" But ah! unhappy houre me thither brought,
For in that place where I him thought to find,
There was I found, contrary to my thought,
Of this accurſed Carle of helliſh kind,
The ſhame of men, and plague of womankind:
Who truſſing me, as Eagle doth his pray,
Me hether brought with him as ſwift as wind,
Where yet untouched till this preſent day,
I reſt his wretched thrall, the ſad Æmylia."

19.

" Ah, ſad Æmylia!" (then ſayd Amoret)
" Thy ruefull plight I pitty as mine owne.
But read to me, by what deviſe or wit
Haſt thou in all this time, from him unknowne,
Thine honor ſav'd, though into thraldome throwne?"
" Through helpe" (quoth ſhe) " of this old woman here
I have ſo done, as ſhe to me hath ſhowne;
For, ever when he burnt in luſtfull fire,
She in my ſtead ſupplide his beſtiall deſire."

20.

Thus of their evils as they did diſcourſe,
And each did other much bewaile and mone,

---

[k] *betwixt us hight.*] *Named* between us. See vol. ii. p. 6, &c. C.

Loe! where the villaine ſelfe, their ſorrowes ſourſe,
Came to the cave; and rolling thence the ſtone,
Which wont to ſtop the mouth thereof, that none
Might iſſue forth, came rudely ruſhing in,
And, ſpredding over all the flore alone,
Gan dight him ſelfe unto his wonted ſinne;
Which ended, then his bloudy banket ſhould beginne.

21.

Which when as fearefull Amoret perceived,
She ſtaid not th' utmoſt end thereof to try,
But, like a ghaſtly Gelt[1] whoſe wits are reaved,
Ran forth in haſt with hideous outcry,
For horrour of his ſhamefull villany:
But after her full lightly he uproſe,
And her purſu'd as faſt as ſhe did flie.
Full faſt ſhe flies, and farre afore him goes,
Ne feeles the thorns and thickets pricke her tender toes.

22.

For hedge, nor ditch,[m] nor hill, nor dale ſhe ſtaies,
But overleapes them all, like Robucke light,
And through the thickeſt makes her nigheſt waies:

---

[1] *But, like a ghaſtly Gelt.*] A "gelt" is a caſtrated animal in general; and there ſeems no ſufficient reaſon for ſuppoſing Spenſer to refer to a gelding, or gelded horſe: he alludes to the proverbial cowardice of beaſts, and poſſibly of men, ſo treated. Todd complains of Johnſon for only taking an example of its uſe from Mortimer; but when he was collecting additional inſtances of the employment of *gelt* for his edition of Johnſon's Dictionary, he himſelf forgot this paſſage in Spenſer. Richardſon has *geld*, caſtratus, and *gelt*, gold; and Drayton, in his folio 1611, for ſome unexplained reaſon, marked under both "ghaſtly" and "Gelt," and placed a croſs in the margin. C.

[m] *For hedge, nor ditch.*] Here, on the authority of Drayton, we venture to alter *Nor* of all editions to "For:" the old compoſitor, ſeeing "nor" three times immediately afterwards, miſprinted "For," with which the line muſt have commenced:—

"*For* hedge, nor ditch, nor hill, nor dale ſhe ſtaies,
But overleapes them all."

Church ſaw that there was ſome error, but not knowing how to correct it, prudently left the text unaltered. C.

And evermore, when with regardfull ſight
She looking backe eſpies that grieſly wight
Approching nigh, ſhe gins to mend her pace,
And makes her feare a ſpur to haſt her flight;
More ſwift than Myrrh' or Daphne in her race,
Or any of the Thracian Nimphes in ſalvage chaſe.[n]

23.

Long ſo ſhe fled, and ſo he follow'd long;
Ne living aide for her on earth appeares,
But if[o] the heavens helpe to redreſſe her wrong,
Moved with pity of her plenteous teares.
It fortuned Belphebe with her peares,
The woody Nimphs, and with that lovely boy,
Was hunting then the Libbards and the Beares
In theſe wild woods, as was her wonted joy,
To baniſh ſloth that oft doth noble mindes annoy.

24.

It ſo befell, as oft it fals in chace,
That each of them from other ſundred were;
And that ſame gentle Squire arriv'd in place
Where this ſame curſed caytive did appeare
Purſuing that faire Lady full of feare:
And now he her quite overtaken had;
And now he her away with him did beare
Under his arme, as ſeeming wondrous glad,
That by his grenning laughter mote farre off be rad.

25.

Which drery ſight[p] the gentle Squire eſpying

---

[n] *Or any of the Thracian Nimphes in ſalvage chaſe.*] Amoret fled from this monſter ſwifter than Myrrha fled from her deluded and avenging father; ſwifter than Daphne fled from Apollo; or ſwifter than any of the Amazonian [hunting] nymphs, whom Spenſer calls "the *Thracian* nimphes," becauſe they inhabited near Thermodon a river in Thrace. UPTON.

[o] *But if.*] *Unleſs.* Repeatedly ſo uſed by Spenſer. TODD.

[p] *Which drery ſight.*] It is "*With* drery ſight" in the 4to. 1596;

Doth haſt to croſſe him by the neareſt way,
Led with that wofull Ladies piteous crying,
And him aſſailes with all the might he may;
Yet will not he the lovely ſpoile downe lay,
But with his craggy club in his right hand
Defends him ſelfe, and ſaves his gotten pray:
Yet had it bene right hard him to withſtand,
But that he was full light and nimble on the land.

26.

Thereto the villaine uſed craft in fight;
For ever when the Squire his javelin ſhooke,
He held the Lady forth before him right,
And with her body, as a buckler, broke
The puiſſance of his intended ſtroke:
And if it chaunſt, (as needs it muſt in fight)
Whileſt he on him was greedy to be wroke,
That any little blow on her did light,
Then would he laugh aloud, and gather great delight.

27.

Which ſubtill ſleight did him encumber much,
And made him oft, when he would ſtrike, forbeare;
For hardly could he come the carle to touch,
But that he her muſt hurt, or hazard neare.
Yet he his hand ſo carefully did beare,
That at the laſt he did himſelfe attaine,
And therein left the pike head of his ſpeare:
A ſtreame of coleblacke bloud thence guſht amaine,
That all her ſilken garments did with bloud beſtaine.

28.

With that he threw her rudely on the flore,

---

and we ſhould not perhaps have altered it to "Which drery ſight" if *with* and "which" had not of old been often miſprinted for each other, and if in the folios 1609 and 1611 it had not ſtood, "*Which* drery ſight." No commentator ſeems to have noticed this variation in the text of the ancient copies. C

And, laying both his hands upon his glave,[q]
With dreadfull ſtrokes let drive at him ſo ſore,
That forſt him flie abacke, himſelfe to ſave:
Yet he therewith ſo felly ſtill did rave,
That ſcarſe the Squire his hand could once upreare,
But for advantage ground unto him gave,
Tracing and traverſing, now here, now there;
For bootleſſe thing it was to think ſuch blowes to beare.

29.

Whileſt thus in battell they embuſied were,
Belphebe, raunging in that forreſt wide,
The hideous noiſe of their huge ſtrokes did heare,
And drew thereto, making her eare her guide:
Whom when that theefe approching nigh eſpide
With bow in hand and arrowes ready bent,
He by his former combate would not bide,
But fled away with ghaſtly dreriment,
Well knowing her to be his deaths ſole inſtrument.

30.

Whom ſeeing flie ſhe ſpeedily pourſewed,
With winged feete as nimble as the winde,
And ever in her bow ſhe ready ſhewed
The arrow to his deadly marke deſynde.
As when Latonaes daughter, cruell kynde,
In vengement of her mothers great diſgrace,
With fell deſpight her cruell arrowes tynde[r]
Gainſt wofull Niobes unhappy race,
That all the gods did mone her miſerable caſe.

---

[q] *upon his glave.*] Properly a *ſword*, but here it means a *club*. See St. 25. CHURCH. *Glaive*, in old French, ſignifies a *ſword*, and "alſo a lance or *horſeman's ſtaff*." Cotgrave, in v. *Glaive*. TODD. The diſtreſs of the rhyme induced Spenſer to uſe "glave" in a ſenſe not elſewhere authorized, even by himſelf. C.

[r] *her cruell arrowes tynde.*] "Tynde," as already repeatedly ſhown, properly means *kindled* (ſee vol. ii. pp. 219, 294. 401, &c.); but here we muſt underſtand it as *pointed*; and *tine*, in many parts of the country, ſtill means the *point* of a prong, or harrow. C.

31.

So well ſhe ſped her, and ſo far ſhe ventred,
That ere unto his helliſh den he raught,
Even as he ready was there to have entred,
She ſent an arrow forth with mighty draught,
That in the very dore him overcaught,
And, in his nape arriving, through it thrild
His greedy throte, therewith in two diſtraught,[s]
That all his vitall ſpirites thereby ſpild,
And all his hairy breſt with gory bloud was fild.

32.

Whom when on ground ſhe groveling ſaw to rowle,
She ran in haſt his life to have bereft;
But, ere ſhe could him reach, the ſinfull ſowle
Having his carrion corſe quite ſenceleſſe left
Was fled to hell, ſurcharg'd with ſpoile and theft:
Yet over him ſhe there long gazing ſtood,
And oft admir'd his monſtrous ſhape, and oft
His mighty limbs, whileſt all with filthy bloud
The place there overflowne ſeemd like a ſodaine flood.

33.

Thenceforth ſhe paſt into his dreadfull den,
Where nought but darkeſome drerineſſe ſhe found,
Ne creature ſaw, but hearkned now and then
Some litle whiſpering, and ſoft groning ſound.
With that ſhe aſkt, what ghoſts there under ground
Lay hid in horrour of eternall night?
And bad them, if ſo be they were not bound,
To come and ſhew themſelves before the light,
Now freed from feare and danger of that diſmall wight.

---

[s] *therewith in two diſtraught.*] "Diſtraught" is only a form of the paſt tenſe of to *diſtract*, not a different word: the carle's throat was *torn* (ſtrictly *dragged*) in two by the arrow. This is a very unuſual application of "diſtraught," and, like "glave" in St. 28, is only warranted by the compulſion of the rhyme. C.

34.

Then forth the ſad Æmylia[t] iſſewed,
Yet trembling every joynt through former feare;
And after her the Hag, there with her mewed,
A foule and loathſome creature, did appeare;
A leman fit for ſuch a lover deare:
That mov'd Belphebe her no leſſe to hate,
Then for to rue the others heavy cheare;
Of whom ſhe gan enquire of her eſtate,
Who all to her at large, as hapned, did relate.

35.

Thence ſhe them brought toward the place where late
She left the gentle Squire with Amoret:
There ſhe him found by that new lovely mate,
Who lay the whiles in ſwoune, full ſadly ſet,
From her faire eyes wiping the deawy wet
Which ſoftly ſtild, and kiſſing them atweene,
And handling ſoft the hurts which ſhe did get;
For of that Carle ſhe ſorely bruz'd had beene,
Als of his owne raſh hand one wound was to be ſeene.

36.

Which when ſhe ſaw with ſodaine glauncing eye,
Her noble heart with ſight thereof was fild
With deepe diſdaine and great indignity,
That in her wrath ſhe thought them both have thrild
With that ſelfe arrow which the Carle had kild;
Yet held her wrathfull hand from vengeance ſore:
But drawing nigh, ere he her well beheld,
"Is this the faith?"[u] ſhe ſaid; and ſaid no more,
But turnd her face, and fled away for evermore.

---

[t] *the ſad Æmylia.*] So all the editions read, except Spenſer's own, which gives, perhaps by an unperceived error of the preſs, "the *ſaid* Æmylia." *Sad* muſt be the true reading. Todd. "Said" could hardly be right, becauſe Æmylia has not been mentioned for many ſtanzas. C.

[u] *Is this the faith.*] The ſecret hiſtory of this allegory is evidently the diſgrace of Sir Walter Raleigh for a criminal amour with one of

37.

He ſeeing her depart aroſe up light,
Right ſore agrieved at her ſharpe reproofe,
And follow'd faſt; but when he came in ſight,
He durſt not nigh approch, but kept aloofe,
For dread of her diſpleaſures utmoſt proofe:
And evermore, when he did grace entreat,
And framed ſpeaches fit for his behoofe,
Her mortall arrowes ſhe at him did threat,
And forſt him backe with fowle diſhonor to retreat.

38.

At laſt, when long he follow'd had in vaine,
Yet found no eaſe of griefe nor hope of grace,
Unto thoſe woods he turned backe againe,
Full of ſad anguiſh and in heavy caſe;
And finding there fit ſolitary place
For wofull wight, choſe out a gloomy glade,
Where hardly eye mote ſee bright heavens face
For moſſy trees, which covered all with ſhade
And ſad melancholy: there he his cabin made.

39.

His wonted warlike weapons all he broke
And threw away, with vow to uſe no more,
Ne thenceforth ever ſtrike in battell ſtroke,
Ne ever word to ſpeake to woman more;
But in that wilderneſſe, of men forlore,
And of the wicked world forgotten quight,
His hard miſhap in dolor to deplore,
And waſt his wretched daies in wofull plight:
So on him ſelfe to wreake his follies owne deſpight.

Queen Elizabeth's maids of honour. The lady was brought to bed in the court, and Sir Walter was diſmiſſed. The queen's *anger* on this occaſion was extremely *natural*. Nothing more ſtrongly characterizes the predominant tendency of the queen's mind than the account given by Sir Robert Naunton of the firſt appearance and reception of the young Lord Mountjoy at court. See "Fragmenta Regalia," 4to. 1641, p. 36. T. WARTON.

40.

And eke his garment, to be thereto meet,
He wilfully did cut and ſhape anew;
And his faire lockes, that wont with ointment ſweet
To be embaulm'd, and ſweat out dainty dew,
He let to grow and grieſly to concrew,[x]
Uncomb'd, uncurl'd, and careleſly unſhed;
That in ſhort time his face they overgrew,
And over all his ſhoulders did diſpred,
That who he whilome was uneath was to be red.

41.

There he continued in this carefull plight,
Wretchedly wearing out his youthly yeares,
Through wilfull penury conſumed quight,
That like a pined ghoſt he ſoone appeares:
For other food then that wilde forreſt beares,
Ne other drinke there did he ever taſt
Then running water tempred with his teares,
The more his weakened body ſo to waſt,
That out of all mens knowledge he was worne at laſt.

42.

For on a day, by fortune as it fell,
His owne deare Lord Prince Arthure came that way,
Seeking adventures where he mote heare tell;
And, as he through the wandring wood did ſtray,
Having eſpide this Cabin[y] far away,
He to it drew, to weet who there did wonne;
Weening therein ſome holy Hermit lay,
That did reſort of ſinfull people ſhonne,
Or elſe ſome woodman ſhrowded there from ſcorching ſunne.

---

[x] *to concrew.*] *Grow together.* Lat. *concreſco.* UPTON.

[y] *Having eſpide this Cabin.*] It is "*this* Cabin" in the 4to. 1596, and in the folios; but Todd printed "his Cabin," as if it were the cabin of Prince Arthur. In St. 29 he printed *her* for "that." C.

43.

Arriving there he found this wretched man
Spending his daies in dolour and deſpaire,
And through long faſting woxen pale and wan,
All overgrowen with rude and rugged haire;
That albeit his owne dear Squire he were,
Yet he him knew not, ne aviz'd at all,
But like ſtrange wight, whom he had ſeene no where,
Saluting him, gan into ſpeach to fall,
And pitty much his plight, that liv'd like outcaſt thrall.

44.

But to his ſpeach he aunſwered no whit,
But ſtood ſtill mute, as if he had beene dum,
Ne ſigne of ſence did ſhew, ne common wit,
As one with griefe and anguiſhe overcum,
And unto every thing did aunſwere mum:
And ever, when the Prince unto him ſpake,
He louted lowly, as did him becum,
And humble homage did unto him make,
Midſt ſorrow ſhewing joyous ſemblance for his ſake.

45.

At which his uncouth guiſe and uſage quaint
The Prince did wonder much, yet could not gheſſe
The cauſe of that his ſorrowfull conſtraint;
Yet weend, by ſecret ſignes of manlineſſe
Which cloſe appeard in that rude brutiſhneſſe,
That he whilome ſome gentle ſwaine had beene,
Traind up in feats of armes and knightlineſſe;
Which he obſerv'd, by that he him had ſeene
To weld his naked ſword,[z] and try the edges keene.

[z] *To weld his naked ſword.*] It may be a queſtion whether it is his own ſword, or Prince Arthur's? In St. 39 it is ſaid that all his own warlike weapons he broke and threw away. UPTON. Unleſs we may ſuppoſe it was the ſword of Prince Arthur that is here ſpoken of, the poet ſeems to have forgotten himſelf. CHURCH.

46.

And eke by that he ſaw on every tree,
How he the name of one engraven had
Which likly was his liefeſt love to be,
From whom he now ſo ſorely was beſtad,
Which was by him BELPHEBE rightly rad:
Yet who was that Belphebe he ne wiſt;
Yet ſaw he often how he wexed glad
When he it heard, and how the ground he kiſt
Wherein it written was, and how himſelfe he bliſt.

47.

Tho, when he long had marked his demeanor,
And ſaw that all he ſaid and did was vaine,
Ne ought mote make him change his wonted tenor,
Ne ought mote eaſe or mitigate his paine,[a]
He left him there in languor to remaine,
Till time for him ſhould remedy provide,
And him reſtore to former grace againe:
Which, for it is too long here to abide,
I will deferre the end untill another tide.

---

[a] *Ne ought mote eaſe or mitigate his paine.*] Todd here introduced a ſtrange corruption into Spenſer's text, making a very intelligible line abſolute nonſenſe: he printed,

"Ne ought mote *ceaſe to* mitigate his paine."

If it mean anything, it is the very contrary of what Spenſer intended. From whence Todd obtained this reading does not appear; certainly not from any ancient impreſſion: it has, however, ſince been moſt abſurdly followed; not, we are happy to ſay, by Profeſſor Child in his edit. Boſton, 1855. C.

CANTO VIII.

The gentle Squire recovers grace:
Sclaunder her gueſts doth ſtaine:
Corflambo chaſeth Placidas,
And is by Arthure ſlaine.

1.

WELL ſaid the wiſeman,[a] now prov'd true by this
Which to this gentle Squire did happen late,
That the diſpleaſure of the mighty is
Then death it ſelfe more dread and deſperate;
For nought the ſame may calme ne mitigate,
Till time the tempeſt doe thereof delay
With ſufferaunce ſoft, which rigour can abate,
And have the ſterne remembrance wypt away
Of bitter thoughts, which deepe therein infixed lay.[b]

2.

Like as it fell to this unhappy boy,
Whoſe tender heart the faire Belphebe had

---

[a] *Well ſaid the wiſeman*, &c.] See Prov. xvi. 14. "The king's diſpleaſure is a meſſenger of death: but a wiſe man will pacify it." So the tranſlation, printed anno 1595. Compare Homer, Il. α'. 80. UPTON.

[b] *Therein infixed lay.*] So the poet's own edition reads, to which all others conform, except the ſecond and third folios. They read *infected;* but I think "infixed" the better reading. TODD. Three lines above, we might think *allay* the better reading. C.

With one ſterne looke ſo daunted, that no joy
In all his life, which afterwards he lad,
He ever taſted; but with penaunce ſad
And penſive ſorrow pind and wore away,
Ne ever laught, ne once ſhew'd countenance glad,
But alwaies wept and wailed night and day,
As blaſted blooſme through heat doth languiſh and decay:

3.

Till on a day, as in his wonted wiſe
His doole he made,[c] there chaunſt a turtle Dove
To come where he his dolors did deviſe,
That likewiſe late had loſt her deareſt love,
Which loſſe her made like paſſion alſo prove:
Who ſeeing his ſad plight, her tender heart
With deare compaſſion deeply did enmove,
That ſhe gan mone his undeſerved ſmart,
And with her dolefull accent beare with him a part.

4.

Shee ſitting by him as on ground he lay,
Her mournefull notes full piteouſly did frame,
And thereof made a lamentable lay,
So ſenſibly compyld, that in the ſame
Him ſeemed oft he heard his owne right name.
With that he forth would poure ſo plenteous teares,
And beat his breaſt unworthy of ſuch blame,
And knocke his head, and rend his rugged heares,
That could have perſt the hearts of Tigres and of Beares.

5.

Thus, long this gentle bird to him did uſe
Withouten dread of perill to repaire
Unto his wonne, and with her mournefull muſe
Him to recomfort in his greateſt care,

---

[c] *His doole he made.*] *Complaint.* So the poet ſpells the old word *dole*, F. Q. ii. xii. 20, and elſewhere. Todd. There, vol. ii. p. 311, "doole" was required as the rhyme to Poole. C.

That much did eaſe his mourning and misfare:
And every day, for guerdon of her ſong,
He part of his ſmall feaſt to her would ſhare;
That, at the laſt, of all his woe and wrong
Companion ſhe became, and ſo continued long.

6.

Upon a day as ſhe him ſate beſide,
By chance he certaine miniments forth drew,[d]
Which yet with him as relickes did abide
Of all the bounty which Belphebe threw
On him, whilſt goodly grace ſhe him did ſhew:
Amongſt the reſt a jewell rich he found,
That was a Ruby of right perfect hew,
Shap'd like a heart yet bleeding of the wound,
And with a litle golden chaine about it bound.

7.

The ſame he tooke, and with a riband new,
In which his Ladies colours were, did bind
About the turtles necke, that with the vew
Did greatly ſolace his engrieved mind.
All unawares the bird, when ſhe did find
Her ſelfe ſo deckt, her nimble wings diſplaid,
And flew away as lightly as the wind:
Which ſodaine accident him much diſmaid,
And looking after long did marke which way ſhe ſtraid.

8.

But when as long he looked had in vaine,
Yet ſaw her forward ſtill to make her flight,
His weary eie returnd to him againe,
Full of diſcomfort and diſquiet plight,
That both his juell he had loſt ſo light,
And eke his deare companion of his care.

---

[d] *certaine miniments forth drew.*] *Toys, trifles,* ſays Upton; but without ſufficient authority: "miniments" here is to be taken for *muniments*, i. e. *evidences, proofs* of the former bounty of Belphebe. C.

But that ſweet bird departing flew forthright,
Through the wide region of the waſtfull aire,
Untill ſhe came where wonned his Belphebe faire.

9.

There found ſhe her (as then it did betide)
Sitting in covert ſhade of arbors ſweet,
After late wearie toile which ſhe had tride
In ſalvage chaſe, to reſt as ſeem'd her meet.
There ſhe alighting fell before her feet,
And gan to her her mournfull plaint to make,
As was her wont, thinking to let her weet
The great tormenting griefe that for her ſake
Her gentle Squire through her diſpleaſure did pertake.

10.

She her beholding with attentive eye,
At length did marke about her purple breſt
That precious juell, which ſhe formerly
Had knowne right well, with colourd ribbands dreſt:
Therewith ſhe roſe in haſt, and her addreſt
With ready hand it to have reft away;
But the ſwift bird obayd not her beheſt,
But ſwarv'd aſide, and there againe did ſtay:
She follow'd her, and thought againe it to aſſay.

11.

And ever when ſhe nigh approcht the Dove
Would flit a litle forward, and then ſtay
Till ſhe drew neare, and then againe remove;
So tempting her ſtill to purſue the pray,
And ſtill from her eſcaping ſoft away:
Till that at length into that forreſt wide
She drew her far, and led with ſlow delay.
In th' end ſhe her unto that place did guide,[e]

---

[e] *In th' end ſhe her unto that place did guide.*] It is the bird of Venus, which conducted Æneas to the golden bough, juſt as here Belphebe is conducted to the gentle Squire. I believe Spenſer had his eye on Virgil, Æn. vi. 191, &c. UPTON.

Whereas that wofull man in languor did abide.

12.

Eftſoones ſhe flew unto his feareleſſe hand,
And there a piteous ditty new deviz'd,
As if ſhe would have made her underſtand[f]
His ſorrowes cauſe, to be of her deſpis'd:
Whom when ſhe ſaw in wretched weedes diſguiz'd,
With heary glib deform'd,[g] and meiger face,
Like ghoſt late riſen from his grave agryz'd,[h]
She knew him not, but pittied much his caſe,
And wiſht it were in her to doe him any grace.

13.

He her beholding at her feet downe fell,
And kiſt the ground on which her ſole did tread,
And waſht the ſame with water which did well
From his moiſt eies, and like two ſtreames procead;
Yet ſpake no word, whereby ſhe might aread
What miſter wight he was, or what he ment;
But as one daunted with her preſence dread,
Onely few ruefull lookes unto her ſent,
As meſſengers of his true meaning and intent.

14.

Yet nathemore his meaning ſhe ared,

---

[f] *made her underſtand.*] We have not unfrequently ſeen *ſhe* and *he* confounded; and here *him* ſeems, by the ſenſe, to have been miſprinted for "her." Drayton ſubſtituted "her" in the margin of his folio 1611; and Church ſuggeſted the change, without making it. C.

[g] *With heary glib deform'd.*] Spenſer thus explains "glib" in his "View of the State of Ireland," a paſſage cited by Richardſon, in reference to the above ſtanza,—"They have another cuſtom from the Scythians, that is, the wearing of mantles and long glibbes, which is a thick curled buſh of hair, hanging down over their eyes, and monſtrouſly diſguiſing them." The poet refers to the overgrown hair and beard of the Squire; and not merely to the long mouſtachio upon the upper lip, as Church ſuppoſes. C.

[h] *Like ghoſt late riſen from his grave agryz'd.*] "Agryz'd" refers rather to "ghoſt" than to "grave," and means *terrified:* ſee vol. ii. p. 190, where the verb occurs. C.

But wondred much at his ſo ſelcouth caſe;[i]
And by his perſons ſecret ſeemlyhed
Well weend that he had beene ſome man of place,
Before misfortune did his hew deface;
That being mov'd with ruth ſhe thus beſpake:
" Ah! wofull man, what heavens hard diſgrace,
Or wrath of cruell wight on thee ywrake,[k]
Or ſelfe diſliked life, doth thee thus wretched make?

15.

" If heaven; then none may it redreſſe or blame,
Sith to his powre we all are ſubject borne:
If wrathfull wight; then fowle rebuke and ſhame
Be theirs that have ſo cruell thee forlorne!
But, if through inward griefe, or wilfull ſcorne
Of life, it be; then better doe adviſe:
For he whoſe daies in wilfull woe are worne,
The grace of his Creator doth deſpiſe,
That will not uſe his gifts for thankleſſe nigardiſe."[l]

16.

When ſo he heard her ſay, eftſoones he brake,
His ſodaine ſilence[m] which he long had pent,
And, ſighing inly deepe, her thus beſpake:
" Then, have they all themſelves againſt me bent:

---

[i] *at his ſo ſelcouth caſe.*] "Selcouth" is pure A. S., from *ſeld*, and *cuth*, or *couth*, ſeldom known, or unuſual. C.

[k] *on thee ywrake.*] i. e. on thee *wreaked*, or *revenged*, with the uſual prefix. In vol. i. p. 39, we have had "wroken" for *revenged*. See alſo vol. ii. p. 72, for the ſubſtantive. C.

[l] *for thankleſſe nigardiſe.*] *Niggardlineſs*, which was generally the word in proſe; and it is found in Biſhop Hall, Sir T. North, and others. Shakeſpeare has *niggarding;* and Sir Thomas Elliot, *niggardſhip*. Drayton, as well as Spenſer, uſes "niggardiſe." C.

[m] *His ſodaine ſilence.*] Jortin would ſubſtitute *ſullen* for "ſodaine;" and in "King John," A. i. Sc. i. "ſullen" was probably miſprinted for *ſudden;* but here we leave the text unaltered, being decidedly of Church's opinion, that there was nothing *ſullen* in the deportment of Timias, and that the meaning merely is, that he ſuddenly broke the ſilence he had long maintained. C.

For heaven, firſt author of my languiſhment,
Envying my too great felicity,
Did cloſely with a cruell one conſent
To cloud my daies in dolefull miſery,
And make me loath this life, ſtill longing for to die.

17.

" Ne any but your ſelfe, O deareſt dred,
Hath done this wrong, to wreake on worthleſſe wight
Your high diſpleſure, through miſdeeming bred:
That, when your pleaſure is to deeme aright,
Ye may redreſſe, and me reſtore to light!"
Which ſory words her mightie hart did mate
With mild regard[n] to ſee his ruefull plight,
That her inburning wrath ſhe gan abate,
And him receiv'd againe to former favours ſtate.

18.

In which he long time afterwards did lead
An happie life with grace and good accord,
Fearleſſe of fortunes chaunge or envies dread,
And eke all mindleſſe of his owne deare Lord
The noble Prince, who never heard one word
Of tydings what did unto him betide,
Or what good fortune did to him afford;
But through the endleſſe world did wander wide,
Him ſeeking evermore, yet no where him deſcride:

19.

Till on a day, as through that wood he rode,
He chaunſt to come where thoſe two Ladies late,
Æmylia and Amoret, abode,

---

[n] *Which ſory words her mightie hart did mate*
With mild regard.] To " mate," and to *amate*, mean ſometimes to *confound;* and here we may perhaps receive the word in the ſenſe of *overcome:* her heart was ſurpriſed and overcome with mild regard. To " mate " is alſo to *match;* and Spenſer may have intended to ſay that Belphebe's heart was *matched* or *aſſociated* with mild regard at the ſpeech of Timias. We prefer the former explanation. C.

Both in full ſad and ſorrowfull eſtate:
The one right feeble through the evill rate
Of food which in her dureſſe ſhe had found;°
The other almoſt dead and deſperate
Through her late hurts, and through that hapleſſe wound
With which the Squire, in her defence, her ſore aſtound.

20.

Whom when the Prince beheld, he gan to rew
The evill caſe in which thoſe Ladies lay;
But moſt was moved at the piteous vew
Of Amoret, ſo neare unto decay,
That her great daunger did him much diſmay.
Eftſoones that pretious liquour forth he drew,
Which he in ſtore about him kept alway,
And with few drops thereof did ſoftly dew
Her wounds, that unto ſtrength reſtor'd her ſoone anew.

21.

Tho, when they both recovered were right well,
He gan of them inquire, what evill guide
Them thether brought, and how their harmes befell?
To whom they told all that did them betide,
And how from thraldome vile they were untide,
Of that ſame wicked Carle, by Virgins hond;
Whoſe bloudie corſe they ſhew'd him there beſide,
And eke his cave in which they both were bond:
At which he wondred much when all thoſe ſignes he fond.

22.

And evermore he greatly did deſire
To know what Virgin did them thence unbind,

° *in her dureſſe ſhe had found.*] "Dureſſe" is now generally employed in a legal ſenſe, that of *impriſonment;* but here it ſeems to imply more, viz. a ſtate of *hardſhip* and *ſuffering*, as well as of confinement. Chaucer uſes it for *hardſhip* and *ſeverity*, in his "Romant of the Roſe," v. 3547. Church merely places in a note the word *confinement*, as the ſynonyme of "dureſſe:" he is ſtrictly right. C.

And oft of them did earneſtly inquire,
Where was her won,[p] and how he mote her find.
But, when as nought according to his mind
He could out-learne, he them from ground did reare,
No ſervice lothſome to a gentle kind,
And on his warlike beaſt them both did beare,
Himſelfe by them on foot to ſuccour them from feare.

23.

So when that forreſt they had paſſed well,
A litle cotage farre away they ſpide,
To which they drew ere night upon them fell;
And entring in found none therein abide,
But one old woman ſitting there beſide
Upon the ground in ragged rude attyre,
With filthy lockes about her ſcattered wide,
Gnawing her nayles for felneſſe and for yre,
And there out ſucking venime to her parts entyre.[q]

24.

A foule and loathly creature ſure in ſight,
And in conditions to be loath'd no leſſe,
For ſhe was ſtuft with rancour and deſpight
Up to the throat, that oft with bitterneſſe
It forth would breake, and guſh in great exceſſe,
Pouring out ſtreames of poyſon and of gall
Gainſt all that truth or vertue doe profeſſe;
Whom ſhe with leaſings lewdly did miſcall
And wickedly backbite: Her name men Sclaunder call.

25.

Her nature is all goodneſſe to abuſe,
And cauſeleſſe crimes continually to frame,

---

[p] *Where was her won.*] "Won" is *dwelling*, or *abiding-place*. We have had it ſo frequently before that a note ſeems almoſt ſuperfluous: ſee vol. i. p. 277; vol. ii. pp. 200, 307, 365, &c. C.

[q] *her parts entyre.*] Her *inner* parts. See St. 48, where the ſame words occur [in the ſame ſenſe]. CHURCH.

With which ſhe guiltleſſe perſons may accuſe,
And ſteale away the crowne of their good name:
Ne ever Knight ſo bold, ne ever Dame
So chaſt and loyall liv'd, but ſhe would ſtrive
With forged cauſe them falſely to defame;
Ne ever thing ſo well was doen alive,
But ſhe with blame would blot, and of due praiſe de-
prive.

26.

Her words were not as common words are ment,
T' expreſſe the meaning of the inward mind,
But noyſome breath, and poyſnous ſpirit ſent
From inward parts, with cancred malice lind,
And breathed forth with blaſt of bitter wind:
Which paſſing through the eares would pierce the hart,
And wound the ſoule it ſelfe with griefe unkind;
For, like the ſtings of aſpes that kill with ſmart,
Her ſpightfull words did pricke and wound the inner part.

27.

Such was that Hag, unmeet to hoſt ſuch gueſts,
Whom greateſt Princes court would welcome fayne;
But neede, that anſwers not to all requeſts,
Bad them not looke for better entertayne:
And eke that age deſpyſed niceneſſe vaine,
Enur'd to hardneſſe and to homely fare,
Which them to warlike diſcipline did trayne,
And manly limbs endur'd[r] with litle care
Againſt all hard miſhaps and fortuneleſſe misfare.

28.

Then all that evening, welcommed with cold
And cheareleſſe hunger, they together ſpent;

---

[r] *And manly limbs endur'd*, &c.] To *endure* is to ſuſtain, continue, &c. To avoid therefore ambiguity perhaps Spenſer wrote *indur'd*, i. e. hardened; Ital. *indurato*; Lat. *induratus*. UPTON. Poſſibly the true text may be *enur'd*: we have "endured" again in the next ſtanza. C.

Yet found no fault, but that the Hag did ſcold
And rayle at them with grudgefull diſcontent,
For lodging there without her owne conſent:
Yet they endured all with patience milde,
And unto reſt themſelves all onely lent,
Regardleſſe of that queane ſo baſe and vilde
To be unjuſtly blamd, and bitterly revilde.

29.

Here, well I weene, when as theſe rimes be red
With miſregard, that ſome raſh witted wight,
Whoſe looſer thought will lightly be miſled,
Theſe gentle Ladies will miſdeeme too light
For thus converſing with this noble Knight;
Sith now of dayes ſuch temperance is rare
And hard to finde, that heat of youthfull ſpright
For ought will from his greedie pleaſure ſpare:
More hard for hungry ſteed t' abſtaine from pleaſant lare.[s]

30.

But antique age, yet in the infancie
Of time, did live then like an innocent,
In ſimple truth and blameleſſe chaſtitie;
Ne then of guile had made experiment;
But, voide of vile and treacherous intent,
Held vertue for it ſelfe in ſoveraine awe:
Then loyall love had royall regiment,
And each unto his luſt did make a lawe,
From all forbidden things his liking to withdraw.

---

[s] *t' abſtaine from pleaſant lare.*] A lay, according to the "Prompt. Parv." is land not tilled (p. 285); but in our day, a lay or *layer* means land that is allowed for a time to lie ſtill, becauſe the crop of clover has been removed, and becauſe it is to be ploughed up for wheat next ſeaſon. Spenſer uſes "lare" for paſture generally, and he ſo ſpells it for the purpoſe of making the word rhyme to the eye as well as to the ear. Church's notion that "lare" is "a place where cattle uſually reſt under ſome ſhelter" ſeems altogether unſupported. In St. 51, Spenſer ſpells it *laire*. C.

31.

The Lyon there did[t] with the Lambe conſort,
And eke the Dove ſate by the Faulcons ſide;
Ne each of other feared fraud or tort,
But did in ſafe ſecuritie abide,
Withouten perill of the ſtronger pride:
But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old,[u]
(Whereof it hight) and, having ſhortly tride
The traines of wit, in wickedneſſe woxe bold,
And dared of all ſinnes the ſecrets to unfold.

32.

Then beautie, which was made to repreſent
The great Creatours owne reſemblance bright,
Unto abuſe of lawleſſe luſt was lent,
And made the baite of beſtiall delight:
Then faire grew foule, and foule grew faire in ſight;
And that, which wont to vanquiſh God and man,
Was made the vaſſall of the victors might:
Then did her glorious flowre wex dead and wan,
Deſpiſd and troden downe of all that overran.

33.

And now it is ſo utterly decayd,
That any bud thereof doth ſcarſe remaine,

---

[t] *The Lyon there did*, &c.] Perhaps we ought to read *then* for "there;" but the text may ſtand as it is. The next ſtanza, however, commences "*Then* beautie," &c. Drayton alſo read *then*. C.

[u] *But when the world woxe old, it woxe warre old.*] That is, *worſe being old;* war or warre is *worſe*. So, in his "Shepherd's Calendar," September [vol. i. p. 106]:—

"They ſayne the *world* is much *war* then it wont."

See Junius on the word *World*. CHURCH. See alſo G. Douglas's Tranſlation of Virgil, Æn. viii. 234:—

"Of gold the *world* was in that kingis time,
"Quhil pece and pece the eild ſyne *war* and *war*
"Begouth to waxe ——."

That is, while by little and little the age afterwards began to grow worſe and worſe. See F. Q. Introduction to B. v. St. 1. See alſo Sidney's "Arcadia," p. 33 [edit. 1598]. "According to the nature of the old growing *world*, [ſtill] *worſe and worſe*." UPTON.

But if few plants, preſerv'd through heavenly ayd,
In Princes Court doe hap to ſprout againe,
Dew'd with her drops of bountie Soveraine,
Which from that goodly glorious flowre proceed,
Sprung of the auncient ſtocke of Princes ſtraine,
Now th' onely remnant of that royall breed,
Whoſe noble kind at firſt was ſure of heavenly ſeed.

34.

Tho ſoone as day diſcovered heavens face
To ſinfull men with darknes overdight,[x]
This gentle crew gan from their eye-lids chace
The drowzie humour of the dampiſh night,
And did themſelves unto their journey dight.
So forth they yode, and forward ſoftly paced,
That them to view had bene an uncouth ſight,
How all the way the Prince on footpace traced,
The Ladies both on horſe, together faſt embraced.

35.

Soone as they thence departed were afore,
That ſhamefull Hag, the ſlaunder of her ſexe,
Them follow'd faſt, and them reviled ſore,
Him calling theefe, them whores; that much did vexe
His noble hart: thereto ſhe did annexe
Falſe crimes and facts, ſuch as they never ment,
That thoſe two Ladies much aſham'd did wexe:
The more did ſhe purſue her lewd intent,
And rayl'd and rag'd, till ſhe had all her poyſon ſpent.

36.

At laſt when they were paſſed out of ſight,
Yet ſhe did not her ſpightfull ſpeach forbeare,
But after them did barke, and ſtill backbite,
Though there were none her hatefull words to heare.

---

[x] *with darknes overdight.*] To dight is to *clothe*, or *put on*, as well as to *furniſh*, to *prepare:* overdight is *covered over*. For "dight," ſee vol. i. pp. 228, 308; vol. ii. p. 167; and three lines below. C.

Like as a curre doth felly bite and teare
The ſtone which paſſed ſtraunger at him threw:[y]
So ſhe them ſeeing paſt the reach of eare,
Againſt the ſtones and trees did rayle anew,
Till ſhe had duld the ſting which in her tongs end grew.

37.

They paſſing forth kept on their readie way,
With eaſie ſteps ſo ſoft as foot could ſtryde,
Both for great feebleſſe, which did oft aſſay
Faire Amoret that ſcarcely ſhe could ryde,
And eke through heavie armes which ſore annoyd
The Prince on foot, not wonted ſo to fare;
Whoſe ſteadie hand was faine his ſteede to guyde,
And all the way from trotting hard to ſpare:
So was his toyle the more, the more that was his care.

38.

At length they ſpide where towards them with ſpeed
A Squire came gallopping, as he would flie,
Bearing a litle Dwarfe before his ſteed,
That all the way full loud for aide did crie,
That ſeem'd his ſhrikes would rend the braſen ſkie:[z]
Whom after did a mighty man purſew,
Ryding upon a Dromedare on hie,
Of ſtature huge, and horrible of hew,
That would have maz'd a man his dreadfull face to vew:

39.

For from his fearefull eyes two fierie beames,
More ſharpe then points of needles, did proceede,
Shooting forth farre away two flaming ſtreames,

---

[y] *which paſſed ſtraunger at him threw.*] Perhaps from Taſſo, C. ix. 88:—

"Quaſi maſtin, che'l ſaſſo, ond' a lui porto
"Fu duro colpo, infellonito afferra."

Compare Arioſto, C. xxxviii. 78. UPTON. The ſimile is ſurely trite enough in Engliſh. C.

[z] *would rend the braſen ſkie.*] Hom. Il. ρ'. 425. χάλκεον οὐρανὸν ἶκεν. UPTON. Milton has "would rend heaven's concave." C.

Full of ſad powre, that poyſnous bale did breede
To all that on him lookt without good heed,
And ſecretly his enemies did ſlay:
Like as the Baſiliſke, of ſerpents ſeede,
From powrefull eyes cloſe venim doth convay
Into the lookers hart, and killeth farre away.

40.

He all the way did rage at that ſame Squire,
And after him full many threatnings threw,
With curſes vaine in his avengefull ire;
But none of them (ſo faſt away he flew)
Him overtooke before he came in vew:
Where when he ſaw the Prince in armour bright,
He cald to him aloud his caſe to rew,
And reſcue him, through ſuccour of his might,
From that his cruell foe that him purſewd in fight.

41.

Eftſoones the Prince tooke downe thoſe Ladies twaine
From loftie ſteede, and mounting in their ſtead
Came to that Squire, yet trembling every vaine;
Of whom he gan enquire his cauſe of dread:
Who as he gan the ſame to him aread,
Loe! hard behind his backe his foe was preſt,[a]
With dreadfull weapon aymed at his head,
That unto death had doen him unredreſt,
Had not the noble Prince his readie ſtroke repreſt.

42.

Who thruſting boldly twixt him and the blow,
The burden of the deadly brunt did beare
Upon his ſhield, which lightly he did throw
Over his head before the harme came neare:

---

[a] *his foe was preſt.*] *Ready.* Hughes reads *preſs'd.* CHURCH. The error is remarkable, becauſe few words are more common in our old poets: "preſt" is from the Fr. *prêt*, formerly ſpelt *preſt.* C.

Nathleſſe it fell with ſo deſpiteous dreare[b]
And heavie ſway, that hard unto his crowne
The ſhield it drove, and did the covering reare.
Therewith both Squire and dwarfe did tomble downe
Unto the earth, and lay long while in ſenſeleſſe ſwowne.

43.

Whereat the Prince full wrath his ſtrong right hand
In full avengement heaved up on hie,
And ſtroke the Pagan with his ſteely brand
So ſore, that to his ſaddle bow thereby
He bowed low, and ſo a while did lie:
And, ſure, had not his maſſie yron mace
Betwixt him and his hurt bene happily,
It would have cleft him to the girding place;
Yet, as it was, it did aſtoniſh him long ſpace.

44.

But, when he to himſelfe returnd againe,
All full of rage he gan to curſe and ſweare,
And vow by Mahoune[c] that he ſhould be ſlaine.
With that his murdrous mace he up did reare,
That ſeemed nought the ſouſe thereof could beare,
And therewith ſmote at him with all his might;
But, ere that it to him approched neare,
The royall child with readie quick foreſight
Did ſhun the proofe thereof, and it avoyded light.

45.

But ere his hand he could recure againe[d]
To ward his bodie from the balefull ſtound,

---

[b] *with ſo deſpiteous dreare.*] Richardſon gives "drear" as a noun, but cites no example of its uſe: here we may reaſonably doubt whether Spenſer did not mean to employ it as an adjective, and to ſay that the "ſway" was "deſpiteous, dreare, and heavie." C.

[c] *And vow by Mahoune.*] *Mahomet.* See the notes on F. Q. ii. viii. 30 [vol. ii. p. 227]. TODD.

[d] *he could recure againe.*] *Recover* again. There are few words of which Spenſer was more fond: it occurs in "The Shep. Cal." and in the F. Q. repeatedly. C.

He ſmote at him with all his might and maine,
So furiouſly that, ere he wiſt, he found
His head before him tombling on the ground;
The whiles his babling tongue did yet blaſpheme
And curſe his God that did him ſo confound:
The whiles his life ran foorth in bloudie ſtreame,
His ſoule deſcended downe into the Stygian reame.[c]

46.

Which when that Squire beheld, he woxe full glad
To ſee his foe breath out his ſpright in vaine:
But that ſame dwarfe right ſorie ſeem'd and ſad,
And howld aloud to ſee his Lord there ſlaine,
And rent his haire and ſcratcht his face for paine.
Then gan the Prince at leaſure to inquire
Of all the accident there hapned plaine,
And what he was whoſe eyes did flame with fire?
All which was thus to him declared by that Squire.

47.

"This mightie man," (quoth he) "whom you have ſlaine,
Of an huge Geaunteſſe whylome was bred,
And by his ſtrength rule to himſelfe did gaine
Of many Nations into thraldome led,
And mightie kingdomes of his force adred;
Whom yet he conquer'd not by bloudie fight,
Ne hoſtes of men with banners brode diſpred,
But by the powre of his infectious ſight,
With which he killed all that came within his might.

48.

"Ne was he ever vanquiſhed afore,
But ever vanquiſht all with whom he fought;
Ne was there man ſo ſtrong, but he downe bore;
Ne woman yet ſo faire, but he her brought

---

[c] *into the Stygian reame.*] Gall. *roiaume*, realme; a letter [or two] omitted. UPTON. Even when ſpelt *realme* it was not unfrequently pronounced "reame" in Engliſh. C.

Unto his bay, and captived her thought:
For moſt of ſtrength and beautie his deſire
Was ſpoyle to make, and waſt them unto nought,
By caſting ſecret flakes of luſtfull fire
From his falſe eyes into their harts and parts entire.

49.

" Therefore Corflambo was he cald aright,
Though nameleſſe there his bodie[f] now doth lie;
Yet hath he left one daughter that is hight
The faire Pæana, who ſeemes outwardly
So faire as ever yet ſaw living eie;
And were her vertue like her beautie bright,
She were as faire as any under ſkie:
But ah! ſhe given is to vaine delight,
And eke too looſe of life, and eke of love too light.

50.

" So, as it fell, there was a gentle Squire
That lov'd a Ladie of high parentage;
But for his meane degree[g] might not aſpire
To match ſo high, her friends with counſell ſage
Diſſuaded her from ſuch a diſparage:
But ſhe, whoſe hart to love was wholly lent,
Out of his hands could not redeeme her gage,
But, firmely following her firſt intent,
Reſolv'd with him to wend, gainſt all her friends conſent.

51.

" So twixt themſelves they pointed time and place:
To which when he according did repaire,
An hard miſhap and diſaventrous caſe
Him chaunſt: in ſtead of his Æmylia faire,

---

[f] *Though nameleſſe there his bodie*, &c.] *Sine nomine corpus*, Virgil, Æn. ii. 558. UPTON.

[g] *But for his meane degree.*] But *becauſe* his mean degree. This uſe of " for " was common to all the poets of Spenſer's time. C.

This Gyants ſonne, that lies there on the laire
An headleſſe heape, him unawares there caught;
And all diſmayd through mercileſſe deſpaire
Him wretched thrall unto his dongeon brought,
Where he remaines, of all unſuccour'd and unſought.

52.

" This Gyants daughter came upon a day
Unto the priſon, in her joyous glee,
To view the thrals which there in bondage lay:
Amongſt the reſt ſhe chaunced there to ſee
This lovely ſwaine, the Squire of low degree;
To whom ſhe did her liking lightly caſt,
And wooed him her paramour to bee:
From day to day ſhe woo'd and prayd him faſt,
And for his love him promiſt libertie at laſt.

53.

" He, though affide unto a former love,
To whom his faith he firmely ment to hold,
Yet ſeeing not how thence he mote remove,
But by that meanes which fortune did unfold,
Her graunted love, but with affection cold,
To win her grace his libertie to get:
Yet ſhe him ſtill detaines in captive hold,
Fearing leaſt if ſhe ſhould him freely ſet,
He would her ſhortly leave, and former love forget.

54.

" Yet ſo much favour ſhe to him hath hight
Above the reſt, that he ſometimes may ſpace
And walke about her gardens of delight,
Having a keeper ſtill with him in place;
Which keeper is this Dwarfe, her dearling baſe,
To whom the keyes of every priſon dore
By her committed be, of ſpeciall grace,
And at his will may whom he liſt reſtore,
And whom he liſt reſerve to be afflicted more.

55.

" Whereof when tydings came unto mine eare,
Full inly ſorie, for the fervent zeale
Which I to him as to my ſoule did beare,
I thether went: where I did long conceale
My ſelfe, till that the Dwarfe did me reveale,
And told his Dame her Squire of low degree
Did ſecretly out of her priſon ſteale;
For me he did miſtake that Squire to bee,
For never two ſo like did living creature ſee.

56.

" Then was I taken and before her brought,
Who, through the likeneſſe of my outward hew,
Being likewiſe beguiled in her thought,
Gan blame me much for being ſo untrew
To ſeeke by flight her fellowſhip t' eſchew,
That lov'd me deare, as deareſt thing alive.
Thence ſhe commaunded me to priſon new:
Whereof I glad did not gaineſay nor ſtrive,
But ſuffred that ſame Dwarfe me to her dongeon drive.

57.

" There did I finde mine onely faithfull frend
In heavy plight and ſad perplexitie:
Whereof I ſorie, yet myſelfe did bend
Him to recomfort with my companie,
But him the more agreev'd I found thereby;
For all his joy, he ſaid, in that diſtreſſe
Was mine and his Æmylias libertie.
Æmylia well he lov'd, as I mote gheſſe,
Yet greater love to me then her he did profeſſe.

58.

" But I with better reaſon him aviz'd,
And ſhew'd him how, through error and miſ-thought

Of our like perſons, eath to be diſguiz'd,[h]
Or his exchange or freedom might be wrought.
Whereto full loth was he, ne would for ought
Conſent that I, who ſtood all feareleſſe free,
Should wilfully be into thraldome brought,
Till fortune did perforce it ſo decree:
Yet, over-ruld at laſt, he did to me agree.

59.

" The morrow next, about the wonted howre,
The Dwarfe cald at the doore of Amyas
To come forthwith unto his Ladies bowre:
In ſteed of whom forth came I, Placidas,
And undiſcerned forth with him did pas.
There with great joyance and with gladſome glee
Of faire Pæana I received was,
And oft imbraſt, as if that I were hee,
And with kind words accoyd,[i] vowing great love to mee.

60.

" Which I, that was not bent to former love
As was my friend that had her long refus'd,
Did well accept, as well it did behove,
And to the preſent neede it wiſely uſd.
My former hardneſſe firſt I faire excuſd;
And after promiſt large amends to make.
With ſuch ſmooth termes her error I abuſd
To my friends good more then for mine owne ſake,
For whoſe ſole libertie I love and life did ſtake.

61.

" Thenceforth I found more favour at her hand,

---

[h] *eath to be diſguiz'd.*] *Eaſy* to be diſguiſed, as frequently before; but ſee vol. ii. 139. C.

[i] *And with kind words accoyd.*] *Careſſed, made much of.* It ſignifies originally, from the old French *accoiſer, to ſoothe*, or *pacify;* but it is uſed in "The Shep. Cal." February, for *daunted.* Where ſee the note [vol. i. p. 23]. Todd. Chaucer has it in the "Romaunt of the Roſe," for *to make quiet*, or *pacify:* ſee v. 3564. C.

That to her Dwarfe, which had me in his charge,
She bad to lighten my too heavie band,
And graunt more ſcope to me to walke at large.
So on a day, as by the flowrie marge
Of a freſh ſtreame I with that Elfe did play,
Finding no meanes how I might us enlarge,
But if that Dwarfe I could with me convay,
I lightly ſnatcht him up and with me bore away.

62.

" Thereat he ſhriekt aloud, that with his cry
The Tyrant ſelfe came forth with yelling bray,
And me purſew'd; but nathemore would I
Forgoe the purchaſe of my gotten pray,
But have perforce him hether brought away."
Thus as they talked, loe! where nigh at hand
Thoſe Ladies two, yet doubtfull through diſmay,
In preſence came, deſirous t' underſtand
Tydings of all which there had hapned on the land.

63.

Where ſoone as ſad Æmylia did eſpie
Her captive lovers friend, young Placidas,
All mindleſſe of her wonted modeſtie
She to him ran, and him with ſtreight embras
Enfolding, ſaid; " And lives yet Amyas?"
" He lives," (quoth he) " and his Æmylia loves."
" Then leſſe," (ſaid ſhe) " by all the woe I pas,[k]
With which my weaker patience fortune proves:
But what miſhap thus long him fro my ſelfe removes?"

---

[k] *Then leſſe, ſaid ſhe, by all the woe I pas.*] Then leſs I regard all the woe, &c. UPTON. The idiom of uſing " paſs " for *regard*, *care for*, or *value*, was common :—

" As for theſe ſilken-coated ſlaves, I paſs not."

2 Henry VI. A. iv. Sc. 2. It would be eaſy to accumulate inſtances to prove what we have advanced, but they are not required. C.

64.

Then gan he all this ſtorie[1] to renew,
And tell the courſe of his captivitie;
That her deare hart full deepely made to rew,
And ſigh full ſore to heare the miſerie
In which ſo long he mercileſſe did lie.
Then, after many teares and ſorrowes ſpent,
She deare beſought the Prince of remedie;
Who thereto did with readie will conſent,
And well perform'd; as ſhall appeare by his event.

---

[1] *Then gan he all this ſtorie.*] So the 4to. 1596: later editions have "*his* ſtorie;" and Todd, while advocating the text of the folios, prints that of the 4to. He was right in what he did, but wrong in what he recommended. C.

CANTO IX.

The Squire of low degree, releaſt,
Pæana takes to wife:[a]
Britomart fightes with many Knights;
Prince Arthur ſtints their ſtrife.

1.

HARD is the doubt, and difficult to deeme,
When all three kinds of love together meet
And doe diſpart the hart with powre extreme,
Whether ſhall weigh the balance downe; to weet,
The deare affection unto kindred ſweet,
Or raging fire of love to womankind,
Or zeale of friends combynd with vertues meet:
But of them all the band of vertues mind,[b]
Me ſeemes, the gentle hart ſhould moſt aſſured bind.

---

[a] *Pæana takes to wife.*] So all the editions. It ſhould be *Æmylia:* for Amyas, the Squire of low degree, is married to Æmylia; and the truſty Squire, Placidas, is married to Pæana, St. 15. CHURCH.

[b] *the band of vertues mind.*] That is, the band ariſing out of a mind of vertue. This is the reading of the 4to. 1596, which we reprint as perfectly intelligible, without needleſsly altering "vertue's mind" to "*vertuous* mind," as was done in the folios. C.

2.

For naturall affection ſoone doth ceſſe,[c]
And quenched is with Cupids greater flame;
But faithfull friendſhip doth them both ſuppreſſe,
And them with mayſtring diſcipline doth tame,
Through thoughts aſpyring to eternall fame:
For as the ſoule doth rule the earthly maſſe,
And all the ſervice of the bodie frame;
So love of ſoule doth love of bodie paſſe,
No leſſe then perfect gold ſurmounts the meaneſt braſſe.

3.

All which who liſt by tryall to aſſay
Shall in this ſtorie find approved plaine;
In which theſe Squires[d] true friendſhip more did ſway
Then either care of parents could refraine,
Or love of faireſt Ladie could conſtraine;
For though Pæana were as faire as morne,
Yet did this truſtie ſquire with proud diſdaine
For his friends ſake her offred favours ſcorne,
And ſhe her ſelfe her ſyre of whom ſhe was yborne.

4.

Now, after that Prince Arthur graunted had
To yeeld ſtrong ſuccour to that gentle ſwayne,
Who now long time had lyen in priſon ſad;
He gan adviſe how beſt he mote darrayne
That enterprize[e] for greateſt glories gayne.

---

[c] *ſoone doth ceſſe.*] i. e. *ceaſe*. With this form of *ceaſe* uſed by ſuch poets as Spenſer (who alſo has *deceſſe*), and Shakeſpeare, "All's Well," &c. A. v. Sc. 3, "ceſſe" ought, we think, to have found its way into our Dictionaries. It is evidently from the Fr. *ceſſer*. C.

[d] *In which theſe Squires.*] Amyas and Placidas. I read *theſe*, with the poet's own edition. The reſt read "*this* Squires." Todd.

[e] *He gan adviſe how beſt he mote darrayne*
That enterprize.] In a note upon "darrayne," vol. i. p. 240, we have ſaid that Spenſer ſometimes uſes the word with conſiderable licence. It ſeems properly to mean *prepare*; but here it muſt rather be

That headleſſe tyrants tronke he reard from ground,
And, having ympt the head[f] to it agayne,
Upon his uſuall beaſt it firmely bound,
And made it ſo to ride as it alive was found.

5.

Then did he take that chaced Squire, and layd
Before the ryder, as he captive were,
And made his Dwarfe, though with unwilling ayd,
To guide the beaſt that did his maiſter beare,
Till to his caſtle they approched neare;
Whom when the watch, that kept continuall ward,
Saw comming home, all voide of doubtfull feare
He, running downe, the gate to him unbard;
Whom ſtraight the Prince enſuing in together far'd.

6.

There did he find in her delitious boure
The faire Pæana playing on a Rote[g]
Complayning of her cruell Paramoure,
And ſinging all her ſorrow to the note,
As ſhe had learned readily by rote;
That with the ſweetneſſe of her rare delight
The Prince halfe rapt began on her to dote;

---

underſtood in the ſenſe of *accompliſh*,—how beſt he might bring the enterpriſe to a ſucceſsful iſſue. At the ſame time *prepare*, or *arrange*, might anſwer the purpoſe with a little conſtraint. C.

[f] *And, having ympt the head.*] A term in faulconry. "To *imp* a feather in a hawk's wing, is to add a new piece to an old broken ſtump." Kerſey. So in the "Hymn of Heavenly Beauty:"—

"Thence gathering plumes of perfect ſpeculation,
"To *impe* the wings of thy high flying mind." CHURCH.

To "imp" ſtrictly means to *engraft*, to *inſert*, or *implant*: A. S. *impan*. The prince joined the head on again artificially. C.

[g] *playing on a Rote.*] The *rote* is ſuppoſed to have been the ancient *pſalterium*: (ſee vol. ii. p. 261.) TODD. The phraſe "by rote," three lines below, means by routine, Lat. *rota*; as it were by mere mechanical rotation. So the inſtrument the "rote," on which Pæana was playing, probably had a ſimilar origin, the muſical ſound being produced by the turning of a wheel. C.

Till better him bethinking of the right,
He her unwares attacht, and captive held by might.

7.

Whence being forth produc'd, when ſhe perceived
Her owne deare ſire, ſhe cald to him for aide;
But when of him no aunſwere ſhe received,
But ſaw him ſenceleſſe by the Squire upſtaide,
She weened well that then ſhe was betraide:
Then gan ſhe loudly cry, and weepe, and waile,
And that ſame Squire of treaſon to upbraide;
But all in vaine: her plaints might not prevaile,
Ne none there was to reſkue her, ne none to baile.

8.

Then tooke he that ſame Dwarfe, and him compeld
To open unto him the priſon dore,
And forth to bring thoſe thrals which there he held.
Thence forth were brought to him above a ſcore
Of Knights and Squires to him unknowne afore:
All which he did from bitter bondage free,
And unto former liberty reſtore.
Amongſt the reſt that Squire of low degree
Came forth full weake and wan, not like him ſelfe to bee.

9.

Whom ſoone as faire Æmylia beheld
And Placidas, they both unto him ran,
And him embracing faſt betwixt them held,
Striving to comfort him all that they can,
And kiſſing oft his viſage pale and wan:
That faire Pæana, them beholding both,
Gan both envy, and bitterly to ban;[h]

---

[h] *and bitterly to ban.*] In Warton's note, vol. ii. p. 377, we have ſeen the verb to "ban" explained as to *forbid:* here it is uſed in the more ordinary ſenſe of to *curſe:* they are the ſame word, derived from A. S. *bannan.* Shakeſpeare has "ban" repeatedly, both in the ſenſe of *interdiction* and *curſe.* C.

Through jealous paſſion weeping inly wroth,
To ſee the ſight perforce that both her eyes were loth.

10.

But when awhile they had together beene,
And diverſly conferred of their caſe,
She, though full oft ſhe both of them had ſeene
Aſunder, yet not ever in one place,
Began to doubt, when ſhe them ſaw embrace,
Which was the captive Squire ſhe lov'd ſo deare,
Deceived through great likeneſſe of their face:
For they ſo like in perſon did appeare,
That ſhe uneath diſcerned whether whether[i] weare.

11.

And eke the Prince, when as he them avized,
Their like reſemblaunce much admired there,
And mazd how nature had ſo well diſguized
Her worke, and counterfet her ſelfe ſo nere,
As if that by one patterne, ſeene ſomewhere,
She had them made a paragone to be;
Or whether it through ſkill or errour were.
Thus gazing long at them much wondred he;
So did the other knights and Squires which him did ſee.[k]

12.

Then gan they ranſacke that ſame Caſtle ſtrong,
In which he found[l] great ſtore of hoorded threaſure,
The which that tyrant gathered had by wrong

---

[i] *whether whether.*] "Whether whether" is a Latiniſm. See Hor. L. ii. i. 55:—

"Ambigitur quoties *uter utro* ſit prior." UPTON.

As we now ſay, leſs elegantly, which was which. C.

[k] *which him did ſee.*] Perhaps Spenſer wrote "which *hem*, or *them*, did ſee;" miſprinted by the old compoſitor. Church ſuggeſted *them;* and Hughes ſo gave the text. C.

[l] *In which he found.*] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *they* or *was.* CHURCH. Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, altered "he" to *they;* but did not amend "him" to *them.* We allow the old text in both caſes to remain, ſince it is perfectly clear. C.

And tortious powre, without reſpect or meaſure:
Upon all which the Briton Prince made ſeaſure,
And afterwards continu'd there a while
To reſt him ſelfe, and ſolace in ſoft pleaſure
Thoſe weaker Ladies after weary toile;
To whom he did divide part of his purchaſt ſpoile.

13.

And, for more joy, that captive Lady faire,
The faire Pæana, he enlarged free,
And by the reſt did ſet in ſumptuous chaire
To feaſt and frollicke: nathemore would ſhe
Shew gladſome countenaunce nor pleaſaunt glee;
But grieved was for loſſe both of her ſire,
And eke of Lordſhip with both land and fee;
But moſt ſhe touched was with griefe entire
For loſſe of her new love, the hope of her deſire.

14.

But her the Prince, through his well wonted grace,
To better termes of myldneſſe did entreat
From that fowle rudeneſſe which did her deface;
And that ſame bitter corſive,[m] which did eat
Her tender heart and made refraine from meat,
He with good thewes[n] and ſpeaches well applyde
Did mollifie, and calme her raging heat:
For though ſhe were moſt faire, and goodly dyde,[o]
Yet ſhe it all did mar with cruelty and pride.

---

[m] *And that ſame bitter corſive.*] "Corſive" is an abbreviation for *corroſive;* extremely common in authors of Spenſer's day, as well as earlier and later. It is needleſs, with Todd, to cite inſtances. C.

[n] *He with good thewes.*] With good *manners*, kind deportment. See "thewed" as a verb in vol. ii. p. 182; and "thewes" as a ſubſtantive in the ſame vol. p. 2. Shakeſpeare uſes "thewes" for *ſtrength*. C.

[o] *and goodly dyde.*] Quære, *eyde*, i. e. of a pleaſing countenance, fair to look at; unleſs by *goodly dyde* is meant, *of a fine complexion*. CHURCH. The latter is probably the true explanation, and the word is unaltered in ſubſequent impreſſions, excepting as regards the ſpelling—*dide*. C.

15.

And, for to ſhut up all in friendly love,
Sith love was firſt the ground of all her griefe,
That truſty Squire he wiſely well did move
Not to deſpiſe that dame which lov'd him liefe,
Till he had made of her ſome better priefe;
But to accept her to his wedded wife:
Thereto he offred for to make him chiefe
Of all her land and lordſhip during life.
He yeelded, and her tooke; ſo ſtinted all their ſtrife.

16.

From that day forth in peace and joyous blis
They liv'd together long without debate;
Ne private jarre, ne ſpite of enemis,
Could ſhake the ſafe aſſuraunce of their ſtate:
And ſhe, whom Nature did ſo faire create
That ſhe mote match the faireſt of her daies,
Yet with lewd loves and luſt intemperate
Had it defaſte, thenceforth reformd her waies,
That all men much admyrde her change, and ſpake her praiſe.

17.

Thus when the Prince had perfectly compylde
Theſe paires of friends in peace and ſetled reſt,
Him ſelfe, whoſe minde did travell, as with chylde,[p]
Of his old love conceav'd in ſecret breſt,
Reſolved to purſue his former queſt;[q]

---

[p] *Him ſelfe, whoſe minde did travell, as with chylde.*] Expreſſed after Plato's manner. See the F. Q. i. v. 1 [vol. i. p. 245]. Upton. Sir Philip Sidney, in his "Aſtrophel and Stella," at the beginning [p. 519, edit. 1598], repreſents himſelf as,

"—— *great with childe* to ſpeake, and helpleſſe in my throwes,
"Biting my trewand pen," &c. Todd.

[q] *his former queſt.*] It is "his former *gueſt*" in the old copies, but "queſt" cannot be wrong, the printer having miſread *g* for *q*: Drayton made the obvious emendation in his folio 1611; but he did not alter *requeſt* of that edition, in the next line but one, to "bequeſt," as it appears in the 4to. 1596, and no doubt rightly. C.

And, taking leave of all, with him did beare
Faire Amoret, whom Fortune by bequeſt
Had left in his protection whileare,
Exchanged out of one into another feare.

18.

Feare of her ſafety did her not conſtraine;
For well ſhe wiſt now in a mighty hond
Her perſon, late in perill, did remaine,
Who able was all daungers to withſtond:
But now in feare of ſhame ſhe more did ſtond,
Seeing her ſelfe all ſoly ſuccourleſſe,
Left in the victors powre, like vaſſall bond,
Whoſe will her weakeneſſe could no way repreſſe,
In caſe his burning luſt ſhould breake into exceſſe.

19.

But cauſe of feare, ſure, had ſhe none at all
Of him, who goodly learned had of yore
The courſe of looſe affection to forſtall,
And lawleſſe luſt to rule with reaſons lore;
That all the while he by his ſide her bore,
She was as ſafe as in a Sanctuary.
Thus many miles they two together wore,
To ſeeke their loves diſperſed diverſly;
Yet neither ſhewed to other their hearts privity.

20.

At length they came whereas a troupe of Knights
They ſaw together ſkirmiſhing, as ſeemed.
Sixe they were all, all full of fell deſpight,
But foure of them the battell beſt beſeemed,
That which of them was beſt mote not be deemed.
Theſe foure were they from whom falſe Florimel
By Braggadochio lately was redeemed;
To weet, ſterne Druon, and lewd Claribell,
Love-laviſh Blandamour, and luſtfull Paridell.

21.

Druons delight was all in ſingle life,
And unto Ladies love would lend no leaſure:
The more was Claribell enraged rife
With fervent flames, and loved out of meaſure:
So eke lov'd Blandamour, but yet at pleaſure
Would change his liking, and new Lemans prove;[r]
But Paridell of love did make no threaſure,
But luſted after all that him did move.
So diverſly theſe foure diſpoſed were to love.

22.

But thoſe two other, which beſide them ſtoode,
Were Britomart and gentle Scudamour;
Who all the while beheld their wrathfull moode,
And wondred at their impacable ſtoure,[s]
Whoſe like they never ſaw till that ſame houre:
So dreadfull ſtrokes each did at other drive,
And laid on load with all their might and powre,
As if that every dint the ghoſt would rive
Out of their wretched corſes, and their lives deprive.

23.

As when Dan Æolus, in great diſpleaſure
For loſſe of his deare love by Neptune hent,
Sends forth the winds out of his hidden threaſure[t]
Upon the ſea to wreake his fell intent;[u]

---

[r] *and new Lemans prove.*] We have already had "Leman" in the ſenſe of *ſweetheart*, or *lover*, vol. i. p. 177; vol. ii. p. 168, &c. C.

[s] *at their impacable ſtoure.*] That would not be pacified. Spenſer uſes the word again in "The Ruins of Time," St. 57:—

"That freed from bands of *impacable* fate." CHURCH.

[t] *out of his hidden threaſure.*] Spenſer has borrowed this phraſe from a ſublime paſſage in Jeremiah x. 13. "And bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures." TODD.

[u] *to wreake his fell intent.*] Such is the text of every old copy; but Todd printed "*full* intent;" a very tame reading, and he has miſled all his followers: even Profeſſor Child, in his excellent edition, Boſton, 1855, has "*full* intent." C.

They breaking forth with rude unruliment
From all foure parts of heaven doe rage full ſore,
And toſſe the deepes, and teare the firmament,
And all the world confound with wide uprore;[x]
As if inſtead thereof they Chaos would reſtore.

24.

Cauſe of their diſcord and ſo fell debate
Was for the love of that ſame ſnowy maid,
Whome they had loſt in Turneyment of late;
And, ſeeking long, to weet which way ſhe ſtraid,
Met here together; where, through lewd upbraide
Of Ate and Dueſſa, they fell out;
And each one taking part in others aide
This cruell conflict raiſed thereabout,
Whoſe dangerous ſucceſſe depended yet in doubt:

25.

For ſometimes Paridell and Blandamour
The better had, and bet the others backe;
Eftſoones the others did the field recoure,[y]
And on their foes did worke full cruell wracke:
Yet neither would their fiendlike fury ſlacke,
But evermore their malice did augment;
Till that uneath they forced were,[z] for lacke
Of breath, their raging rigour to relent,
And reſt themſelves for to recover ſpirits ſpent.

---

[x] *with wide uprore.*] Here, in Drayton's folio 1611, we meet with a change which may have been what Spenſer wrote, but which we do not adopt, viz. "*wilde* uprore" for "*wide* uprore." We prefer "wide uprore," if only becauſe it indicates the vaſt extent of the noiſe and confuſion. See the ſame error in "Two Gent. of Ver." A. ii. Sc. 7. C.

[y] *the others did the field recoure.*] i. e. *recover;* a ſenſe in which Spenſer and other poets uſe *recure;* but here, for the ſake of the rhyme, he ſpells it "recoure." C.

[z] *Till that uneath they forced were.*] Here "uneath" ſeems uſed in the ſenſe of *reluctantly;* but the uſual ſenſe, *with difficulty*, will ſufficiently anſwer the purpoſe. C.

26.

Then gan they change their ſides,[a] and new parts take;
For Paridell did take to Druons ſide,
For old deſpight which now forth newly brake
Gainſt Blandamour, whom alwaies he envide;
And Blandamour to Claribell relide:[b]
So all afreſh gan former fight renew.
As when two Barkes, this caried with the tide,
That with the wind, contrary courſes ſew,
If wind and tide doe change their courſes change anew.

27.

Thenceforth they much more furiouſly gan fare,
As if but then the battell had begonne;
Ne helmets bright ne hawberks ſtrong did ſpare,
That through the clifts the vermeil bloud out ſponne,
And all adowne their riven ſides did ronne.
Such mortall malice wonder was to ſee
In friends profeſt, and ſo great outrage donne;
But ſooth is ſaid, and tride in each degree,
Faint friends when they fall out moſt cruell fomen bee.[c]

28.

Thus they long while continued in fight;

---

[a] *Then gan they change their ſides.*] It is "*T'heir* gan they," &c. in the 4to. 1596; and "*T'here* gan they," &c. in the folio 1611, which Drayton amended to "*Then* gan they," which we have no doubt is the true language of Spenſer, the old printer having miſread "Then" *T'heir*. Church propoſed "Then." C.

[b] *to Claribell relide.*] *Joined himſelf.* Fr. *ſe relioit.* CHURCH. This not very uſual meaning of the verb to "rely" does not ſeem to have found its way into our dictionaries: they only give the ſenſe of to *truſt to*, to *confide in*, to *bind up*, &c. Is it poſſible that Spenſer's word was *replide*, the letter *p* having dropped out? C.

[c] *Faint friends when they fall out moſt cruell fomen bee.*] Drayton here introduces a change in his copy of the folio 1611, which we do not feel authorized to adopt, but which ought not to be paſſed over without mention: for "Faint friends" he writes "*Faſt* friends;" that is, that perſons much and long endeared to each other, when they do quarrel, become moſt implacable enemies. It is eaſy to imagine that "Faint friends" would "fall out" without much difficulty. C.

Till Scudamour and that ſame Briton maide
By fortune in that place did chance to light:
Whom ſoone as they with wrathfull eie bewraide,
They gan remember of the fowle upbraide,
The which that Britoneſſe had to them donne
In that late Turney for the ſnowy maide;
Where ſhe had them both ſhamefully fordonne,
And eke the famous prize of beauty from them wonne.

29.

Eftſoones all burning with a freſh deſire
Of fell revenge,[d] in their malicious mood
They from them ſelves gan turne their furious ire,
And cruell blades, yet ſteeming with whot bloud,
Againſt thoſe two let drive, as they were wood:
Who wondring much at that ſo ſodaine fit,
Yet nought diſmayd, them ſtoutly well withſtood;
Ne yeelded foote, ne once abacke did flit,
But being doubly ſmitten likewiſe doubly ſmit.

30.

The warlike Dame was on her part aſſaid
Of Claribell and Blandamour attone;[e]
And Paridell and Druon fiercely laid
At Scudamour, both his profeſſed fone:
Foure charged two, and two ſurcharged one;
Yet did thoſe two them ſelves ſo bravely beare,
That th' other litle gained by the lone,
But with their owne repayed[f] duely weare,
And uſury withall: ſuch gaine was gotten deare.

---

[d] *Of fell revenge.*] The ſecond and third folios, *full.* CHURCH.

[e] *Of Claribell and Blandamour attone.*] We need hardly ſay that "attone" means *at once*, or at one time: we have often before had "attone" and "attones." C.

[f] *But with their owne repayed.*] So every edition reads, except the poet's own, in which, by an unperceived error of the preſs, it is printed *repayred.* TODD. "Uſury withall," ſhows "repayed" to be right. C.

31.

Full oftentimes did Britomart aſſay
To ſpeake to them, and ſome emparlance move;
But they for nought their cruell hands would ſtay,
Ne lend an eare to ought that might behove.
As when an eager maſtiffe once doth prove
The taſt of bloud of ſome engored beaſt,
No words may rate, nor rigour him remove
From greedy hold of that his blouddy feaſt:
So, litle did they hearken to her ſweet beheaſt.

32.

Whom when the Briton Prince afarre beheld
With ods of ſo unequall match oppreſt,
His mighty heart with indignation ſweld,
And inward grudge fild his heroicke breſt.
Eftſoones him ſelfe he to their aide addreſt,
And thruſting fierce into the thickeſt preace
Divided them, how ever loth to reſt;
And would them faine from battell to ſurceaſſe,
With gentle words perſwading them to friendly peace:

33.

But they ſo farre from peace or patience were,
That all at once at him gan fiercely flie,
And lay on load, as they him downe would beare:
Like to a ſtorme which hovers under ſkie,
Long here and there and round about doth ſtie,[g]
At length breakes downe in raine, and haile, and ſleet,
Firſt from one coaſt, till nought thereof be drie,
And then another, till that likewiſe fleet;[h]

---

[g] *round about doth ſtie.*] *Aſcend.* See the note on *ſtie*, F. Q. ii. vii. 46 [vol. ii. p. 209]. TODD. See alſo vol. i. p. 161, and vol. ii. p. 56. Spenſer was fond of the word. C.

[h] *till that likewiſe fleet.*] *Float.* See Junius. So, in "Colin Clout's Come Home Again," he uſes *fleet* for *float*, ver. 286:—

"That ſeem'd amid the ſurges for to *fleet*." CHURCH.

And ſo from ſide to ſide till all the world it weet.[i]

34.

But now their forces greatly were decayd,
The Prince yet being freſh untoucht afore;
Who them with ſpeaches milde gan firſt diſſwade
From ſuch foule outrage, and them long forbore:
Till ſeeing them through ſuffrance hartned more,
Him ſelfe he bent their furies to abate,
And layd at them ſo ſharpely and ſo ſore,
That ſhortly them compelled to retrate,
And being brought in daunger to relent too late.

35.

But now his courage being throughly fired,
He ment to make them know their follies priſe,
Had not thoſe two him inſtantly deſired[k]
T' aſſwage his wrath, and pardon their meſpriſe:
At whoſe requeſt he gan him ſelfe adviſe
To ſtay his hand, and of a truce to treat
In milder tearmes, as liſt them to deviſe;
Mongſt which the cauſe of their ſo cruell heat
He did them aſke; who all that paſſed gan repeat:

36.

And told at large how that ſame errant Knight,
To weet faire Britomart, them late had foyled
In open turney, and by wrongfull fight
Both of their publicke praiſe had them deſpoyled,
And alſo of their private loves beguyled,
Of two full hard to read the harder theft:
But ſhe that wrongfull challenge ſoone aſſoyled,
And ſhew'd that ſhe had not that Lady reft,
(As they ſuppos'd) but her had to her liking left.

---

[i] *till all the world it weet.*] For *wet*. CHURCH.

[k] *him inſtantly deſired.*] *Earneſtly*. So, in Luke vii. 4. "They beſought him *inſtantly*," &c. And thus the adjective, Luke xxiii. 23. "They were *inſtant* with loud voices." TODD.

37.

To whom the Prince thus goodly well replied:
" Certes, ſir Knight, ye ſeemen much to blame
To rip up wrong that battell once hath tried;[1]
Wherein the honor both of Armes ye ſhame,
And eke the love of Ladies foule defame;
To whom the world this franchiſe ever yeelded,
That of their loves choiſe they might freedom clame,
And in that right ſhould by all knights be ſhielded:
Gainſt which, me ſeemes, this war ye wrongfully have wielded."

38.

" And yet "[m] (quoth ſhe) " a greater wrong remaines:
For I thereby my former love have loſt;
Whom ſeeking ever ſince with endleſſe paines
Hath me much ſorrow and much travell coſt:
Aye me, to ſee that gentle maide ſo toſt!"
But Scudamour, then ſighing deepe, thus ſaide;
" Certes, her loſſe ought me to ſorrow moſt,
Whoſe right ſhe is, where ever ſhe be ſtraide,
Through many perils wonne, and many fortunes waide:

---

[1] *Certes, ſir Knight, ye ſeemen much to blame*
To rip up wrong that battell once hath tried.] Methinks it ſhould have been printed:—
" Certes, ſir *Knights*, ye ſeemen much to blame
" To rip up wrong, that batteil once *have* tried."
The addreſs is to all: and it is againſt decorum to point out one in particular; becauſe blame diſtributed falls the eaſier on particulars. UPTON. We leave the text as it appears in all the early editions: Drayton made no change in his folio 1611. C.

[m] *And yet*, &c.] From this and the following ſtanza, it ſhould ſeem that neither Britomart nor Scudamour know that Amoret is of their company; and yet in the next Canto (Stanzas 3 and 4), Scudamour ſpeaks of his miſtreſs as then preſent, the poet not having taken the leaſt notice of their coming to an interview. We may ſay, in excuſe for this and ſome few like omiſſions, that in a poem of ſo great length, and in ſuch variety of matter, many little overſights might eaſily happen, which would as eaſily have been rectified, had Spenſer lived to finiſh it. CHURCH.

39.

" For from the firſt that her I love profeſt,
Unto this houre, this preſent luckleſſe howre,
I never joyed happineſſe nor reſt;
But thus turmoild from one to other ſtowre
I waſt my life, and doe my daies devowre
In wretched anguiſhe and inceſſant woe,
Paſſing the meaſure of my feeble powre;
That living thus a wretch, and loving ſo,[n]
I neither can my love ne yet my life forgo."

40.

Then good Sir Claribell him thus beſpake:
" Now were it not, ſir Scudamour, to you
Diſlikefull paine ſo ſad a taſke to take,
Mote we entreat you, ſith this gentle crew
Is now ſo well accorded all anew,
That as we ride together on our way,
Ye will recount to us in order dew
All that adventure which ye did aſſay
For that faire Ladies love: paſt perils well apay."

41.

So gan the reſt him likewiſe to require;
But Britomart did him importune hard
To take on him that paine: whoſe great deſire
He glad to ſatisfie, him ſelfe prepar'd
To tell through what misfortune he had far'd
In that atchievement, as to him befell,
And all thoſe daungers unto them declar'd;
Which ſith they cannot in this Canto well
Compriſed be, I will them in another tell.

---

[n] *That living thus a wretch, and loving ſo.*] After " wretch " the word *I* appears in the poet's own edition; but this error is removed in the folio of 1609. Todd. It did not reappear afterwards, for the perſonal pronoun is injurious both to ſenſe and metre. C.

CANTO X.

Scudamour doth his conqueſt tell
Of vertuous Amoret:
Great Venus Temple is deſcrib'd;
And lovers life forth ſet.

1.

"TRUE he it ſaid,[a] what ever man it ſayd,
That love with gall and hony doth abound;
But if the one be with the other wayd,
For every dram of hony therein found,
A pound of gall doth over it redound:
That I too true by triall have approved;
For ſince the day that firſt with deadly wound
My heart was launcht, and learned to have loved,
I never joyed howre, but ſtill with care was moved.

2.

" And yet ſuch grace is given them from above,
That all the cares and evill which they meet
May nought at all their ſetled mindes remove,
But ſeeme, gainſt common ſence, to them moſt ſweet;
As boſting in their martyrdome unmeet.
So all that ever yet I have endured

---

[a] *True he it ſaid*, &c.] Not the poet, as uſual, but Sir Scudamour here ſpeaks. CHURCH.

I count as nought, and tread downe under feet,
Since of my love at length I reſt aſſured,
That to diſloyalty ſhe will not be allured.

3.

" Long were to tell the travell and long toile
Through which this ſhield of love I late have wonne,
And purchaſed this peereleſſe beauties ſpoile,
That harder may be ended, then begonne:
But ſince ye ſo deſire, your will be donne.
Then hearke, ye gentle knights and Ladies free,[b]
My hard miſhaps that ye may learne to ſhonne;
For though ſweet love to conquer glorious bee,
Yet is the paine thereof much greater then the fee.

4.

" What time the fame of this renowmed priſe
Flew firſt abroad, and all mens eares poſſeſt,
I, having armes then taken, gan aviſe
To winne me honour by ſome noble geſt,
And purchaſe me ſome place amongſt the beſt.
I boldly thought, (ſo young mens thoughts are bold)
That this ſame brave emprize for me did reſt,
And that both ſhield and ſhe whom I behold
Might be my lucky lot; ſith all by lot we hold.

5.

" So on that hard adventure forth I went,
And to the place of perill ſhortly came:
That was a temple faire and auncient,
Which of great mother Venus[c] bare the name,
And farre renowmed, through exceeding fame,
Much more then that which was in Paphos built,
Or that in Cyprus, both long ſince this ſame,

---

[b] *and Ladies free.*] i. e. *innocent, pure, free from crime:* Shakeſpeare often uſes the epithet " free" in the ſame manner. C.

[c] *great mother Venus.*] " Venus genetrix." Julius Cæſar, before the battle of Pharſalia, vowed a temple to *Venus genetrix*. UPTON.

Though all the pillours of the one were guilt,
And all the others pavement were with yvory ſpilt.[d]

6.

" And it was ſeated in an Iſland ſtrong,
Abounding all with delices[e] moſt rare,
And wall'd by nature gainſt invaders wrong,
That none mote have acceſſe, nor inward fare,
But by one way that paſſage did prepare.
It was a bridge ybuilt in goodly wize
With curious Corbes[f] and pendants graven faire,
And arched all with porches did arize
On ſtately pillours fram'd after the Doricke guize.[g]

---

[d] *with yvory ſpilt.*] *Inlaid*, ſays Church; but "ſpilt" will hardly bear ſuch an interpretation. One ſenſe of to "ſpill" is to *ſcatter;* and Richardſon obſerves, citing this paſſage, that Spenſer means that the pavement was "*pieced*—diverſified with pieces" of ivory. C.

[e] *Abounding all with delices.*] *Delights, dainties, pleaſant fantaſies*, &c. Fr. *délices*. So Cotgrave, in v. *delices*. TODD. The ſame word has already occurred, in the ſame ſenſe, vol. ii. p. 168. C.

[f] *With curious Corbes.*] Ornaments in building. Fr. *corbeau*, a corbel in architecture. Chaucer, ſpeaking of the ornaments and maſonry of the gates of the "Houſe of Fame," ſays, "As *corbellis* and imageries," B. iii. 214. UPTON.

[g] *On ſtately pillours fram'd after the Doricke guize.*] Although the Roman or Grecian architecture did not begin to prevail in England till the time of Inigo Jones, yet our communication with the Italians, and our imitation of their manners, produced ſome ſpecimens of that ſtyle much earlier. Perhaps the earlieſt is Somerſet-houſe, in the Strand, built about the year 1549, by the Duke of Somerſet, uncle to Edward VI. The monument of biſhop Gardiner in Wincheſter cathedral, made in the reign of Mary, about 1555, is decorated with Ionic pillars. Spenſer's verſes, here quoted, bear an alluſion to ſome of theſe faſhionable improvements in building, which, at this time, were growing more and more into eſteem. Thus alſo Biſhop Hall, who wrote about the ſame time, viz. 1598. Sat. 2. B. 5:—

" There findeſt thou ſome *ſtately Doricke frame*,
" Or *neat Ionicke* worke."

But theſe ornaments were often abſurdly introduced into the old Gothic ſtyle; as in the magnificent portico of the Schools at Oxford, erected about the year 1613, where the builder, in a Gothic edifice, has affectedly diſplayed his univerſal ſkill in the modern architecture, by giving us all the five orders together. However, moſt of the great

7.

" And for defence thereof on th' other end
There reared was a caſtle faire and ſtrong,
That warded all which in or out did wend,
And flancked both the bridges ſides along,
Gainſt all that would it faine to force or wrong;
And therein wonned twenty valiant Knights,
All twenty tride in warres experience long,
Whoſe office was againſt all manner wights
By all meanes to maintaine that caſtels ancient rights.

8.

" Before that Caſtle was an open plaine,
And in the midſt thereof a piller placed;
On which this ſhield, of many ſought in vaine,
The ſhield of Love, whoſe guerdon me hath graced,
Was hangd on high with golden ribbands laced:
And in the marble ſtone was written this,
With golden letters goodly well enchaced;
Bleſſed the man[h] *that well can uſe his blis*:[i]
Whoſe ever be the ſhield, fair Amoret be his.

9.

" Which when I red, my heart did inly earne,[k]

---

buildings of Queen Elizabeth's reign have a ſtyle peculiar to themſelves, both in form and finiſhing; where, though much of the old Gothic is retained, and great part of the new taſte is adopted, yet neither predominates; while both, thus indiſtinctly blended, compoſe a fantaſtic ſpecies, hardly reducible to any claſs or name. One of its characteriſtics is the affectation of large and lofty windows; where, ſays Bacon, " you ſhall have ſometimes *faire houſes*, ſo *full of glaſs*, that one cannot tell where to become, to be out of the ſun," &c. Eſſ. xii. T. Warton.

[h] *Bleſſed the man*, &c.] This beautiful allegory is deſervedly recommended to the notice of all loyal lovers in "The Tatler," No. 194. Todd.

[i] *that well can uſe his blis.*] Todd printed " *this* blis," and has miſled ſuch as have followed his text: Profeſſor Child, in his edition, Boſton, 1855, gives it correctly. It is a general axiom. C.

[k] *my heart did inly earne.*] The folios read *yearne*. The quarto, *earne*. The ſenſe [*to long for*] is the ſame. See F. Q. ii. iii. 46 [vol. ii. p. 141]; vi. i. 40. Todd. See vol. ii. p. 141, where preciſely the ſame courſe was purſued in the 4to. and folios; the firſt printing " erne," and the laſt, *yerne*. We, of courſe, follow the 4to. C.

And pant with hope of that adventures hap;
Ne ſtayed further newes thereof to learne,
But with my ſpeare upon the ſhield did rap,
That all the caſtle ringed with the clap.
Streight forth iſſewd a Knight all arm'd to proofe,
And bravely mounted to his moſt miſhap;
Who, ſtaying nought to queſtion from aloofe,
Ran fierce at me that fire glaunſt from his horſes hoofe.

10.

" Whom boldly I encountred (as I could)
And by good fortune ſhortly him unſeated.
Eftſoones outſprung two more of equall mould;
But I them both with equall hap defeated.
So all the twenty I likewiſe entreated,[1]
And left them groning there upon the plaine:
Then, preacing to the pillour, I repeated
The read thereof for guerdon of my paine,
And taking downe the ſhield with me did it retaine.

11.

" So forth without impediment I paſt,
Till to the Bridges utter gate I came;
The which I found ſure lockt and chained faſt.
I knockt, but no man aunſwred me by name;
I cald, but no man anſwred to my clame:
Yet I perſever'd ſtill to knocke and call;
Till at the laſt I ſpide within the ſame
Where one ſtood peeping through a crevis ſmall,
To whom I cald aloud, halfe angry therewithall.

12.

" That was to weet the Porter of the place,
Unto whoſe truſt the charge thereof was lent:
His name was Doubt, that had a double face,

---

[1] *I likewiſe entreated.*] i. e. *treated:* Shakeſpeare, and other poets, not unfrequently uſe "entreat" for *treat;* from the Fr. *traicter*, to entertain. Richardſon adduces examples from Chaucer. C.

Th' one forward looking, th' other backeward bent,
Therein reſembling Janus auncient
Which hath in charge the ingate of the yeare:[m]
And evermore his eyes about him went,
As if ſome proved perill he did feare,
Or did miſdoubt ſome ill whoſe cauſe did not appeare.

13.

"On th' one ſide he, on th' other ſate Delay,
Behinde the gate that none her might eſpy;
Whoſe manner was all paſſengers to ſtay
And entertaine with her occaſions ſly:
Through which ſome loſt great hope unheedily,
Which never they recover might againe;
And others, quite excluded forth, did ly
Long languiſhing there in unpittied paine,
And ſeeking often entraunce afterwards in vaine.

14.

"Me when as he had privily eſpide
Bearing the ſhield which I had conquerd late,
He kend it ſtreight, and to me opened wide.
So in I paſt, and ſtreight he cloſd the gate:
But being in, Delay in cloſe awaite
Caught hold on me, and thought my ſteps to ſtay,
Feigning full many a fond excuſe to prate,
And time to ſteale, the threaſure of mans day,
Whoſe ſmalleſt minute loſt no riches render may.

15.

"But by no meanes my way I would forſlow
For ought that ever ſhe could doe or ſay;
But from my lofty ſteede diſmounting low
Paſt forth on foote, beholding all the way
The goodly workes, and ſtones of rich aſſay,

---

[m] *the ingate of the yeare.*] The entrance or commencement of the year. Spenſer uſes the ſame term in his "Ruins of Time,"—"the ingate of their birth." C.

Caſt into ſundry ſhapes by wondrous ſkill,
That like on earth no where I recken may;
And underneath, the river rolling ſtill
With murmure ſoft, that ſeem'd to ſerve the workmans will.

16.

" Thence forth I paſſed to the ſecond gate,
The Gate of good deſert, whoſe goodly pride
And coſtly frame were long here to relate.
The ſame to all ſtoode alwaies open wide;
But in the Porch did evermore abide
An hideous Giant, dreadfull to behold,
That ſtopt the entraunce with his ſpacious ſtride,
And with the terrour of his countenance bold
Full many did affray, that elſe faine enter would.

17.

" His name was Daunger, dreaded over all,
Who day and night did watch and duely ward
From fearefull cowards entrance to forſtall
And faint-heart-fooles, whom ſhew of perill hard
Could terrifie from Fortunes faire adward:[n]
For oftentimes faint hearts, at firſt eſpiall
Of his grim face, were from approaching ſcard.
Unworthy they of grace, whom one deniall
Excludes from faireſt hope withouten further triall.

18.

" Yet many doughty warriours, often tride
In greater perils to be ſtout and bold,
Durſt not the ſternneſſe of his looke abide;
But, ſoone as they his countenance did behold,
Began to faint, and feele their corage cold.

---

[n] *from Fortunes faire adward.*] From what Fortune would *award* or aſſign to them. " Adward " is not in any of our beſt dictionaries, notwithſtanding Spenſer's uſe of it: neither do they mention it under the word " award." C.

Againe, ſome other, that in hard aſſaies
Were cowards knowne, and litle count did hold,
Either through gifts, or guile, or ſuch like waies,
Crept in by ſtouping low, or ſtealing of the kaies.[o]

19.

"But I, though meaneſt man[p] of many moe,
Yet much diſdaining unto him to lout,
Or creepe betweene his legs, ſo in to goe,
Reſolv'd him to aſſault with manhood ſtout,
And either beat him in, or drive him out.
Eftſoones, advauncing that enchaunted ſhield,
With all my might I gan to lay about:
Which when he ſaw, the glaive which he did wield
He gan forthwith t'avale,[q] and way unto me yield.

20.

"So, as I entred, I did backeward looke,
For feare of harme that might lie hidden there;
And loe! his hindparts, whereof heed I tooke,
Much more deformed, fearefull ugly were,
Then all his former parts did earſt appere:
For hatred, murther, treaſon, and deſpight,
With many moe lay in ambuſhment there,
Awayting to entrap the wareleſſe wight
Which did not them prevent with vigilant foreſight.

21.

"Thus having paſt all perill, I was come
Within the compaſſe of that Iſlands ſpace;

---

[o] *or ſtealing of the kaies.*] The etymology of our modern word *key*, is the A. S. *cæg;* and here, for the ſake of the rhyme, Spenſer ſpells it differently from the orthography he has given to it in F. Q. B. iii. C. 9, St. 10, this vol. p. 4. C.

[p] *though meaneſt man.*] So the folios. Spenſer's own 4to. 1596, *neareſt*. CHURCH. We feel ſatisfied with the emendation, becauſe it affords a meaning quite conſiſtent with the modeſt humility of Scudamour, while no intelligible ſenſe can be extracted from *neareſt*. C.

[q] *He gan forthwith t'avale.*] He began immediately to *lower* his *ſword:* ſee vol. i. p. 183, and elſewhere. C.

The which did ſeeme, unto my ſimple doome,
The onely pleaſant and delightfull place
That ever troden was of footings trace:
For all that nature by her mother wit
Could frame in earth, and forme of ſubſtance baſe,
Was there; and all that nature did omit,
Art, playing ſecond natures part, ſupplyed it.

22.

" No tree, that is of count, in greenewood growes,
From loweſt Juniper to Ceder tall;
No flowre in field, that daintie odour throwes,
And deckes his branch with bloſſomes over all,
But there was planted, or grew naturall:
Nor ſenſe of man ſo coy and curious nice,
But there mote find to pleaſe it ſelfe withall;
Nor hart could wiſh for any queint device,
But there it preſent was, and did fraile ſenſe entice.

23.

" In ſuch luxurious plentie of all pleaſure,
It ſeem'd a ſecond paradiſe to gheſſe,[r]
So laviſhly enricht with Natures threaſure,
That if the happie ſoules, which doe poſſeſſe
Th' Elyſian fields and live in laſting bleſſe,
Should happen this with living eye to ſee,
They ſoone would loath their leſſer happineſſe,
And wiſh to life return'd againe to bee,
That in this joyous place they mote have joyance free.

---

[r] *It ſeem'd a ſecond paradiſe to gheſſe.*] This was an idiom of the time, retained in the 4to. 1596, but afterwards amended to " I gheſſe." In the folios, the words " I gheſſe " are abſurdly carried down to the penultimate line of the ſtanza, and " to bee " miſplaced in the ſecond line; but Drayton, in his folio 1611, made the text accord with that in the earlieſt impreſſion, but he ſpelt " gheſſe " *gueſſe*. The phraſe " a ſecond paradiſe to gheſſe " is equivalent to " you might gueſs it to be a ſecond paradiſe." Todd printed " *I* gheſſe." C.

24.

" Freſh ſhadowes, fit to ſhroud from ſunny ray;
Faire lawnds, to take the ſunne in ſeaſon dew;
Sweet ſprings, in which a thouſand Nymphs did play;
Soft rombling brookes, that gentle ſlomber drew;
High reared mounts, the lands about to vew;
Low looking dales, diſloignd from common gaze;[s]
Delightfull bowres, to ſolace lovers trew;
Falſe Labyrinthes, fond runners eyes to daze;
All which by nature made did nature ſelfe amaze.

25.

" And all without were walkes and alleyes dight[t]
With divers trees enrang'd in even rankes;
And here and there were pleaſant arbors pight,
And ſhadie ſeates, and ſundry flowring bankes,
To ſit and reſt the walkers wearie ſhankes:
And therein thouſand payres of lovers walkt,
Prayſing their god, and yeelding him great thankes,
Ne ever ought but of their true loves talkt,
Ne ever for rebuke or blame of any balkt.[u]

26.

" All theſe together by themſelves did ſport
Their ſpotleſſe pleaſures and ſweet loves content.

---

[s] *diſloignd from common gaze.*] *Separated*, at a diſtance from common gaze. To "diſloign" is a compound verb, from the Fr. *éloigner*, and is not to be met with in our dictionaries. In vol. i. p. 233, Spenſer uſes the word "eſloyne," which is alſo in Drayton. C.

[t] *and alleyes dight.*] Alleys *prepared*. In the 4to. 1596, "alleyes" is abſurdly miſprinted *all eyes*. "Pight," in the next line but one, is of courſe *placed*. See vol. ii. p. 13. C.

[u] *or blame of any balkt.*] Nor ever were *diſappointed* by any on account of rebuke or blame. Upton. I am of opinion that "balkt" here means *treated with contempt*, or *ſet at nought*; i.e. theſe lovers were *baffled* or *deſpiſed* by no one, their conduct being blameleſs. Todd. It is poſſible that here "balkt" is to be taken ſomething in the ſenſe of *balk*, in Shakeſpeare's "Taming of the Shrew," A. i. Sc. 1, where Tranio ſpeaks of *balking* logic, i. e. chopping logic, *croſſing* and *defeating* by diſputation. The lovers were not "balked" in their converſe. C.

But, farre away from theſe, another ſort
Of lovers lincked in true harts conſent;
Which loved not as theſe for like intent,
But on chaſt vertue grounded their deſire,
Farre from all fraud or fayned blandiſhment;
Which, in their ſpirits kindling zealous fire,
Brave thoughts and noble deedes did evermore aſpire.[x]

27.

" Such were great Hercules and Hyllus deare;[y]
Trew Jonathan and David truſtie tryde;
Stout Theſeus and Pirithous his feare;[z]
Pylades and Oreſtes by his ſyde;
Myld Titus and Geſippus without pryde;[a]
Damon and Pythias,[b] whom death could not ſever:
All theſe, and all that ever had bene tyde
In bands of friendſhip, there did live for ever;
Whoſe lives although decay'd, yet loves decayed never.

28.

" Which when as I, that never taſted blis

---

[x] *and noble deedes did evermore aſpire.*] " Aſpire " is altered to *inſpire* in the folio 1611; but we agree with Todd in adhering to the text of the 4to. 1596, taking the meaning of the poet to be that the " zealous fire " made them aſpire to brave thoughts and noble deeds. See the expreſſion " to heaven did aſpire," St. 38. p. 263. C.

[y] *and Hyllus deare.*] The poet means *Hylas;* but it is " Hyllus " in all the old impreſſions. TODD.

[z] *Pirithous his feare.*] *Companion:* more commonly ſpelt " fere " and " pheere;" ſee vol. ii. p. 23. C.

[a] *Myld Titus and Geſippus without pryde.*] The ſtory of Titus and Geſippus (from Boccaccio, Nov. viii. Day 10) had been told in Engliſh verſe by Edward Lewicke, as early as 1562, under the title of " The moſt wonderfull and pleaſaunt Hiſtory of Titus and Giſippus, whereby is fully declared the figure of perfect Frendſhip." C.

[b] *Damon and Pythias.*] Todd mentions what he calls " the old interlude," but what the author calls " The excellent Comedie of the moſt faithfulleſt Freendes Damon and Pithias:" it was written by the celebrated Richard Edwardes, and was firſt printed in the year 1571, and again in 1582. Todd ſays that it was " a tragical comedy " without any authority; and he does not ſeem to have known either the date of the drama, or the name of its author. C.

Nor happie howre, beheld with gazefull eye,
I thought there was none other heaven then this;
And gan their endleſſe happineſſe envye,
That being free from feare and gealoſye
Might frankely there their loves deſire poſſeſſe;
Whileſt I, through paines and perlous jeopardie,
Was forſt to ſeeke my lifes deare patronneſſe:
Much dearer be the things which come through hard
diſtreſſe.

29.

" Yet all thoſe ſights, and all that elſe I ſaw,
Might not my ſteps withhold, but that forthright
Unto that purpoſd place I did me draw,
Where as my love was lodged day and night,
The temple of great Venus, that is hight
The Queene of beautie, and of love the mother,
There worſhipped of every living wight;
Whoſe goodly workmanſhip farre paſt all other
That ever were on earth, all were they ſet together.

30.

" Not that ſame famous Temple of Diane,
Whoſe hight all Epheſus did overſee,
And which all Aſia ſought with vowes prophane,
One of the worlds ſeven wonders ſayd to bee,
Might match with this by many a degree:
Nor that which that wiſe King of Jurie framed
With endleſſe coſt to be th' Almighties ſee;
Nor all, that elſe through all the world is named
To all the heathen Gods, might like to this be clamed.

31.

" I, much admyring that ſo goodly frame,
Unto the porch approcht, which open ſtood;
But therein ſate an amiable Dame,
That ſeem'd to be of very ſober mood,
And in her ſemblant ſhew'd great womanhood:

Strange was her tyre; for on her head a crowne
She wore, much like unto a Daniſk hood,
Poudred with pearle and ſtone; and all her gowne
Enwoven was with gold, that raught full low adowne.

32.

" On either ſide of her two young men ſtood,
Both ſtrongly arm'd, as fearing one another;
Yet were they brethren both of halfe the blood,
Begotten by two fathers of one mother,
Though of contrarie natures each to other:
The one of them hight Love, the other Hate;
Hate was the elder, Love the younger brother;
Yet was the younger ſtronger in his ſtate
Then th' elder, and him mayſtred ſtill in all debate.

33.

" Nathleſſe that Dame ſo well them tempred both,
That ſhe them forced hand to joyne in hand,[c]
Albe that Hatred was thereto full loth,
And turn'd his face away, as he did ſtand,
Unwilling to behold that lovely band:
Yet ſhe was of ſuch grace and vertuous might,
That her commaundment he could not withſtand,
But bit his lip for felonous deſpight,
And gnaſht his yron tuſkes at that diſpleaſing ſight.

34.

" Concord ſhe cleeped was in common reed,
Mother of bleſſed Peace and Friendſhip trew;
They both her twins, both borne of heavenly ſeed,
And ſhe her ſelfe likewiſe divinely grew;
The which right well her workes divine did ſhew:

---

[c] *That ſhe them forced hand to joyne in hand.*] He alludes to the doctrines inculcated by the ancient philoſophers, viz. that univerſal concord is eſtabliſhed by particular diſagreements and oppoſite principles. " Tota hujus mundi concordia ex diſcordibus conſtat." Senec. " Quæſt. Nat." L. vii. C. 27. UPTON.

For ſtrength and wealth and happineſſe ſhe lends,
And ſtrife and warre and anger does ſubdew;
Of litle much, of foes ſhe maketh frends,
And to afflicted minds ſweet reſt and quiet ſends.

35.

" By her the heaven is in his courſe contained,
And all the world in ſtate unmoved ſtands,
As their Almightie maker firſt ordained,
And bound them with inviolable bands;
Elſe would the waters overflow the lands,
And fire devoure the ayre, and hell them quight,[d]
But that ſhe holds them with her bleſſed hands.
She is the nourſe of pleaſure and delight,
And unto Venus grace the gate doth open right.

36.

" By her I entring half diſmayed was;
But ſhe in gentle wiſe me entertayned,
And twixt her ſelfe and Love did let me pas;
But Hatred would my entrance have reſtrayned,
And with his club me threatned to have brayned,
Had not the Ladie with her powrefull ſpeach
Him from his wicked will uneath refrayned;
And th' other eke his malice did empeach,[e]
Till I was throughly paſt the perill of his reach.

---

[d] *and hell them quight.*] I ſuppoſe he means, " Elſe the waters would overflow the lands, and fire devour the air, and hell would entirely devour both waters and lands:" but this is a moſt confuſed conſtruction; unleſs *hell*, hele [Anglo-Sax.] is *to cover*. T. Warton. Mr. Upton is decidedly in favour of *hele*, the old word for *cover*. Todd. May we not underſtand " quight " in the ſenſe of *quit*, *quite*, or *requite*, which was often its meaning in the time of Spenſer and Shakeſpeare? However, " hell " was a very eaſy miſprint for *hele*; and in vol. ii. p. 326, we have ſeen our poet employ " unhele " for *uncover*. In his folio 1611 Drayton ſuggeſts no alteration here. C.

[e] *And th' other eke his malice did empeach.*] " Empeach " here means *hinder*, as in vol. ii. p. 400. " Th' other " is, of courſe, Love. C.

37.

" Into the inmoſt Temple thus I came,
Which fuming all with frankenſence I found
And odours riſing from the altars flame.
Upon an hundred marble pillors round
The roof up high was reared from the ground,
All deckt with crownes, and chaynes, and girlands gay,
And thouſand pretious gifts worth many a pound,
The which ſad lovers for their vowes did pay;
And all the ground was ſtrow'd with flowres as freſh as May.

38.

" An hundred Altars round about were ſet,
All flaming with their ſacrifices fire,
That with the ſteme therof the Temple ſwet,
Which rould in clouds to heaven did aſpire,
And in them bore true lovers vowes entire:
And eke an hundred braſen caudrons bright,
To bath in joy and amorous deſire,
Every of which was to a damzell hight;[f]
For all the Prieſts were damzels in ſoft linnen dight.

39.

" Right in the midſt the Goddeſſe ſelfe did ſtand
Upon an altar of ſome coſtly maſſe,
Whoſe ſubſtance was uneath to underſtand:
For neither pretious ſtone, nor durefull braſſe,
Nor ſhining gold, nor mouldring clay it was;
But much more rare and pretious to eſteeme,
Pure in aſpect, and like to chriſtall glaſſe,
Yet glaſſe was not, if one did rightly deeme;
But, being faire and brickle,[g] likeſt glaſſe did ſeeme.

---

[f] *was to a damzell hight.*] *Entruſted*, or *committed*, as in vol. i. p. 228. Inſtances of the uſe of " hight," meaning *called*, are frequent: ſee vol. i. p. 155; ii. p. 6, &c. C.

[g] *But, being faire and brickle.*] " Brickle" is the old and correct

40.

" But it in ſhape and beautie did excell
All other Idoles which the heathen adore,
Farre paſſing that, which by ſurpaſſing ſkill
Phidias did make in Paphos Iſle of yore,
With which that wretched Greeke, that life forlore,
Did fall in love: yet this much fairer ſhined,
But covered with a ſlender veile afore;
And both her feete and legs together twyned
Were with a ſnake, whoſe head and tail were faſt combyned.

41.

" The cauſe why ſhe was covered with a vele
Was hard to know, for that her Prieſts the ſame
From peoples knowledge labour'd to concele:
But ſooth it was not ſure for womaniſh ſhame,
Nor any blemiſh which the worke mote blame;
But for, they ſay, ſhe hath both kinds in one,[h]
Both male and female, both under one name:
She ſyre and mother is her ſelfe alone,
Begets and eke conceives, ne needeth other none.

42.

And all about her necke and ſhoulders flew
A flocke of litle loves, and ſports, and joyes,[i]

---

mode of ſpelling *brittle*, from the A. S. *brecan*. Etymologiſts have puzzled themſelves about the origin of the word *brick;* but it is doubtleſs the ſame, and ſo called becauſe it is "brickle," and will eaſily break. It is not in the Prompt. Parv. C.

[h] *But for, they ſay, ſhe hath both kinds in one*, &c.] So Catullus of Venus, Epigr. lxix.—

" Nam mihi quam dederit *duplex* Amathuſia curam."

Duplex, i. e. of both kinds, both male and female; as Spenſer tranſlates it. See Meurſius's "Cyprus," Lib. i. C. 8; and Voſſius on the above cited paſſage of Catullus. UPTON.

[i] *A flocke of litle loves, and ſports, and joyes.*] *Loves, Sports, Joyes*, are perſons, little deities, attending Venus. See Hor. Od. ii. L. i.—

" Sive tu mavis, Erycina ridens,
" Quam *Jocus* circumvolat et Cupido." UPTON.

With nimble wings of gold and purple hew;
Whoſe ſhapes ſeem'd not like to terreſtriall boyes,
But like to Angels playing heavenly toyes,
The whileſt their eldeſt brother was away,
Cupid their eldeſt brother: he enjoyes
The wide kingdome of love with Lordly ſway,
And to his law compels all creatures to obay.

43.

" And all about her altar ſcattered lay
Great ſorts of lovers piteouſly complayning,
Some of their loſſe, ſome of their loves delay,
Some of their pride, ſome paragons diſdayning,
Some fearing fraud, ſome fraudulently fayning,
As every one had cauſe of good or ill.
Amongſt the reſt ſome one, through Loves conſtrayning
Tormented ſore, could not containe it ſtill,
But thus brake forth, that all the temple it did fill.

44.

" 'Great Venus![k] Queene of beautie and of grace,
'The joy of Gods and men, that under ſkie
'Doeſt fayreſt ſhine, and moſt adorne thy place;
'That with thy ſmyling looke doeſt pacifie
'The raging ſeas, and makſt the ſtormes to flie:
'Thee, goddeſſe, thee the winds, the clouds doe feare;
'And, when thou ſpredſt thy mantle forth on hie,
'The waters play, and pleaſant lands appeare,
'And heavens laugh, and al the world ſhews joyous cheare.

---

[k] *Great Venus*, &c.] This is taken from Lucretius's invocation of the ſame goddeſs in the beginning of his poem, and may be reckoned one of the moſt elegant tranſlations in our language. HUGHES. It is, for the moſt part, an elegant tranſlation, but not an accurate one; nor was it, I ſuppoſe, deſigned to be ſuch. It certainly is below the original. JORTIN. Dryden, in the "Knightes Tale," tranſlated from Chaucer, (where Palamon makes his prayer to Venus,) had certainly in his eye this paſſage of Spenſer, as well as Lucretius. Compare Berni, "Orl. Innam." L. ii. C. i. Sts. 2, 3. UPTON.

45.

" ' Then doth the dædale earth[l] throw forth to thee
' Out of her fruitfull lap aboundant flowres;
' And then all living wights, ſoone as they ſee
' The ſpring breake forth out of his luſty bowres,
' They all doe learne to play the Paramours:
' Firſt doe the merry birds, thy prety pages,
' Privily pricked with thy luſtfull powres,
' Chirpe loud to thee out of their leavy cages,
' And thee their mother call to coole their kindly rages.

46.

" ' Then doe the ſalvage beaſts[m] begin to play
' Their pleaſant friſkes, and loath their wonted food:
' The Lyons rore; the Tygres loudly bray;
' The raging Buls rebellow through the wood,
' And breaking forth dare tempt the deepeſt flood,
' To come where thou doeſt draw them with deſire.
' So all things elſe, that nouriſh vitall blood,
' Soone as with fury thou doeſt them inſpire,
' In generation ſeeke to quench their inward fire.

47.

" ' So all the world by thee at firſt was made,
' And dayly yet thou doeſt the ſame repayre;
' Ne ought on earth that merry is and glad,
' Ne ought on earth that lovely is and fayre,[n]

---

[l] *Then doth the dædale earth.*] In the Introduction to Book iii. vol. ii. p. 336, Spenſer has ſpoken of the "dædale hand" of the ſculptor or painter; meaning, of courſe, the *ſkilful* hand: here he uſes "dædale" in a ſomewhat different, but kindred ſenſe, in reference to the fertility of the earth and its ſkill and power in forming all objects: we muſt underſtand "dædale" here rather as *fruitful*, or *prolific*. C.

[m] *Then doe the ſalvage beaſts*, &c.] Lucret. L. i. 14. "Inde feræ pecudes," &c. Compare Virgil, Georg. iii. 242, &c. whom Spenſer had likewiſe in his eye. UPTON.

[n] *that lovely is and fayre.*] May not Spenſer have written "that *lively* is and fayre?" "Lovely and fayre" is tautologous. We aſk the queſtion becauſe, although we make no change, we find in Drayton's

‘ But thou the ſame for pleaſure didſt prepayre:
‘ Thou art the root of all that joyous is:
‘ Great God of men and women, queene of th’ ayre,
‘ Mother of laughter, and welſpring of bliſſe,
‘ O graunt that of my love at laſt I may not miſſe!’

48.

“ So did he ſay; but I with murmure ſoft,°
That none might heare the ſorrow of my hart,
Yet inly groning deepe and ſighing oft,
Beſought her to graunt eaſe unto my ſmart,
And to my wound her gratious help impart.
Whileſt thus I ſpake, behold! with happy eye
I ſpyde where at the Idoles feet apart
A bevie of fayre damzels cloſe did lye,
Wayting when as the Antheme ſhould be ſung on hye.

49.

“ The firſt of them did ſeeme of ryper yeares
And graver countenance then all the reſt;
Yet all the reſt were eke her equall peares,
Yet unto her obayed all the beſt:
Her name was Womanhood; that ſhe expreſt
By her ſad ſemblant and demeanure wyſe,
For ſtedfaſt ſtill her eyes did fixed reſt,
Ne rov’d at randon, after gazers guyſe,
Whoſe luring baytes oftimes doe heedleſſe harts entyſe.

50.

“ And next to her ſate goodly Shamefaſtneſſe,
Ne ever durſt her eyes from ground upreare,

---

copy of the folio 1611 *i* in the margin for *o* in the text. By *lively*, Spenſer may have intended *lifely*, full of life; Chaucer, in his “ Knights Tale,” v. 2089, has “ lifly ” for *lifelike*. On the other hand “ lovely ” may here, as in ſome other places, mean *loving*. C.

° *but I with murmure ſoft.*] He ſeems to allude to what Pauſanias tells us, namely, that the Athenians dedicated a temple to Love and to Venus *the whiſperer:* and thoſe, who offered up their devotions to the fair goddeſs, *whiſpered in the ear of the ſtatue* their ſecret petitions.

UPTON.

Ne ever once did looke up from her deſſe,[p]
As if ſome blame of evill ſhe did feare,
That in her cheekes made roſes oft appeare:
And her againſt ſweet Cherefulneſſe was placed,
Whoſe eyes, like twinkling ſtars in evening cleare,
Were deckt with ſmyles that all ſad humors chaced,
And darted forth delights the which her goodly graced.

51.

" And next to her ſate ſober Modeſtie,
Holding her hand upon her gentle hart;
And her againſt ſate comely Curteſie,
That unto every perſon knew her part;
And her before was ſeated overthwart
Soft Silence, and ſubmiſſe Obedience,
Both linckt together never to diſpart;
Both gifts of God, not gotten but from thence;
Both girlonds[q] of his Saints againſt their foes offence.

52.

" Thus ſate they all around in ſeemely rate:
And in the midſt of them a goodly mayd,
Even in the lap of Womanhood there ſate,
The which was all in lilly white arayd,
With ſilver ſtreames[r] amongſt the linnen ſtray'd;

---

[p] *did looke up from her deſſe.*] So ſpelt for the more accurate rhyme, and not *dais*, as it is uſually printed: Leland has *deaſe*. Etymologiſts have diſputed both the origin and meaning of the word; but, whatever be its ſource, it is uſually to be taken as a platform, ſomewhat elevated above the reſt of the floor of the apartment; and this ſeems to be what Spenſer meant to expreſs here. C.

[q] *Both girlonds.*] So all the editions. Quære, *gardians*, as Spenſer would have ſpelt it. CHURCH. If this were a miſprint, it muſt have ariſen from miſhearing; but "girlonds" is unnoted in Drayton's folio 1611. Could *guerdons* have been the poet's word? C.

[r] *With ſilver ſtreames.*] Might we not read "*While* ſilver ſtreames amongſt the linnen ſtrayed?" There is, however, no authority for the innovation, and the text can be well underſtood without it. C.

Like to the Morne, when firſt her ſhyning face
Hath to the gloomy world itſelf bewray'd:
That ſame was fayreſt Amoret in place,
Shyning with beauties light and heavenly vertues grace.

53.

" Whom ſoone as I beheld, my hart gan throb
And wade in doubt what beſt were to be donne;
For ſacrilege me ſeem'd the Church to rob,
And folly ſeem'd to leave the thing undonne
Which with ſo ſtrong attempt I had begonne.
Tho, ſhaking off all doubt and ſhamefaſt feare,
Which Ladies love, I heard, had never wonne
Mongſt men of worth, I to her ſtepped neare,
And by the lilly hand her labour'd up to reare.

54.

" Thereat that formoſt matrone me did blame,
And ſharpe rebuke for being over bold;
Saying, it was to Knight unſeemely ſhame
Upon a recluſe Virgin to lay hold,
That unto Venus ſervices was ſold.
To whom I thus: ' Nay, but it fitteth beſt
For Cupids man with Venus mayd to hold;
For ill your goddeſſe ſervices are dreſt
By virgins, and her ſacrifices let to reſt.'

55.

" With that my ſhield I forth to her did ſhow,
Which all that while I cloſely had conceld;
On which when Cupid, with his killing bow
And cruell ſhafts, emblazond ſhe beheld,
At ſight thereof ſhe was with terror queld,
And ſaid no more: but I, which all that while
The pledge of faith, her hand, engaged held,

Like warie hynd[s] within the weedie ſoyle,
For no intreatie would forgoe ſo glorious ſpoyle.

56.

" And evermore upon the Goddeſſe face
Mine eye was fixt, for feare of her offence;
Whom when I ſaw with amiable grace
To laugh at me,[t] and favour my pretence,
I was emboldned with more confidence;
And nought for niceneſſe nor for envy ſparing,
In preſence of them all forth led her thence,
All looking on, and like aſtoniſht ſtaring,
Yet to lay hand on her not one of all them daring.

57.

" She often prayd, and often me beſought,
Sometime with tender teares to let her goe,
Sometime with witching ſmyles; but yet, for nought
That ever ſhe to me could ſay or doe,
Could ſhe her wiſhed freedome fro me wooe:
But forth I led her through the Temple gate,
By which I hardly paſt with much adoe;
But that ſame Ladie,[u] which me friended late
In entrance, did me alſo friend in my retrate.

58.

" No leſſe did Daunger threaten me with dread,
Whenas he ſaw me, maugre all his powre,

---

[s] *Like warie hynd.*] So all the books; but I would rather read *weary:* for the meaning is, " I held her hand faſt and engaged, as faſt as the weary hynd, hunted and run down, is entangled in the high and weedie ſoyl, by which means ſhe cannot eſcape the hunter; ſo Amoret could not diſengage herſelf from me." UPTON. Drayton made no ſuch change: the hind, being "wary," would not forſake the water. C.

[t] *To laugh at me.*] So the 4to. 1596, uſually called Spenſer's edition: the folios alter it to "laugh *on* me;" but the meaning here is the ſame. Venus ſmiled approvingly at Scudamour. C.

[u] *But that ſame Ladie,* &c.] That is, Concord. See Sts. 35, 36. CHURCH.

That glorious ſpoyle of beautie with me lead,
Then Cerberus, when Orpheus did recoure[x]
His Leman from the Stygian Princes boure:
But evermore my ſhield did me defend
Againſt the ſtorme of every dreadfull ſtoure:
Thus ſafely with my Love I thence did wend."
So ended he his tale, where I this Canto end.

---

[x] *when Orpheus did recoure.*] i.e. *recover.* We have already had the ſame word ſpelt in the ſame way, and for the ſame reaſon, in C. ix. St. 25 of this Book (p. 242). The more ordinary orthography certainly is *recure.* C.

CANTO XI.

Marinells former wound is heald;
he comes to Proteus hall,
Where Thames[a] *doth the Medway wedd,*
and feaſts the Sea-gods all.[b]

I.

BUT ah for pittie! that I have thus long
Left a fayre Ladie languiſhing in payne:
Now well away! that I have doen ſuch wrong,
To let faire Florimell in bands remayne,
In bands of love, and in ſad thraldomes chayne;
From which, unleſſe ſome heavenly powre her free

---

[a] *Where Thames.*] Hughes here inaccurately reads *Thamis*, not obſerving the mode ſo frequent in Spenſer of extending a monoſyllable into a diſſyllable, &c. Todd. The peculiarity does not belong to Spenſer alone; he had it from older poets: when it occurs it ſpeaks for itſelf, and both the eye and the ear of the reader become acquainted with it. If not, they are much in fault. C.

[b] *and feaſts the Sea-gods all.*] In the following account of the rivers which attended the marriage of Thames and Medway, we have numberleſs inſtances of an abſurd mixture; god and river, that is, perſon and thing, being often indiſcriminately put the one for the other. Horace, in one line, affords a conciſe and appoſite exemplification of the fault here imputed to Spenſer: "Sic tauriformis *volvitur* Aufidus." Ovid, in the ſpeech of the Earth, forgets the perſonification, and makes her talk of being *ploughed*, *raked*, and *harrowed*, Met. ii. 286:—

"———— adunci *vulnera* aratri
"Raſtrorumque *fero*, totoque *exerceor* anno." T. Warton.

By miracle, not yet appearing playne,
She lenger yet is like captiv'd to bee;
That even to thinke thereof it inly pitties mee.

2.

Here neede you[c] to remember, how erewhile
Unlovely Proteus, miſſing to his mind
That Virgins love to win by wit or wile,
Her threw into a dongeon deepe and blind,
And there in chaynes her cruelly did bind,
In hope thereby her to his bent to draw:
For, when as neither gifts nor graces kind
Her conſtant mind could move at all he ſaw,
He thought her to compell by crueltie and awe.

3.

Deepe in the bottome of an huge great rocke
The dongeon was, in which her bound he left,
That neither yron barres, nor braſen locke,
Did neede to gard from force, or ſecret theft
Of all her lovers which would her have reft:
For wall'd it was with waves, which rag'd and ror'd
As they the cliffe in peeces would have cleft;
Beſides, ten thouſand monſters foule, abhor'd,
Did waite about it, gaping, grieſly, all begor'd.

4.

And in the midſt thereof did horror dwell,
And darkeneſſe dredd that never viewed day,
Like to the balefull houſe of loweſt hell,
In which old Styx her aged bones alway,
Old Styx the Grandame of the Gods,[d] doth lay.

---

[c] *Here neede you*, &c.] For the connection ſee F. Q. iii. viii. 41 [vol. ii. p. 498]. CHURCH.

[d] *Old Styx the Grandame of the Gods.*] Styx, according to Hyginus, was *daughter* of Night and Erebus [Heſiod ſays of Tethys and Oceanus]. Boccace calls her, "Deorum *nutrix* et *hoſpita*." UPTON.

There did this luckleſſe mayd ſeven months[e] abide,
Ne ever evening ſaw, ne mornings ray,
Ne ever from the day the night deſcride,
But thought it all one night that did no houres divide.

5.

And all this was for love of Marinell,
Who her deſpyſd (ah! who would her deſpyſe?)
And wemens love did from his hart expell,
And all thoſe joyes that weake mankind entyſe.
Nathleſſe his pride full dearely he did pryſe;[f]
For of a womans hand it was ywroke,
That of the wound he yet in languor lyes,
Ne can be cured of that cruell ſtroke
Which Britomart him gave, when he did her provoke.

6.

Yet farre and neare the Nymph his mother ſought,
And many ſalves did to his ſore applie,
And many herbes did uſe. But when as nought,
She ſaw, could eaſe his rankling maladie,
At laſt to Tryphon ſhe for helpe did hie,
(This Tryphon is the ſeagods ſurgeon hight,)
Whom ſhe beſought to find ſome remedie,
And for his paines a whiſtle him behight,[g]
That of a fiſhes ſhell was wrought with rare delight.

7.

So well that Leach did hearke to her requeſt,
And did ſo well employ his carefull paine,

---

[e] *Seven months.*] The folios read "*three* months." But as there does not appear to me any reaſon for an alteration, and as the poet was at liberty to fix what number of months he pleaſed, I have retained the original reading. CHURCH.

[f] *full dearely he did pryſe.*] He *paid* dearly for, he *paid the price* of. "Pryſe" inſtead of *price* (as Spenſer ſpells it F. Q. i. v. 26), for the rhyme's ſake. CHURCH. See vol. i. p. 254. C.

[g] *a whiſtle him behight.*] *Promiſed.* So uſed by Chaucer. See Tyrwhitt's Gloſſ. in v. *Behight.* TODD. See alſo the preceding Canto, St. 38 (p. 263), where "hight" is ſo applied. C.

That in ſhort ſpace his hurts he had redreſt,
And him reſtor'd to healthfull ſtate againe:
In which he long time after did remaine
There with the Nymph his mother, like her thrall;
Who ſore againſt his will did him retaine,
For feare of perill which to him mote fall
Through his too ventrous proweſſe proved over all.

8.

It fortun'd then, a ſolemne feaſt was there
To all the Sea-gods and their fruitfull ſeede,
In honour of the ſpouſalls[h] which then were
Betwixt the Medway and the Thames agreed.
Long had the Thames (as we in records reed)
Before that day her wooed to his bed,
But the proud Nymph would for no worldly meed,
Nor no entreatie, to his love be led;
Till now, at laſt relenting, ſhe to him was wed.

9.

So both agreed that this their bridale feaſt
Should for the Gods in Proteus houſe be made;
To which they all repayr'd, both moſt and leaſt,
Aſwell which in the mightie Ocean trade,
As that in rivers ſwim, or brookes doe wade:
All which, not if an hundred tongues to tell,
And hundred mouthes, and voice of braſſe I had,[i]

---

[h] *In honour of the ſpouſalls*, &c.] When Camden was a young man he wrote "The Bridale of the Iſis and Tame," and frequently cites this his juvenile poem in his "Britannia." See an alluſion to this Bridale in Drayton's "Polyolbion," Song xv. When Spenſer came firſt from the North and viſited his noble friend Sir P. Sidney at Penſhurſt, he there, well acquainted with the Medway, perhaps wrote, by way of imitation and friendly rivalſhip of Camden's poem, "The Bridale of the Medway and Thames:" this poem he [may have] afterwards worked into his "Faerie Queene;"—the very epiſode which now we have under conſideration. UPTON.

[i] *And hundred mouthes, and voice of braſſe I had.*] Perſius, Sat. v. 1:—"Vatibus hic mos eſt centum tibi poſcere voces,
"Centum ora, et linguas optare in carmina centum." UPTON.

And endleſſe memorie that mote excell,
In order as they came could I recount them well.

10.

Helpe, therefore, O! thou ſacred imp of Jove,
The nourſling of Dame Memorie his deare,
To whom thoſe rolles, layd up in heaven above,
And records of antiquitie appeare,
To which no wit of man may comen neare;
Helpe me to tell the names of all thoſe floods
And all thoſe Nymphes, which then aſſembled were
To that great banquet of the watry Gods,
And all their ſundry kinds, and all their hid abodes.

11.

Firſt came great Neptune, with his threeforkt mace,
That rules the Seas and makes them riſe or fall;
His dewy lockes did drop with brine apace
Under his Diademe imperiall:
And by his ſide his Queene with coronall,
Faire Amphitrite, moſt divinely faire,
Whoſe yvorie ſhoulders weren covered all,
As with a robe, with her owne ſilver haire,
And deckt with pearles which th' Indian ſeas for her prepaire.

12.

Theſe marched farre afore the other crew:
And all the way before them, as they went,
Triton his trompet ſhrill before them blew,
For goodly triumph and great jollyment,
That made the rockes to roare as they were rent.
And after them the royall iſſue came,
Which of them ſprung by lineall deſcent:
Firſt the Sea-gods, which to themſelves doe clame
The powre to rule the billowes, and the waves to tame.

13.

Phorcys, the father of that fatall brood,

By whom thoſe old Heroes wonne ſuch fame;
And Glaucus, that wiſe ſouthſayes underſtood;
And tragicke Inoes ſonne, the which became
A God of ſeas through his mad mothers blame,
Now hight Palemon, and is ſaylers frend;
Great Brontes; and Aſtræus, that did ſhame
Himſelfe with inceſt of his kin unkend;
And huge Orion, that doth tempeſts ſtill portend;

14.

The rich Cteatus; and Eurytus long;
Neleus and Pelias, lovely brethren both;
Mightie Chryſaor; and Caïcus ſtrong;
Eurypulus, that calmes the waters wroth;
And faire Euphœmus, that upon them go'th
As on the ground, without diſmay or dread;
Fierce Eryx; and Alebius, that know'th
The waters depth, and doth their bottome tread;
And ſad Aſopus, comely with his hoarie head.

15.

There alſo ſome moſt famous founders were
Of puiſſant Nations which the world poſſeſt,
Yet ſonnes of Neptune, now aſſembled here:
Ancient Ogyges, even th' auncienteſt;
And Inachus renowmd above the reſt;
Phœnix; and Aon; and Pelaſgus old;
Great Belus; Phœax; and Agenor beſt;
And mightie Albion, father of the bold
And warlike people which the Britaine Iſlands hold:

16.

For Albion the ſonne of Neptune was;
Who, for the proofe of his great puiſſance,
Out of his Albion did on dry-foot pas[k]

---

[k] *Out of his Albion did on dry-foot pas.*] Britain was ſaid originally to have been joined to Gaul. Albion was a ſon of Neptune, and con-

Into old Gall, that now is cleeped France,
To fight with Hercules, that did advance
To vanquiſh all the world with matchleſſe might;
And there his mortall part by great miſchance
Was ſlaine; but that which is th' immortall ſpright
Lives ſtill, and to this feaſt with Neptunes ſeed was dight.

17.

But what doe I their names ſeeke to reherſe,
Which all the world have with their iſſue fild?
How can they all[l] in this ſo narrow verſe
Contayned be, and in ſmall compaſſe hild?[m]
Let them record them that are better ſkild,
And know the moniments of paſſed age[n]
Onely what needeth ſhall be here fulfild,
T' expreſſe ſome part of that great equipage
Which from great Neptune do derive their parentage.

18.

Next came the aged Ocean and his Dame
Old Tethys, th' oldeſt two of all the reſt;
For all the reſt of thoſe two parents came,
Which afterward both ſea and land poſſeſt;
Of all which Nereus, th' eldeſt and the beſt,

---

tended with Hercules. This ſtory is mentioned by Pomponius Mela and Diodorus Siculus; but the ſtory here alluded to is taken from Britiſh chroniclers, and the reader may ſee it in Holinſhed's "Hiſt. of England," B. i. C. 3. UPTON.

[l] *How can they all,* &c.] Natalis Comes, having finiſhed his catalogue of theſe divinities, adds, "Ut alios infinitos propè prætermittam; nam plures quàm octoginta me legiſſe memini." Spenſer apparently took his catalogue from this mythologiſt. Natalis Comes was then juſt publiſhed, and, I ſuppoſe, a popular book. T. WARTON.

[m] *in ſmall compaſſe hild.*] "Hild" for *held* was very common. Warner, in his "Albion's England" firſt printed in 1586, oftener uſes "hild" than *held*, even when the rhyme does not require "hild." C.

[n] *moniments of paſſed age.*] All the old editions read "paſſed *times;*" but the rhyme requires that we ſhould read *age*. TODD. We have no heſitation in adopting "age," not only for the reaſon here ſtated, but becauſe Drayton in his folio 1611 corrected *times* to "age." C.

Did firſt proceed; then which none more upright,
Ne more ſincere in word and deed profeſt;
Moſt voide of guile, moſt free from fowle deſpight,
Doing him ſelfe, and teaching others to doe right.

19.

Thereto he was expert in prophecies,
And could the ledden of the gods° unfold;
Through which, when Paris brought his famous priſe,
The faire Tindarid laſſe, he him foretold
That her all Greece with many a champion bold
Should fetch againe, and finally deſtroy
Proud Priams towne. So wiſe is Nereus old,
And ſo well ſkild; nathleſſe he takes great joy
Oft-times amongſt the wanton Nymphs to ſport and toy.

20.

And after him the famous rivers came,
Which doe the earth enrich and beautifie:
The fertile Nile, which creatures new doth frame;
Long Rhodanus, whoſe ſourſe ſprings from the ſkie;[P]
Faire Iſter, flowing from the mountaines hie;
Divine Scamander, purpled yet with blood
Of Greeks and Trojans which therein did die;
Pactolus gliſtring with his golden flood;
And Tygris fierce, whoſe ſtreames of none may be withſtood;

° *the ledden of the gods.*] The *language* or *dialect*. So *ledden* is uſed by Chaucer, G. Douglas, and Fairfax. See Junius in v. *Leden*. UPTON. Drayton, as Richardſon ſhows, uſes "the ledden of birds" for the language of birds, in Polyolb. S. 12: A. S. *leden*. *Lied* is Germ. for *ſong*, which may better ſuit Drayton's "ledden of birds." C.

P *Long Rhodanus, whoſe ſourſe ſprings from the ſky.*] *Long*, becauſe, riſing from the Alps, he runs through France and empties himſelf into the Tyrrhene ſeas: "whoſe ſourſe ſprings *from the ſky*," i.e. from the ſnow and rains which fall from the ſky on the Alpine hills. UPTON.

21.

Great Ganges; and immortall Euphrates;[q]
Deepe Indus; and Mæander intricate;
Slow Peneus; and tempeſtuous Phaſides;[r]
Swift Rhene; and Alpheus ſtill immaculate;
Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus fate;[s]
Tybris, renowmed for the Romaines fame;
Rich Oranochy, though but knowen late;
And that huge River, which doth beare his name
Of warlike Amazons, which doe poſſeſſe the ſame.

22.

Joy on thoſe warlike women, which ſo long
Can from all men ſo rich a kingdome hold!
And ſhame on you, O men! which boaſt your ſtrong
And valiant hearts, in thoughts leſſe hard and bold,
Yet quaile in conqueſt of that land of gold.[t]
But this to you, O Britons! moſt pertaines,
To whom the right hereof it ſelfe hath ſold,
The which, for ſparing litle coſt or paines,
Looſe ſo immortall glory, and ſo endleſſe gaines.

---

[q] *immortall Euphrates.*] Spenſer is not uniform in this falſe quantity; for he makes the ſecond ſyllable, as it ſhould be, *long* in F. Q. i. vii. 43 [vol. i. p. 297]. Fairfax, as Mr. Church has obſerved, has repeatedly followed this accentuation on the firſt ſyllable. Inſtances might be added from Shakeſpeare, Joſhua Sylveſter, and other poets of the ſame period. TODD.

[r] *and tempeſtuous Phaſides.*] I ſuppoſe he means *Phaſis*, a large river in Colchis, now called *Faſſo*, which runs into the Black ſea. CHURCH.

[s] *Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus fate.*] Ὁ Ἀράξης, Ὦράξης, *Ooraxes:* ſo Spenſer in his own edition: it is ſpelt *Oraxes* in the folios. Cyrus paſſed this river, but never repaſſed it again, being ſlain by Thomyris, hence feared for the ill ſucceſs and ill fate of Cyrus. UPTON.

[t] *that land of gold.*] Guiana. It was in the year preceding the publication of "The Second Part of the Faerie Queene" that Sir Walter Raleigh performed his voyage; and his account of it, under the title of "The Diſcoverie of the large, rich, and bewtiful Empire of Guiana," came out in 1596. In the ſame year appeared Keymis's "Relation of the ſecond Voyage to Guiana." C.

23.

Then was there heard a moſt celeſtiall ſound
Of dainty muſicke, which did next enſew
Before the ſpouſe: that was Arion crownd;[u]
Who, playing on his harpe, unto him drew
The eares and hearts of all that goodly crew;
That even yet the Dolphin, which him bore
Through the Agæan ſeas from Pirates vew,
Stood ſtill by him aſtoniſht at his lore,
And all the raging ſeas for joy forgot to rore.

24.

So went he playing on the watery plaine:
Soone after whom the lovely Bridegroome came,
The noble Thamis,[x] with all his goodly traine;
But him before there went, as beſt became,
His auncient parents, namely th' auncient Thame:
But much more aged was his wife then he,
The Ouze, whom men doe Iſis rightly name.
Full weake and crooked creature ſeemed ſhee,
And almoſt blind through eld, that ſcarce her way could ſee.

25.

Therefore on either ſide ſhe was ſuſtained
Of two ſmal grooms, which by their names were hight
The Churne and Charwell, two ſmall ſtreames, which pained

---

[u] *That was Arion crownd.*] Arion put on his *crown* when he jumped into the ſea to avoid the mercileſs mariners: i.e. he dreſſed himſelf in his proper habit as a muſician with his robe and crown. See Ovid, Faſt. ii. 105:—

"capit ille *coronam*,
"Quæ poſſit crines, Phœbe, decere tuas." UPTON.

[x] *The noble Thamis.*] We prefer the ſpelling of the poet, who did not need to inform his readers that "Thamis" ought to be pronounced in the time of a monoſyllable. See alſo St. 32, &c. Todd and others have ſpelt it *Thames;* as above he converted Spenſer's "Agæan" into *Ægean*. It is "Agæan" in every old copy; but *Ægean* was, of courſe, meant. C.

Them ſelves her footing to direct aright,
Which fayled oft through faint and feeble plight:
But Thame was ſtronger, and of better ſtay;
Yet ſeem'd full aged by his outward ſight,
With head all hoary, and his beard all gray,
Deawed with ſilver drops that trickled downe alway.

26.

And eke he ſomewhat ſeem'd to ſtoupe afore
With bowed backe, by reaſon of the lode
And auncient heavy burden which he bore
Of that faire City, wherein make abode
So many learned impes, that ſhoote abrode,
And with their braunches ſpred all Britany,
No leſſe than do her elder ſiſters broode.
Joy to you both, ye double nourſery
Of Arts! but, Oxford, thine doth Thame moſt glorify.

27.

But he their ſonne full freſh and jolly was,
All decked in a robe of watchet hew,
On which the waves, glittering like Chriſtall glas,
So cunningly enwoven were, that few
Could weenen whether they were falſe or trew:
And on his head like to a Coronet
He wore, that ſeemed ſtrange to common vew,
In which were many towres and caſtels ſet,
That it encompaſt round as with a golden fret.

28.

Like as the mother of the Gods, they ſay,
In her great iron charet wonts to ride,
When to Joves pallace ſhe doth take her way,
Old Cybele, arayd with pompous pride,
Wearing a Diademe embattild wide
With hundred turrets, like a Turribant;
With ſuch an one was Thamis beautifide;

That was to weet the famous Troynovant,
In which her kingdomes throne is chiefly reſiant.[y]

29.

And round about him many a pretty Page
Attended duely, ready to obay;
All little Rivers which owe vaſſallage
To him, as to their Lord, and tribute pay:
The chaulky Kenet; and the Thetis gray;
The moriſh Cole; and the ſoft ſliding Breane;[z]
The wanton Lee, that oft doth looſe his way;
And the ſtill Darent, in whoſe waters cleane
Ten thouſand fiſhes play and decke his pleaſant ſtreame.

30.

Then came his neighbour flouds which nigh him dwell,
And water all the Engliſh ſoile throughout:
They all on him this day attended well,
And with meet ſervice waited him about,
Ne none diſdained low to him to lout;
No, not the ſtately Severne grudg'd at all,
Ne ſtorming Humber, though he looked ſtout;
But both him honor'd as their principall,
And let their ſwelling waters low before him fall.

31.

There was the ſpeedy Tamar, which devides
The Corniſh and the Devoniſh confines;
Through both whoſe borders ſwiftly downe it glides,
And, meeting Plim, to Plimmouth thence declines:
And Dart, nigh chockt with ſands of tinny mines:

---

[y] *throne is chiefly reſiant.*] *Reſident*, lodged, placed. Lat-Barb. *reſiantia*, reſidence. UPTON. It is a word by no means uncommon both in proſe and poetry: ſee Richardſon's Dictionary. C.

[z] *the ſoft ſliding Breane.*] Milton, in his manuſcript preſerved in Trinity College, Cambridge, had originally termed the river "Mincius," in his "Lycidas," ver. 86, "ſoft ſliding," probably from a remembrance of this paſſage in Spenſer. But he altered the expreſſion, when his Monody was printed, to *ſmooth-ſliding*. TODD.

But Avon marched in more ſtately path,
Proud of his Adamants with which he ſhines
And gliſters wide, as als of wondrous Bath,
And Briſtow faire, which on his waves he builded hath.

32.

And there came Stoure with terrible aſpect,
Bearing his ſixe deformed heads on hye,
That doth his courſe through Blandford plains direct,
And waſheth Winborne meades in ſeaſon drye.
Next him went Wylibourne with paſſage ſlye,
That of his wylineſſe his name doth take,
And of him ſelfe doth name the ſhire thereby:
And Mole, that like a nouſling Mole doth make
His way ſtill under ground, till Thamis he overtake.

33.

Then came the Rother, decked all with woods
Like a wood God, and flowing faſt to Rhy;
And Sture, that parteth with his pleaſant floods
The Eaſterne Saxons from the Southerne ny,
And Clare and Harwitch both doth beautify:
Him follow'd Yar, ſoft waſhing Norwitch wall,
And with him brought a preſent joyfully
Of his owne fiſh unto their feſtivall,
Whoſe like none elſe could ſhew, the which they Ruffins call.

34.

Next theſe the plenteous Ouſe came far from land,
By many a city and by many a towne,
And many rivers taking under hand
Into his waters as he paſſeth downe,
The Cle, the Were, the Guant, the Sture, the Rowne.
Thence doth by Huntingdon and Cambridge flit,
My mother Cambridge, whom as with a Crowne
He doth adorne, and is adorn'd of it
With many a gentle Muſe and many a learned wit.

35.

And after him the fatall Welland went,[a]
That, if old ſawes prove true (which God forbid!)
Shall drowne all Holland[b] with his excrement,
And ſhall ſee Stamford, though now homely hid,
Then ſhine in learning, more then ever did
Cambridge or Oxford, Englands goodly beames.
And next to him the Nene downe ſoftly ſlid;
And bounteous Trent, that in him ſelfe enſeames[c]
Both thirty ſorts of fiſh, and thirty ſundry ſtreames.

36.

Next theſe came Tyne, along whoſe ſtony bancke
That Romaine Monarch built a braſen wall,[d]
Which mote the feebled Britons ſtrongly ſlancke
Againſt the Picts that ſwarmed over all,
Which yet thereof Gualſever they doe call:
And Twede, the limit betwixt Logris land[e]

---

[a] *And after him the fatall Welland went.*] *Fatal*, i.e. appointed by the Fates to ſome end or purpoſe. So Ovid, Met. xv. 54, "*Fatalia* fluminis ora." This paſſage has been explained by Anthony Wood, "Hiſtor. et Antiq. Oxon," p. 165. UPTON.

[b] *Shall drowne all Holland.*] The Welland riſes in Rutlandſhire, and, paſſing by Stamford, runs into Lincolnſhire, and empties itſelf into the ſea near the ſouth-eaſt part of the county, which is called *Holland*. CHURCH.

[c] *that in him ſelfe enſeames.*] Mr. Upton interprets this word, upon no juſt grounds, *fattens*. The verb perhaps was formed from the old French verb *enſemencer*, to furniſh with ſeed. TODD. Yet ſee Richardſon's Dict.; and ſee the epithet "enſeamed" applied to a luxurious and guilty bed in "Hamlet," A. iii. Sc. 4. The meaning here may only be, that the Trent includes in his waters ſo many kinds of fiſh. C.

[d] *a braſen wall.*] Meaning the famous Picts' wall, called by the Britons *Gual-Sever*, or *Mur-Sever*, i.e. the wall of Severus, built acroſs the iſland from Solway Frith to Tynemouth. "Braſen," in the poetic ſtyle, means firm and ſtrong; and ſo Homer often uſes it. Both Homer and Spenſer call the heavens *braſen* from their firmneſs and ſtability. UPTON.

[e] *betwixt Logris land*, &c.] That is, betwixt England and Scotland. See. F. Q. ii. x. 13. CHURCH. He ſhould have ſaid St. 14: ſee vol. ii. p. 265. C.

And Albany: And Eden, though but ſmall,
Yet often ſtainde with bloud of many a band
Of Scots and Engliſh both, that tyned on his ſtrand.[f]

37.

Then came thoſe ſixe ſad brethren, like forlorne,
That whilome were (as antique fathers tell)
Sixe valiant Knights of one faire Nymphe yborne,
Which did in noble deedes of armes excell,
And wonned there where now Yorke people dwell;
Still Ure, ſwift Werfe, and Oze the moſt of might,
High Swale, unquiet Nide, and troublous Skell;
All whom a Scythian king, that Humber hight,
Slew cruelly, and in the river drowned quite.

38.

But paſt not long ere Brutus warlicke ſonne,
Locrinus, them aveng'd, and the ſame date,
Which the proud Humber unto them had donne,
By equall dome repayd on his owne pate:
For in the ſelfe ſame river, where he late
Had drenched them, he drowned him againe,
And nam'd the river of his wretched fate;
Whoſe bad condition yet it doth retaine,
Oft toſſed with his ſtormes which therein ſtill remaine.

39.

Theſe after came the ſtony ſhallow Lone,
That to old Loncaſter his name doth lend;
And following Dee, which Britons long ygone
Did call divine, that doth by Cheſter tend;
And Conway, which out of his ſtreame doth ſend
Plenty of pearles to decke his dames withall;

[f] *that tyned on his ſtrand.*] Upton gives "tyned" as from the Icelandic, meaning *perdidit;* and Todd would derive it from the A. S. *tynan,* claudere. We underſtand "tyned" in the ordinary ſenſe of *kindled:* ſee vol. ii. pp. 219, 294, 401. The Scots and Engliſh had been *inflamed* againſt each other on that ſtrand. C.

And Lindus that his pikes doth moſt commend,
Of which the auncient Lincolne men doe call.
All theſe together marched toward Proteus hall.

40.

Ne thence the Iriſhe Rivers abſent were:
Sith no leſſe famous then the reſt they bee,
And joyne in neighbourhood of kingdome nere,
Why ſhould they not likewiſe in love agree,
And joy likewiſe this ſolemne day to ſee?
They ſaw it all, and preſent were in place;
Though I them all according their degree
Cannot recount, nor tell their hidden race,
Nor read the ſalvage cuntreis thorough which they pace.

41.

There was the Liffy rolling downe the lea;
The ſandy Slane; the ſtony Aubrian;
The ſpacious Shenan ſpreading like a ſea;
The pleaſant Boyne; the fiſhy fruitfull Ban;
Swift Awniduff, which of the Engliſh man
Is cal'de Blackewater; and the Liffar deep;
Sad Trowis, that once his people overran;
Strong Allo tombling from Slewlogher ſteep;
And Mulla mine, whoſe waves I whilom taught to weep.[g]

42.

And there the three renowmed brethren were,[h]

---

[g] *And Mulla mine, whoſe waves I whilom taught to weep.*] Spenſer mentions the river Mulla with its alders alſo in his "Colin Clouts come Home again," v. 59:—

"Of the greene alders by the Mullaes ſhore."

It was publiſhed in 1595, the year before "The Second Part of the Faerie Queene" made its appearance. The Mulla ran not far from Kilcolman, Spenſer's property and place of abode, and was famous for the quantity, variety, and goodneſs of the fiſh it produced. Todd refers us to Smith's "Hiſtory of Cork," vol. i. p. 342. C.

[h] *And there the three renowmed brethren were.*] To underſtand this deſcription the reader ſhould conſult Camden. Thoſe whom Spenſer calls "three fair *ſons*" are in Camden called "the three *ſiſters*;" but a poetical metamorphoſis allows this change. UPTON.

Which that great Gyant Blomius begot
Of the faire Nimph Rheuſa wandring there.
One day, as ſhe to ſhunne the ſeaſon whot
Under Slewboome in ſhady grove was got,
This Gyant found her and by force deflowr'd;
Whereof conceiving, ſhe in time forth brought
Theſe three faire ſons, which being thenceforth powrd
In three great rivers ran, and many countreis ſcowrd.

43.

The firſt the gentle Shure that, making way
By ſweet Clonmell, adornes rich Waterford;
The next, the ſtubborne Newre whoſe waters gray
By faire Kilkenny and Roſſeponte boord;
The third, the goodly Barow which doth hoord
Great heapes of ſalmons in his deepe boſome:
All which, long ſundred, doe at laſt accord
To joyne in one, ere to the ſea they come;
So, flowing all from one, all one at laſt become.

44.

There alſo was the wide embayed Mayre;
The pleaſaunt Bandon[i] crownd with many a wood;
The ſpreading Lee that, like an Iſland fayre,
Encloſeth Corke with his devided flood;
And balefull Oure, late ſtaind with Engliſh blood,
With many more whoſe names no tongue can tell;
All which that day in order ſeemly good
Did on the Thamis attend, and waited well
To doe their dueful ſervice, as to them befell.

45.

Then came the Bride, the lovely Medua[k] came,

---

[i] *The pleaſaunt Bandon*, &c.] This river, before it reaches the town of Bandon, flows through a beautiful park; and then, paſſing through that town and bridge, winds north-eaſt to Iniſhannen, &c. See Smith's "Hiſt. of Cork." J. C. WALKER.

[k] *the lovely Medua.*] So Spenſer's own edition. The folios, *loving*. TODD. "Lovely" often means *loving* in Spenſer. C.

Clad in a veſture of unknowen geare
And uncouth faſhion, yet her well became,
That ſeem'd like ſilver, ſprinckled here and theare
With glittering ſpangs that did like ſtarres appeare,
And wav'd upon, like water Chamelot,[1]
To hide the metall, which yet every where
Bewrayd it ſelfe, to let men plainely wot
It was no mortall worke, that ſeem'd and yet was not.

46.

Her goodly lockes adowne her backe did flow
Unto her waſte, with flowres beſcattered,
The which ambroſiall odours forth did throw
To all about, and all her ſhoulders ſpred
As a new ſpring; and likewiſe on her hed
A Chapelet of ſundry flowers ſhe wore,
From under which the deawy humour ſhed
Did tricle downe her haire, like to the hore
Congealed litle drops which doe the morne adore.[m]

---

[1] *like water Chamelot.*] The ſtuff which we now call *camlet;* originally made, according to Dr. Johnſon, by a mixture of ſilk and camel's hair, but now made with wool and ſilk. TODD. Spenſer ſays "water Chamelot" becauſe it was *watered* (as it is ſtill called) in the manufacture, to imitate waves. C.

[m] *which doe the morne adore.*] For *adorn.* The old Engliſh poets take great liberties in altering the termination of words for the ſake of the rhyme. Hardyng uſes "adorne" for *adore,* Chron. p. 55:—

"The Sunne, the Moone, Jupiter, and Saturne,
"And Mars, the god of armes, they did *adorne.*" CHURCH.

Perhaps "adore" for *adorn* is uſed in the ſame manner by Beaumont and Fletcher ["Elder Brother"], A. iv. S. iii:—

"And thoſe true tears, falling on your pure cryſtals,
"Should turn to armlets for great queens to *adore.*"

In this inſtance it may, however, ſignify *veneror;* though there is a French verb, *d'orer,* to gild, from whence it might be formed in both the paſſages. Milton uſes "adorn" as a participle, Par. L. B. viii. 576:—"Made ſo *adorn* for thy delight." Might not this participle be formed from Spenſer's verb *adore?* With regard to "adorn," Spenſer uſes it as a ſubſtantive, F. Q. iii. xii. 20 [this vol. p. 69]. T. WARTON.

47.

On her two pretty handmaides did attend,
One cald the Theiſe, the other cald the Crane,
Which on her waited things amiſſe to mend,
And both behind upheld her ſpredding traine;
Under the which her feet appeared plaine,
Her ſilver feet, faire waſht againſt this day:
And her before there paced Pages twaine,
Both clad in colours like, and like array,
The Doune and eke the Frith, both which prepard her way.

48.

And after theſe the Sea Nymphs marched all,
All goodly damzels, deckt with long greene haire,
Whom of their ſire Nereides men call,
All which the Oceans daughter to him bare,
The gray eyde Doris; all which fifty are,
All which ſhe there on her attending had:
Swift Proto; milde Eucrate; Thetis faire;
Soft Spio; ſweete Endore; Sao ſad;
Light Doto; wanton Glauce; and Galene glad;

49.

White hand Eunica; proud Dynamene;
Joyous Thalia; goodly Amphitrite;
Lovely Paſithee; kinde Eulimene;
Lightfoote Cymothoe; and ſweete Melite;[n]
Faireſt Pheruſa; Phao lilly white;

---

[n] *and ſweete Melite.*] The abſurdity of doing what Spenſer avoided, viz. putting accents over vowels which ſpeak for their own pronunciation, is here illuſtrated; for "Melite" rhymes with "Amphitrite," "white," and "delite;" but Todd placed an accent over "Melite"—"Melitè"—as if it were to be pronounced as three ſyllables inſtead of two, thus injuring the verſe as well as deſtroying the, here, proper ſound of the word. It is true, as Upton ſhows, that Heſiod ſpells it Μελίτη; but Spenſer was writing to Engliſh eyes and ears, and to thoſe who underſtood the meaſure and muſic of Engliſh lines. C.

Wondred Agavè; Poris; and Neſæa;
With Erato that doth in love delite;
And Panopæ; and wiſe Protomedæa;
And ſnowy neckd Doris; and milkewhite Galathæa;

50.

Speedy Hippothoe; and chaſte Actea;
Large Liſianaſſa; and Pronæa ſage;
Euagore; and light Pontoporea;
And ſhe that with her leaſt word can aſſwage
The ſurging ſeas, when they do foreſt rage,
Cymodoce; and ſtout Autonoe;
And Neſo; and Eione well in age;
And, ſeeming ſtill to ſmile, Glauconome;
And ſhe that hight° of many heaſtes Polynome;

51.

Freſh Alimeda deckt with girlond greene;
Hyponeo with ſalt bedewed wreſts;
Laomedia like the chriſtall ſheene;
Liagore much praiſd for wiſe beheſts;
And Pſamathe for her brode ſnowy breſts;
Cymo; Eupompe; and Themiſte juſt;
And, ſhe that vertue loves and vice deteſts,
Euarna; and Menippe true in truſt;
And Nemertea learned well to rule her luſt.

52.

All theſe the daughters of old Nereus were,
Which have the ſea in charge to them aſſinde,
To rule his tides, and ſurges to uprere,
To bring forth ſtormes, or faſt them to upbinde,
And ſailers ſave from wreckes of wrathfull winde.
And yet, beſides, three thouſand more there were
Of th' Oceans ſeede, but Joves and Phœbus kinde;

° *And ſhe that hight*, &c.] Spenſer ſays this in alluſion to her Greek name, Πουλυνόμη, in Heſiod. UPTON.

The which in floods and fountaines doe appere,
And all mankinde do nouriſh with their waters clere.

53.

The which, more eath it were[p] for mortall wight
To tell the ſands, or count the ſtarres on hye,
Or ought more hard, then thinke to reckon right.
But well I wote that theſe, which I deſcry,[q]
Were preſent at this great ſolemnity:
And there, amongſt the reſt, the mother was
Of luckeleſſe Marinell, Cymodoce;
Which, for my Muſe her ſelfe now tyred has,
Unto an other Canto I will overpas.

---

[p] *more eath it were.*] More *eaſy* it were. We have repeatedly had "eath" in this ſenſe, and "uneath" in the contrary: ſee vol. ii. pp. 15, 48, 139, &c. See alſo the firſt ſtanza of the enſuing Canto. C.

[q] *which I deſcry.*] i.e. *deſcribe.* The words "deſcry" and *deſcribe* ſeem formerly to have been uſed almoſt indifferently. In B. Rich's "Dialogue between Mercury and a Souldier," 1574, ſign. H 8, we read, "In the uppermoſte part the Goddes Venus was firſt *deſcribed* (i.e. deſcried) ſittynge in her waggon," &c.—and in G. Gaſcoigne's "Herbes," edit. 1587, p. 141, we have theſe lines:—

"So ſhall my voyce in mournfull verſe *deſcrie*
"The ſecret ſmart which cauſeth me to lower."

The author of "A Poore Knight's Palace," &c. 1579, ſign. I iiij, ſays,—

"To live in joy, which joy none can *deſcry*,
"To live in joy, let us prepare to dy."

Many other inſtances might eaſily be accumulated, but they would prove no more than thoſe above adduced. C.

CANTO XII.

Marin for love of Florimell
In languor waſtes his life:
The Nymph, his mother, getteth her
And gives to him for wife.

1.

O! WHAT an endleſſe worke have I in hand,
To count the ſeas abundant progeny,
Whoſe fruitfull ſeede farre paſſeth thoſe in land,
And alſo thoſe which wonne in th' azure ſky:
For much more eath to tell the ſtarres on hy,
Albe they endleſſe ſeeme in eſtimation,
Then to recount the Seas poſterity:
So fertile be the flouds in generation,
So huge their numbers, and ſo numberleſſe their nation.

2.

Therefore the antique wiſards well invented
That Venus of the fomy ſea was bred,
For that the ſeas by her are moſt augmented:
Witneſſe th' exceeding fry which there are fed,
And wondrous ſholes which may of none be red.
Then, blame me not if I have err'd in count
Of Gods, of Nymphs, of rivers, yet unred;

For though their numbers do much more ſurmount,
Yet all thoſe ſame were there which erſt I did recount.

3.

All thoſe were there, and many other more,
Whoſe names and nations were too long to tell,
That Proteus houſe they fild even to the dore;
Yet were they all in order, as befell,
According their degrees diſpoſed well.
Amongſt the reſt was faire Cymodoce,[a]
The mother of unlucky Marinell,
Who thither with her came, to learne and ſee
The manner of the Gods when they at banquet be.

4.

But for he was halfe mortall, being bred
Of mortall ſire, though of immortall wombe,
He might not with immortall food be fed,
Ne with th' eternall Gods to bancket come;
But walkt abrode, and round about did rome
To view the building of that uncouth place,
That ſeem'd unlike unto his earthly home:
Where, as he to and fro by chaunce did trace,
There unto him betid a diſaventrous caſe.

5.

Under the hanging of an hideous clieffe
He heard the lamentable voice of one,
That piteouſly complaind her carefull grieffe,
Which never ſhe before diſcloſd to none,
But to her ſelfe her ſorrow did bemone:
So feelingly her caſe ſhe did complaine,
That ruth it moved in the rocky ſtone,

---

[a] *Amongſt the reſt was faire Cymodoce.*] So ſhe is called in F. Q. iv. xi. 53 [this vol. p. 292]; but *Cymoent* in F. Q. iii. iv. 19 [vol. ii. p. 410]. Spenſer, like the Greek and Latin poets, often varies in the termination of his proper names. UPTON. In the laſt line of the next ſtanza Todd printed *diſadventrous*, for "diſaventrous." C.

And made it ſeeme to feele her grievous paine,
And oft to grone with billowes beating from the maine.

6.

" Though vaine, I ſee, my ſorrowes to unfold,
And count my cares when none is nigh to heare,
Yet hoping griefe may leſſen being told,
I will them tell though unto no man neare:
For heaven, that unto all lends equall eare,
Is farre from hearing of my heavy plight;
And loweſt hell, to which I lie moſt neare,
Cares not what evils hap to wretched wight;
And greedy ſeas doe in the ſpoile of life delight.

7.

" Yet loe! the ſeas, I ſee, by often beating
Doe pearce the rockes, and hardeſt marble weares;
But his hard rocky hart for no entreating
Will yeeld, but when my piteous plaints he heares,
Is hardned more with my aboundant teares:
Yet though he never liſt to me relent,
But let me waſte in woe my wretched yeares,
Yet will I never of my love repent,
But joy that for his ſake I ſuffer priſonment.

8.

" And when my weary ghoſt, with griefe outworne,
By timely death ſhall winne her wiſhed reſt,
Let then this plaint unto his eares be borne,
That blame it is to him, that armes profeſt,
To let her die whom he might have redreſt."
There did ſhe pauſe, inforced to give place
Unto the paſſion that her heart oppreſt;
And, after ſhe had wept and wail'd a ſpace,
She gan afreſh thus to renew her wretched caſe:

9.

" Ye Gods of ſeas, if any Gods at all
Have care of right, or ruth of wretches wrong,

By one or other way me, woefull thrall,
Deliver hence out of this dungeon ſtrong,
In which I daily dying am too long:
And if ye deeme me death[b] for loving one
That loves not me, then doe it not prolong,
But let me die and end my daies attone,
And let him live unlov'd, or love him ſelfe alone.

10.

"But if that life ye unto me decree,
Then let mee live as lovers ought to do,
And of my lifes deare love beloved be:
And if he ſhould through pride your doome undo,
Do you by dureſſe him compell thereto,
And in this priſon put him here with me;
One priſon fitteſt is to hold us two.
So had I rather to be thrall then free:
Such thraldome or ſuch freedome let it ſurely be.

11.

"But O! vaine judgment, and conditions vaine,
The which the priſoner points unto the free!
The whiles I him condemne, and deeme his paine,
He where he liſt goes looſe, and laughes at me.
So ever looſe, ſo ever happy be!
But whereſo looſe or happy that thou art,
Know, Marinell, that all this is for thee."
With that ſhe wept and wail'd, as if her hart
Would quite have burſt through great abundance of her ſmart.

12.

All which complaint when Marinell had heard,
And underſtood the cauſe of all her care

---

[b] *And if ye deeme me death.*] If ye *doom* me to death. "Deem" and *doom* are the ſame word: A. S. *deman*, or *dæman*; for Richardſon ſpells it both ways. See alſo vol. ii. p. 212. In St. 11 "deeme his paine" means *decide* upon his puniſhment. C.

To come of him for uſing her ſo hard,
His ſtubborne heart, that never felt misfare,[c]
Was toucht with ſoft remorſe and pitty rare;
That even for griefe of minde he oft did grone,
And inly wiſh that in his powre it weare
Her to redreſſe: but ſince he meanes found none,
He could no more but her great miſery bemone.

13.

Thus whilſt[d] his ſtony heart with tender ruth
Was toucht, and mighty courage mollifide,
Dame Venus ſonne, that tameth ſtubborne youth
With iron bit, and maketh him abide
Till like a victor on his backe he ride,
Into his mouth his mayſtring bridle threw,
That made him ſtoupe, till he did him beſtride:
Then gan he make him tread his ſteps anew,
And learne to love by learning lovers paines to rew.

14.

Now gan he in his grieved minde deviſe,
How from that dungeon he might her enlarge.
Some while he thought, by faire and humble wiſe
To Proteus ſelfe to ſue for her diſcharge;
But then he fear'd his mothers former charge
Gainſt womens love, long given him in vaine:
Then gan he thinke, perforce with ſword and targe
Her forth to fetch, and Proteus to conſtraine;
But ſoone he gan ſuch folly to forthinke againe.[e]

---

[c] *that never felt misfare.*] That never experienced a wrong courſe: A. S. *misfaren*, to *deviate*, to *go wrong*. Spenſer appears to be the only writer who makes "misfare" a ſubſtantive: he does ſo again in Book vi. C. iii. St. 24. C.

[d] *Thus whilſt*, &c.] This is the genuine reading of Spenſer's own edition. The folios inaccurately admit the ſuperfluous foot, *was toucht*, into the firſt line; and, to fill up the metre in the next, read:—

"And mightie courage *ſomething* mollifide." Todd.

[e] *ſuch folly to forthinke againe.*] To "forthink" here ſeems to mean to *unthink*—to repent that he had thought. Strictly, to "forthink" is to *be ſorry for*, to *regret*. C.

15.

Then did he caſt to ſteale her thence away,
And with him beare where none of her might know:
But all in vaine; for why he found no way[f]
To enter in, or iſſue forth below;
For all about that rocke the ſea did flow:
And though unto his will ſhe given were,
Yet without ſhip or bote her thence to row,
He wiſt not how her thence away to bere;
And daunger well he wiſt long to continue there.

16.

At laſt, when as no meanes he could invent,
Backe to him ſelfe he gan returne the blame,
That was the author of her puniſhment;
And with vile curſes and reprochfull ſhame
To damne him ſelfe by every evil name,
And deeme unworthy or of love or life,
That had deſpiſde ſo chaſt and faire a dame,
Which him had ſought through trouble and long ſtrife;
Yet had refuſde a God that her had ſought to wife.

17.

In this ſad plight he walked here and there,
And romed round about the rocke in vaine,
As he had loſt him ſelfe he wiſt not where;
Oft liſtening if he mote her heare againe,
And ſtill bemoning her unworthy paine.
Like as an Hynde, whoſe calfe is falne unwares
Into ſome pit, where ſhe him heares complaine,
An hundred times about the pit ſide fares,
Right ſorrowfully mourning her bereaved cares.

---

[f] *But all in vaine; for why he found no way.*] Todd and others have printed "for why?" as if it were a queſtion, with a mark of interrogation after it; but the truth is that it only means *becauſe*, for *this reaſon*, and is ſo conſtantly uſed in our old poets. C.

18.

And now by this the feaſt was throughly ended,
And every one gan homeward to reſort:
Which ſeeing, Marinell was ſore offended
That his departure thence ſhould be ſo ſhort,
And leave his love in that ſea-walled fort:
Yet durſt he not his mother diſobay;
But her attending in full ſeemly ſort,
Did march amongſt the many all the way,
And all the way did inly mourne, like one aſtray.

19.

Being returned to his mothers bowre,
In ſolitary ſilence, far from wight,
He gan record the lamentable ſtowre,
In which his wretched love lay day and night
For his deare ſake, that ill deſerv'd that plight:
The thought whereof empierſt his hart ſo deepe,
That of no worldly thing he tooke delight;
Ne dayly food did take, ne nightly ſleepe,
But pyn'd, and mourn'd, and languiſht, and alone did weepe.

20.

That in ſhort ſpace his wonted chearefull hew
Gan fade, and lively ſpirits deaded quight:
His cheeke bones raw, and eie-pits hollow grew,
And brawney armes had loſt their knowen might,
That nothing like himſelfe he ſeem'd in ſight.
Ere long ſo weake of limbe, and ſicke of love
He woxe, that lenger he note ſtand upright,
But to his bed was brought, and layd above,
Like ruefull ghoſt, unable once to ſtirre or move.

21.

Which when his mother ſaw, ſhe in her mind
Was troubled ſore, ne wiſt well what to weene;
Ne could by ſearch nor any meanes out find

The ſecret cauſe and nature of his teene,[g]
Whereby ſhe might apply ſome medicine;
But weeping day and night did him attend,
And mourn'd to ſee her loſſe before her eyne,
Which griev'd her more that ſhe it could not mend:
To ſee an helpleſſe evill double griefe doth lend.

22.

Nought could ſhe read the roote of his diſeaſe,
Ne weene what miſter maladie[h] it is,
Whereby to ſeeke ſome meanes it to appeaſe.
Moſt did ſhe thinke, but moſt ſhe thought amis,
That that ſame former fatall wound of his
Whyleare by Tryphon was not throughly healed,
But cloſely rankled under th' orifis:
Leaſt did ſhe thinke, that which he moſt concealed,
That love it was, which in his hart lay unrevealed.

23.

Therefore to Tryphon ſhe againe doth haſt,
And him doth chyde as falſe and fraudulent,
That fayld the truſt which ſhe in him had plaſt,
To cure her ſonne, as he his faith had lent,
Who now was falne into new languiſhment
Of his old hurt, which was not throughly cured.
So backe he came unto her patient;
Where ſearching every part, her well aſſured
That it was no old ſore[i] which his new paine procured;

24.

But that it was ſome other maladie,

---

[g] *and nature of his teene.*] And nature of his *ſorrow.* We have often had the word before: ſee vol. ii. pp. 73, 105, 106, &c. C.

[h] *what miſter maladie.*] What *kind* of malady. We have ſeveral times before had the expreſſion "what miſter wight," for *what kind of perſon:* ſee particularly vol. ii. p. 9. C.

[i] *That it was no old ſore.*] This is Spenſer's own reading. But ſome editions have affectedly altered it into "That no old ſore it was, &c." Todd. Such is the caſe with the folios 1609 and 1611. C.

Or grief unknowne, which he could not diſcerne:
So left he her withouten remedie.
Then gan her heart to faint, and quake, and earne,
And inly troubled was the truth to learne.
Unto himſelfe ſhe came, and him beſought,
Now with faire ſpeeches, now with threatnings ſterne,
If ought lay hidden in his grieved thought,
It to reveale: who ſtill her anſwered, there was nought.

25.

Nathleſſe ſhe reſted not ſo ſatisfide;
But leaving watry gods, as booting nought,
Unto the ſhinie heaven in haſte ſhe hide,
And thence Apollo, King of Leaches, brought.
Apollo came; who, ſoone as he had ſought
Through his diſeaſe, did by and by out find
That he did languiſh of ſome inward thought,
The which afflicted his engrieved mind;
Which love he red to be, that leads each living kind.

26.

Which when he had unto his mother told,
She gan thereat to fret and greatly grieve;
And, comming to her ſonne, gan firſt to ſcold
And chyde at him that made her miſbelieve:
But afterwards ſhe gan him ſoft to ſhrieve,[k]
And wooe with fair intreatie, to diſcloſe
Which of the Nymphes his heart ſo ſore did mieve;[l]
For ſure ſhe weend it was ſome one of thoſe,
Which he had lately ſeene, that for his love he choſe.

---

[k] *ſhe gan him ſoft to ſhrieve.*] To treat him as one at confeſſion. CHURCH. A. S. *ſcrifan*, which is ſuppoſed to be derived from the Lat. *ſcribere*, becauſe the penance was originally put in writing: the words *ſhrive* and *ſhrift* were in moſt common uſe. C.

[l] *ſo ſore did mieve.*] For *move*, under compulſion of the rhyme. It is ſometimes ſpelt *meve*; but here, as in the caſe of "ſhrieve" for *ſhrive*, Spenſer wiſhed that the eye as well as the ear of the reader ſhould be ſatisfied. C.

27.

Now leſſe ſhe feared that ſame fatall read,
That warned him of womens love beware,
Which being ment of mortall creatures ſead,
For love of Nymphes ſhe thought ſhe need not care,
But promiſt him, what ever wight ſhe weare,
That ſhe her love to him would ſhortly gaine.
So he her told; but ſoone as ſhe did heare
That Florimell it was which wrought his paine,
She gan afreſh to chafe, and grieve in every vaine.

28.

Yet ſince ſhe ſaw the ſtreight extremitie,
In which his life unluckily was layd,
It was no time to ſcan the prophecie,
Whether old Proteus true or falſe had ſayd,
That his decay ſhould happen by a mayd:
It's late in death of daunger to advize,
Or love forbid him, that is life denayd;
But rather gan in troubled mind devize
How ſhe that Ladies libertie might enterprize.

29.

To Proteus ſelfe to ſew ſhe thought it vaine,
Who was the root and worker of her woe,
Nor unto any meaner to complaine;
But unto great king Neptune ſelfe did goe,
And on her knee before him falling lowe,
Made humble ſuit unto his Majeſtie
To graunt to her her ſonnes life, which his foe,
A cruell Tyrant, had preſumpteouſlie
By wicked doome condemn'd a wretched death to die.

30.

To whom God Neptune, ſoftly ſmyling, thus:
"Daughter, me ſeemes of double wrong ye plaine,
Gainſt one that hath both wronged you and us;
For death t' adward I ween'd did appertaine

To none but to the ſeas ſole Soveraine.
Read therefore who it is which this hath wrought,
And for what cauſe: the truth diſcover plaine,
For never wight ſo evill did or thought,
But would ſome rightfull cauſe pretend, though rightly nought."

31.

To whom ſhe anſwer'd: "Then, it is by name
Proteus, that hath ordayn'd my ſonne to die;
For that a waiſt,[m] the which by fortune came
Upon your ſeas, he claym'd as propertie:
And yet nor his, nor his in equitie,
But yours the waiſt by high prerogative.
Therefore I humbly crave your Majeſtie
It to replevie, and my ſonne reprive.
So ſhall you by one gift ſave all us three alive."

32.

He graunted it; and ſtreight his warrant made,
Under the Sea-god's ſeale autenticall,
Commaunding Proteus ſtraight t' enlarge the mayd,
Which wandring on his ſeas imperiall
He lately tooke, and ſithence kept as thrall.
Which ſhe receiving with meete thankefulneſſe,
Departed ſtraight to Proteus therewithall;
Who, reading it with inward loathfulneſſe,
Was grieved to reſtore the pledge he did poſſeſſe.

33.

Yet durſt he not the warrant to withſtand,
But unto her delivered Florimell:
Whom ſhe receiving by the lilly hand,

---

[m] *For that a waiſt.*] Spenſer here uſes "waiſt" in its legal ſenſe, and makes the mother of Marinell acquainted with the law of replevin, by which a party might *reclaim* upon pledges what he had been unjuſtly deprived of. A "waiſt" is anything found aſtray, which appears to be the property of no man. See "wefte" uſed as a verb, vol. ii. p. 416, and as a ſubſtantive, this vol. p. 33. C.

Admyr'd her beautie much, as ſhe mote well,
For ſhe all living creatures did excell;
And was right joyous that ſhe gotten had
So faire a wife for her ſonne Marinell.
So home with her ſhe ſtreight the virgin lad,
And ſhewed her to him, then being ſore beſtad.

34.

Who ſoone as he beheld that angels face
Adorn'd with all divine perfection,
His cheared heart eftſoones away gan chace
Sad death, revived with her ſweet inſpection,
And feeble ſpirit inly felt refection:
As withered weed through cruell winters tine,[n]
That feeles the warmth of ſunny beames reflection,
Liftes up his head that did before decline,
And gins to ſpread his leafe before the faire ſunſhine.

35.

Right ſo himſelfe did Marinell upreare,
When he in place his deareſt love did ſpy;
And though his limbs could not his bodie beare,
Ne former ſtrength returne ſo ſuddenly,
Yet chearefull ſignes he ſhewed outwardly.
Ne leſſe was ſhe in ſecret hart affected,
But that ſhe maſked it with modeſtie,
For feare ſhe ſhould of lightneſſe be detected:
Which to another place I leave to be perfected.

---

[n] *As withered weed through cruell winters tine*, &c.] *Winter's tine*, or *teen* [meaning winter's *ſuffering* or infliction], is Chaucer's expreſſion. See note on F. Q. iv. iii. 23 [this vol. p. 131]. This ſimile is common among the poets, and very near the ſame as in F. Q. v. xii. 13. Compare Statius, Theb. vii. 223, Buchan. Epigr. L. i. Arioſto, C. xxiii. 67, and C. xxxii. 108, Taſſo, C. xviii. 16. See alſo Dante "Inferno," Canto ii. UPTON.

THE FIFTH BOOKE OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE
CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF ARTEGALL OR OF JUSTICE.

1.

SO oft as I with ſtate of preſent time
The image of the antique world compare,
When as mans age was in his freſheſt prime,
And the firſt bloſſome of faire vertue bare;
Such oddes I finde twixt thoſe, and theſe which are,
As that, through long continuance of his courſe,
Me ſeemes the world is runne quite out of ſquare
From the firſt point of his appointed ſourſe;
And being once amiſſe growes daily wourſe and wourſe:

2.

For from the golden age, that firſt was named,
It's now at earſt[a] become a ſtonie one;
And men themſelves, the which at firſt were framed

---

[a] *At earſt.*] That is, at length. So the quarto and firſt folio read. So Chaucer, edit. Urr. p. 104:—

"And then *at erſt* amongis 'hem thei ſaye."

The ſecond and third folios read "*as* earſt." CHURCH. At *laſt* for "at earſt" would not have been an unprecedented miſprint; but the meaning is nearly the ſame. "*As* earſt" would be, as *formerly*. C.

Of earthly mould, and form'd of fleſh and bone,
Are now transformed into hardeſt ſtone;
Such as behind their backs (ſo backward bred)
Were throwne by Pyrrha and Deucalione:
And if then thoſe may any worſe be red,
They into that ere long will be degendered.[b]

3.

Let none then blame me, if in diſcipline
Of vertue and of civill uſes lore,
I doe not forme them to the common line
Of preſent dayes, which are corrupted ſore,
But to the antique uſe which was of yore,
When good was onely for it ſelfe deſyred,
And all men ſought their owne, and none no more;
When Juſtice was not for moſt meed outhyred,
But ſimple Truth did rayne, and was of all admyred.

4.

For that which all men then did vertue call,
Is now cald vice; and that which vice was hight,
Is now hight vertue, and ſo us'd of all:
Right now is wrong, and wrong that was is right;
As all things elſe in time are chaunged quight:
Ne wonder; for the heavens revolution
Is wandred farre from where it firſt was pight,[c]

---

[b] *ere long will be degendered.*] This is Spenſer's own word, which Mr. Upton thus illuſtrates: "From *gender* comes *gendered:* ſo from *degender* DEGENDERED, *degeneratus.*" The ſecond and third folios, however, read *degenered.* And Mr. Maſon, the author of a Supplement to Dr. Johnſon's Dictionary, has cited this paſſage to ſhow that Spenſer introduced the word *degenered* into our language. But Mr. Maſon did not attend either to the original edition or to the firſt folio. The ſuppoſed emendation *degenered* is in conformity to the French participle *dégénéré.* TODD. Spenſer employed the participle "degendering" in his "Hymn of Heavenly Love," dated 1596, but it was afterwards altered, in the folio 1611, to *degenering.* C.

[c] *where it firſt was pight.*] i. e. *placed* or *fixed:* ſee vol. ii. p. 13. We ſtill talk of *pitching* a tent, &c. C.

And ſo doe make contrarie conſtitution
Of all this lower world, toward his diſſolution.

5.

For who ſo liſt into the heavens looke,
And ſearch the courſes of the rowling ſpheares,
Shall find that from the point where they firſt tooke
Their ſetting forth, in theſe few thouſand yeares
They all are wandred much; that plaine appeares:
For that ſame golden fleecy Ram, which bore
Phrixus and Helle from their ſtepdames feares,
Hath now forgot where he was plaſt of yore,
And ſhouldred hath the Bull which fayre Europa bore:

6.

And eke the Bull hath with his bow-bent horne
So hardly butted thoſe two twinnes of Jove,
That they have cruſht the Crab, and quite him borne
Into the great Nemæan lions grove.
So now all range, and doe at randon rove
Out of their proper places farre away,
And all this world with them amiſſe doe move,
And all his creatures from their courſe aſtray,
Till they arrive at their laſt ruinous decay.

7.

Ne is that ſame great glorious lampe of light,
That doth enlumine all theſe leſſer fyres,
In better caſe, ne keepes his courſe more right,
But is miſcaried with the other Spheres:
For ſince the terme of fourteene hundred yeres,
That learned Ptolomæe[d] his hight did take,
He is declyned from that marke of theirs
Nigh thirtie minutes to the Southerne lake;
That makes me feare in time he will us quite forſake.

---

[d] *That learned Ptolomæe.*] Claudius Ptolemæus, a celebrated aſtronomer that taught at Alexandria in Egypt. Spenſer alludes to his book called *Almageſtum magnum.* UPTON.

8.

And if to thoſe Ægyptian wiſards old,
Which in Star-read were wont have beſt inſight,
Faith may be given, it is by them told
That ſince the time they firſt tooke the Sunnes hight,
Foure times his place he ſhifted hath in ſight,
And twice hath riſen where he now doth Weſt,
And weſted twice where he ought riſe aright:
But moſt is Mars amiſſe of all the reſt,
And next to him old Saturne, that was wont be beſt.

9.

For during Saturnes ancient raigne it's ſayd
That all the world with goodneſſe did abound;
All loved vertue, no man was affrayd
Of force, ne fraud in wight was to be found;
No warre was knowne, no dreadfull trompets ſound;
Peace univerſall rayn'd mongſt men and beaſts,
And all things freely grew out of the ground:
Juſtice ſate high ador'd with ſolemne feaſts,
And to all people did divide her dred beheaſts:

10.

Moſt ſacred vertue ſhe of all the reſt,
Reſembling God in his imperiall might;
Whoſe ſoveraine powre is herein moſt expreſt,
That both to good and bad he dealeth right,
And all his workes with Juſtice hath bedight.
That powre he alſo doth to Princes lend,
And makes them like himſelfe in glorious ſight
To ſit in his own ſeate, his cauſe to end,
And rule his people right, as he doth recommend.

11.

Dread Soverayne Goddeſſe, that doeſt higheſt ſit
In ſeate of judgement in th' Almighties ſtead,[c]

---

[c] *in th' Almighties ſtead.*] All the editions have conformed to this neceſſary emendation made by the firſt folio. The poet's own impreſſion reads *place*. Todd.

And with magnificke might and wondrous wit
Doeſt to thy people righteous doome aread,
That furtheſt Nations filles with awfull dread,
Pardon the boldneſſe of thy baſeſt thrall,
That dare diſcourſe of ſo divine a read[f]
As thy great juſtice, prayſed over all;
The inſtrument whereof loe! here thy Artegall.

---

[f] *of ſo divine a read.*] There are few words in Engliſh of more extenſive application than "read," whether as verb or ſubſtantive: uſed here, it ſeems to mean *ſubject* or *matter:* it often is to be taken for *learning*, or for *advice*, as in F. Q. B. vi. C. vi. St. 13. C.

CANTO I.

Artegall trayn'd in Juſtice lore
Irenaes queſt purſewed;[a]
He doth avenge on Sanglier
his Ladies bloud embrewed.

1.

THOUGH vertue then were held in higheſt price,
In thoſe old times of which I doe entreat,
Yet then likewiſe the wicked ſeede of vice
Began to ſpring; which ſhortly grew full great,
And with their boughes the gentle plants did beat:
But evermore ſome of the vertuous race
Roſe up, inſpired with heroicke heat,
That cropt the branches of the ſient baſe,[b]
And with ſtrong hand their fruitfull rancknes did deface.

2.

Such firſt was Bacchus, that with furious might
All th' Eaſt, before untam'd, did over ronne,

---

[a] *Irenaes queſt purſewed.*] This adventure of the relief of *Irena* or *Irene* is plainly introduced as a compliment to [Arthur] Lord Grey of Wilton, to whom Spenſer was Secretary. That noble Lord was Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. *Irena*, or *Irene*, is an anagram or tranſpoſition of the letters of *Ierne*, the ancient name of that kingdom. CHURCH.

[b] *the ſient baſe.*] i.e. *ſcion* baſe, as we now ſpell the word: the etymology has been diſputed; but it is probably from the Lat. *ſcindo*. C.

And wrong repreſſed, and eſtabliſht right,
Which lawleſſe men had formerly fordonne :[c]
There Juſtice firſt her princely rule begonne.
Next Hercules his like enſample ſhewed,
Who all the Weſt with equall conqueſt wonne,
And monſtrous tyrants with his club ſubdewed :
The club of Juſtice dread with kingly powre endewed.

3.

And ſuch was he of whom I have to tell,
The Champion of true Juſtice, Artegall :
Whom (as ye lately mote remember well)
An hard adventure, which did then befall,
Into redoubted perill[d] forth did call ;
That was, to ſuccour a diſtreſſed Dame
Whom a ſtrong tyrant did unjuſtly thrall,
And from the heritage, which ſhe did clame,
Did with ſtrong hand withhold ; Grantorto was his name. [e]

4.

Wherefore the Lady, which Irena hight[f]
Did to the Faery Queene her way addreſſe,
To whom complayning her afflicted plight,
She her beſought of gratious redreſſe.
That ſoveraine Queene, that mightie Empereſſe,
Whoſe glorie is to aide all ſuppliants pore,

---

[c] *had formerly fordonne.*] *Undone* or *deſtroyed.* See vol. ii. pp. 34, 103. Shakeſpeare has "fordone" for *forwearied.* C.

[d] *Into redoubted perill.*] *Dreaded* peril : a "redoubted knight" is a dreaded knight, and ſo Spenſer applies it in the firſt line of Book iii. C. ix. St. 1 (vol. ii. p. 503). C.

[e] *Grantorto was his name.*] Ital. *gran torto,* great injury and wrong ; and though *Grantorto* may ſignify tyranny and injuſtice in general, he may ſignify ſometimes the king of Spain. UPTON.

[f] *which Irena hight.*] The old quarto reads *Eirena ;* but in all the following paſſages it is ſpelt *Irena.* But what beſides ſhows *Eirena* not to be the true reading is, that *Eirene* occurs in the ninth Canto of this Book as one of Mercilla's attendants. Ambiguity, therefore, is avoided by reading *Irena.* UPTON. It is "Irena" in the 4to. 1596 in the St. 13 of this Canto, and always "Irena" in the folios. C.

And of weake Princes to be Patroneſſe,
Choſe Artegall to right her to reſtore;
For that to her he ſeem'd beſt ſkild in righteous lore.

5.

For Artegall in juſtice was upbrought
Even from the cradle of his infancie,
And all the depth of rightfull doome was taught
By faire Aſtræa with great induſtrie,
Whileſt here on earth ſhe lived mortallie:
For till the world from his perfection fell
Into all filth and foule iniquitie,
Aſtræa here mongſt earthly men did dwell,
And in the rules of juſtice them inſtructed well.

6.

Whiles through the world ſhe walked in this ſort,
Upon a day ſhe found this gentle childe
Amongſt his peres playing his childiſh ſport;
Whom ſeeing fit, and with no crime defilde,
She did allure with gifts and ſpeaches milde
To wend with her. So thence him farre ſhe brought
Into a cave from companie exilde,
In which ſhe nourſled him till yeares he raught;
And all the diſcipline of juſtice there him taught.

7.

There ſhe him taught to weigh both right and wrong
In equall ballance with due recompence,
And equitie to meaſure out along
According to the line of conſcience,
When ſo it needs with rigour to diſpence:
Of all the which, for want there of mankind,
She cauſed him to make experience
Upon wyld beaſts, which ſhe in woods did find
With wrongfull powre oppreſſing others of their kind.

8.

Thus ſhe him trayned, and thus ſhe him taught

In all the ſkill of deeming wrong and right,
Untill the ripeneſſe of mans years he raught;
That even wilde beaſts did feare his awfull fight,
And men admyr'd his overruling might:
Ne any liv'd on ground that durſt withſtand
His dreadfull heaſt, much leſſe him match in fight,
Or bide the horror of his wreakfull hand,
When ſo he lift in wrath lift up his ſteely brand.

9.

Which ſteely brand, to make him dreaded more,
She gave unto him, gotten by her ſlight
And earneſt ſearch, where it was kept in ſtore
In Joves eternall houſe, unwiſt of wight,
Since he himſelfe it us'd in that great fight
Againſt the Titans, that whylome rebelled
Gainſt higheſt heaven: Chryſaor it was hight;
Chryſaor, that all other ſwords excelled,
Well prov'd in that ſame day when Jove thoſe Gyants quelled:

10.

For of moſt perfect metall it was made,
Tempred with Adamant amongſt the ſame,
And garniſht all with gold upon the blade
In goodly wiſe, whereof it took his name,
And was of no leſſe vertue then of fame;
For there no ſubſtance was ſo firme and hard,
But it would pierce or cleave, whereſo it came,
Ne any armour could his dint outward;
But whereſoever it did light, it throughly ſhard.

11.

Now, when the world with ſinne gan to abound,
Aſtræa loathing lenger here to ſpace
Mongſt wicked men, in whom no truth ſhe found,
Return'd to heaven, whence ſhe deriv'd her race;
Where ſhe hath now an everlaſting place

Mongſt thoſe twelve ſignes, which nightly we do ſee
The heavens bright-ſhining baudricke[g] to enchace;
And is the Virgin, ſixt in her degree,[h]
And next her ſelfe her righteous ballance hanging bee.

12.

But when ſhe parted hence ſhe left her groome,
An yron man, which did on her attend
Alwayes to execute her ſtedfaſt doome,
And willed him with Artegall to wend,
And doe what ever thing he did intend:
His name was Talus, made of yron mould,
Immoveable, reſiſtleſſe, without end;
Who in his hand an yron flale did hould,
With which he threſht out falſhood, and did truth unfould.

13.

He now went with him in this new inqueſt,
Him for to aide, if aide he chaunſt to neede,
Againſt that cruell Tyrant, which oppreſt
The faire Irena with his foule miſdeede,
And kept the crowne in which ſhe ſhould ſucceed:
And now together on their way they bin,
When as they ſaw a Squire in ſquallid weed
Lamenting ſore his ſorrowfull ſad tyne,[i]
With many bitter teares ſhed from his blubbred eyne.

---

[g] *The heavens bright-ſhining baudricke.*] So he elegantly calls the zodiac: *Baudrick* is a belt, formed from the baſe latinity *baldringum*, balteus. See Menage in v. *Baudrier*. He had the expreſſion from Manilius, L. i. 677:—

"Sed nitet ingenti ſtellatus *balteus* orbe." UPTON.

[h] *ſixt in her degree.*] Auguſt was firſt called *Sextilis*, as being the *ſixth* month; the year then beginning with March. See F. Q. vii. vii. 37. CHURCH. Todd read "*fixt* in her degree," being miſled by a miſprint in the folio of 1679, of no authority. C.

[i] *his ſorrowfull ſad tyne.*] "Teene" or "tene," meaning *affliction*, we have before had ſpelt *tine* for the rhyme ſake: "ſorrowfull ſad tyne" is manifeſtly pleonaſtic. C.

14.

To whom as they approached, they eſpide
A ſorie ſight as ever ſeene with eye,
An headleſſe Ladie[k] lying him beſide
In her owne blood all wallow'd wofully,
That her gay clothes did in diſcolour die.
Much was he moved at that ruefull ſight;
And flam'd with zeale of vengeance inwardly,
He aſkt who had that Dame ſo fouly dight,
Or whether his owne hand, or whether other wight?

15.

"Ah! woe is me, and well away," (quoth hee,
Burſting forth teares like ſprings out of a banke),
"That ever I this diſmall day did ſee!
Full farre was I from thinking ſuch a pranke;[l]
Yet litle loſſe it were, and mickle thanke,
If I ſhould graunt that I have doen the ſame,
That I mote drinke the cup whereof ſhe dranke,[m]
But that I ſhould die guiltie of the blame
The which another did, who now is fled with ſhame."

16.

"Who was it then," (ſayd Artegall) "that wrought?
And why? doe it declare unto me trew."
"A knight," (ſaid he) "if knight he may be thought
That did his hand in Ladies bloud embrew,

---

[k] *An headleſſe Ladie.*] Todd, by an error of the preſs, has "*And* headleſſe Ladie." C.

[l] *ſuch a pranke.*] "Prank" is, in general, uſed as a word of levity. Nevertheleſs, it appears in Cotgrave's Dictionary that the word was alſo formerly employed in the ſerious ſignification of *great injury* or *miſchief*, and is accordingly tranſlated *malefice*. See Cotgrave in v. *Pranke*. Todd. Richardſon explains it as "frolic or trick," and yet ſubjoins this quotation from Spenſer. C.

[m] *That I mote drinke the cup whereof ſhe dranke.*] This expreſſion is not only in the Scriptures (Matt. xxvi. 39, Iſ. li. 17, Pſalm lxxv. 8), for Plautus uſes it, "Caſin." A. v. S. ii:—

"Ut ſenex hoc eodem poculo, quo ego bibi, biberet." Upton.

And for no cauſe, but as I ſhall you ſhew.
This day as I in ſolace ſate hereby
With a fayre love, whoſe loſſe I now do rew,
There came this knight, having in companie
This luckleſſe Ladie which now here doth headleſſe lie.

17.

"He, whether mine ſeem'd fayrer in his eye,
Or that he wexed weary of his owne,
Would change with me, but I did it denye;[n]
So did the Ladies both, as may be knowne:
But he, whoſe ſpirit was with pride upblowne,
Would not ſo reſt contented with his right;
But, having from his courſer her downe throwne,
Fro me reft mine away by lawleſſe might,
And on his ſteed her ſet to beare her out of ſight.

18.

"Which when his Ladie ſaw, ſhe follow'd faſt,
And on him catching hold gan loud to crie
Not ſo to leave her, nor away to caſt,
But rather of his hand beſought to die.
With that his ſword he drew all wrathfully,
And at one ſtroke cropt off her head with ſcorne,
In that ſame place whereas it now doth lie.
So he my love away with him hath borne,
And left me here both his and mine own love to morne."

19.

"Aread" (ſayd he) "which way then did he make?
And by what markes may he be knowne againe?"
"To hope" (quoth he) "him ſoone to overtake,
That hence ſo long departed, is but vaine;
But yet he pricked over yonder plaine,
And as I marked bore upon his ſhield,

---

[n] *but I did it denye.*] Todd, by leaving out the perſonal pronoun, ſpoiled the verſe, and made it appear as if the knight had *refuſed* it. C.

By which it's eaſie him to know againe,
A broken ſword within a bloodie field;
Expreſſing well his nature which the ſame did wield."

20.

No ſooner ſayd, but ſtreight he after ſent
His yron page, who him purſew'd ſo light,
As that it ſeem'd above the ground he went;
For he was ſwift as ſwallow in her flight,
And ſtrong as Lyon in his lordly might.
It was not long before he overtooke
Sir Sanglier, (ſo cleeped was that Knight)
Whom at the firſt he gheſſed by his looke,
And by the other markes which of his ſhield he tooke.

21.

He bad him ſtay, and backe with him retire;
Who, full of ſcorne to be commaunded ſo,
The Lady to alight did eft require,
Whileſt he reformed that uncivill fo,
And ſtreight at him with all his force did go;
Who mov'd no more therewith, then when a rocke
Is lightly ſtricken with ſome ſtones throw;
But to him leaping lent him ſuch a knocke,
That on the ground he layd him like a ſenceleſſe blocke.

22.

But, ere he could him ſelfe recure againe,
Him in his iron paw he ſeized had;
That when he wak't out of his wareleſſe paine,°
He found him ſelfe unwiſt ſo ill beſtad,
That lim he could not wag. Thence he him lad,
Bound like a beaſt appointed to the ſtall:
The ſight whereof the Lady ſore adrad,

° *out of his wareleſſe paine.*] His pain of which *he was not aware.* CHURCH. We have before had *wareleſſe* in a ſimilar ſenſe in B. iv. C. ii. St. 3, this vol. p. 105. C.

And fain'd to fly[p] for feare of being thrall;
But he her quickly ſtayd, and forſt to wend withall.

23.

When to the place they came, where Artegall
By that ſame carefull Squire did then abide,
He gently gan him to demaund of all
That did betwixt him and that Squire betide:
Who with ſterne countenance and indignant pride
Did aunſwere, that of all he guiltleſſe ſtood,
And his accuſer thereuppon defide;
For neither he did ſhed that Ladies bloud,
Nor tooke away his love, but his owne proper good.

24.

Well did the Squire perceive him ſelfe too weake
To aunſwere his defiaunce in the field,
And rather choſe his challenge off to breake,
Then to approve his right with ſpeare and ſhield,
And rather guilty choſe himſelfe to yield:
But Artegall by ſignes perceiving plaine
That he it was not which that Lady kild,
But that ſtrange Knight, the fairer love to gaine,
Didſt caſt about by ſleight the truth thereout to ſtraine;

25.

And ſayd; "Now ſure this doubtfull cauſes right
Can hardly but by Sacrament be tride,
Or elſe by ordele,[q] or by blooddy fight,
That ill perhaps mote fall to either ſide;
But if ye pleaſe that I your cauſe decide,
Perhaps I may all further quarrell end,
So ye will ſweare my judgement to abide."

---

[p] *And fain'd to fly.*] And was *fain* or *glad* to fly; not *feigned* or *pretended* to fly. C.

[q] *Or elſe by ordele.*] So Chaucer, "Troilus and Creſſeide," B. iii. ver. 1048:—

"Whereſo you liſt by *ordal*, or by *othe*."

Sacrament is the oath of purgation. T. WARTON.

Thereto they both did franckly condiſcend,
And to his doome with liſtfull eares[r] did both attend.

26.

" Sith then," (ſayd he) " ye both the dead deny,
And both the living Lady claime your right,
Let both the dead and living equally
Devided be betwixt you here in ſight,
And each of either take his ſhare aright:
But looke, who does diſſent from this my read,
He for a twelve moneths day ſhall in deſpight
Beare for his penaunce that ſame Ladies head,
To witneſſe to the world that ſhe by him is dead."[s]

27.

Well pleaſed with that doome was Sangliere,
And offred ſtreight the Lady to be ſlaine;
But that ſame Squire, to whom ſhe was more dere,
When as he ſaw ſhe ſhould be cut in twaine,
Did yield ſhe rather ſhould with him remaine
Alive, then to him ſelfe be ſhared dead;
And rather then his Love ſhould ſuffer paine,
He choſe with ſhame to beare that Ladies head.
True love deſpiſeth ſhame, when life is cald in dread.

28.

Whom when ſo willing Artegall perceaved;
" Not ſo, thou Squire," (he ſayd) " but thine I deeme
The living Lady, which from thee he reaved;
For worthy thou of her doeſt rightly ſeeme.

---

[r] *with liſtfull eares.*] Ears diſpoſed to liſten, full of liſtening. Our dictionaries make two words out of *liſt*, to deſire, and *liſt*, to hearken; but they are probably only one word and from the ſame root, A. S. *liſtan*. A perſon liſtens becauſe he deſires to hear. C.

[s] *that ſhe by him is dead.*] In his copy of the folio 1611, Drayton placed " Sol[n]" in the margin, no doubt to indicate that this deciſion reſembled the judgment of Solomon in 1 Kings ch. iii. v. 16. He alſo introduced a trifling but neceſſary emendation in the laſt line of the ſtanza, where " ſhe by him is dead" is miſprinted " ſhe by him *his* dead." Drayton ſtruck out the offending *h*. C.

And you, Sir Knight, that love ſo light eſteeme,
As that ye would for little leave the ſame,
Take here your owne, that doth you beſt beſeeme,
And with it beare the burden of defame,[t]
Your owne dead Ladies head, to tell abrode your ſhame."

29.

But Sangliere diſdained much his doome,
And ſternly gan repine at his beheaſt;
Ne would for ought obay, as did become,
To beare that Ladies head before his breaſt,
Until that Talus had his pride repreſt,
And forced him, maulgre, it up to reare.
Who when he ſaw it booteleſſe to reſiſt,
He tooke it up, and thence with him did beare,
As rated Spaniell takes his burden up for feare.

30.

Much did that Squire Sir Artegall adore
For his great juſtice, held in high regard,
And as his Squire him offred evermore
To ſerve, for want of other meete reward,
And wend with him on his adventure hard;
But he thereto would by no meanes conſent,
But leaving him forth on his journey far'd:
Ne wight with him but onely Talus went;
They two enough t' encounter an whole Regiment.[u]

---

[t] *And with it beare the burden of defame.*] In the "Hiſtory of Prince Arthur," Chap. cxviii. a knight is doomed to carry the head of a lady whom he had unjuſtly ſlain. UPTON.

[u] *An whole Regiment.*] A "regiment" does not ſeem to have been uſed for a body of ſoldiers under the command of a colonel, until after the Reſtoration. Shakeſpeare and other writers of his day employ it, as Spenſer himſelf has done in Book ii. C. ix. St. 59 (vol. ii. p. 259), for a particular diſtrict or diviſion under the authority of a ſeparate ruler or officer. Even when Richard III. ſays (A. v. Sc. 3)—

"The Earl of Pembroke keeps his regiment,"

it is to be underſtood only that the Earl is to retain his command in the army of the uſurper. So here, the poet does not mean that Artegall and Talus were enough to encounter a whole regiment of ſoldiers, but the whole warlike power of a kingdom. C.

CANTO II.

Artegall heares of Florimell;
Does with the Pagan fight:
Him ſlaies; drownes Lady Munera;[a]
Does race her caſtle quight.

1.

NOUGHT is more honourable to a knight,
Ne better doth beſeeme brave chevalry,
Then to defend the feeble in their right,
And wrong redreſſe in ſuch as wend awry:
Whilome thoſe great Heroes got thereby
Their greateſt glory for their rightfull deedes,
And place deſerved with the Gods on hy.
Herein the nobleſſe of this knight exceedes,
Who now to perils great for juſtice ſake proceedes.

2.

To which as he now was uppon the way,
He chaunſt to meet a Dwarfe in haſty courſe,
Whom he requir'd his forward haſt to ſtay,
Till he of tidings mote with him diſcourſe.
Loth was the Dwarfe, yet did he ſtay perforſe,

---

[a] *drownes Lady Munera.*] It is ſtrange that the miſprint of *Momera*, for "Munera," ſhould have run through all the old editions: the correction was left for Hughes. C.

And gan of ſundry newes his ſtore to tell,
As to his memory[b] they had recourſe;
But chiefly of the faireſt Florimell,
How ſhe was found againe, and ſpouſde to Marinell.

3.

For this was Dony, Florimels owne Dwarfe,
Whom having loſt, (as ye have heard whyleare)
And finding in the way the ſcattred ſcarfe,
The fortune of her life long time did feare:
But of her health when Artegall did heare,
And ſafe returne, he was full inly glad,
And aſkt him where and when her bridale cheare
Should be ſolemniz'd; for, if time he had,
He would be there, and honor to her ſpouſall ad.

4.

"Within three daies," (quoth he)[c] "as I do here,
It will be at the Caſtle of the ſtrond;
What time, if naught me let, I will be there
To do her ſervice ſo as I am bond:
But in my way, a little here beyond,
A curſed cruell Sarazin doth wonne,
That keepes a Bridges paſſage[d] by ſtrong hond,
And many errant Knights hath there fordonne;
That makes all men for feare that paſſage for to ſhonne."

---

[b] *As to his memory.*] This is the emendation of the firſt folio, which every ſubſequent edition has followed. The quarto 1596 reads, "*And* to his memory," &c. TODD.

[c] *quoth he.*] So the folios. The quarto, "quoth *ſhe.*" TODD.

[d] *That keepes a Bridges paſſage*, &c.] Thus the Pagan in "Arioſto," C. xxix. 35, keeps a bridge, which no man can paſs over unleſs he fights with him; and which occaſions many combats in the water, one of which ſort is here deſcribed between Sir Arthegall and the Saracen, in St. 11. In "La Morte d'Arthur" we find an account of a knight who kept a bridge, in which a circumſtance is mentioned, not in "Arioſto," which Spenſer ſeems to have copied from thence, in the paſſage under conſideration. "On the third day he rode over a long bridge; and there ſtart upon him ſodainly a paſſing fowle chorle, and he ſmote his horſe, and aſked him why he rode over that bridge without his licence." B. i. Ch. 111. See Stanza 11. T. WARTON.

5.

" What miſter wight," (quoth he) " and how far hence
Is he, that doth to travellers ſuch harmes?"
" He is" (ſaid he) " a man of great defence,
Expert in battell and in deedes of armes;
And more emboldned by the wicked charmes,
With which his daughter doth him ſtill ſupport;
Having great Lordſhips got and goodly farmes,
Through ſtrong oppreſſion of his powre extort;
By which he ſtil them holds, and keepes with ſtrong effort.

6.

" And dayly he his wrongs encreaſeth more;
For never wight he lets to paſſe that way
Over his Bridge, albee he rich or poore,
But he him makes his paſſage-penny pay:
Elſe he doth hold him backe or beat away.
Thereto he hath a groome of evill guize,
Whoſe ſcalp is bare, that bondage doth bewray,
Which pols and pils the poore[e] in piteous wize;
But he him ſelfe uppon the rich doth tyrannize.

7.

" His name is hight Pollente, rightly ſo,
For that he is ſo puiſſant and ſtrong,
That with his powre he all doth overgo,
And makes them ſubject to his mighty wrong;
And ſome by ſleight he eke doth underfong:[f]

---

[e] *Which pols and pils the poore*, &c.] So, in a letter from Sir Dudley Carleton to Sir Ralph Winwood, dated March 10, 1604: "*Pilling* and *polling* is grown out of requeſt, and plaine pilfering come into faſhion." Winwood's "Memor." vol. ii. p. 52. The words *pill* and *poll* appear to have been ſynonymous: ſee Barret's Dict. 1580, in v. "To pill *or* poll, *to take by extortion*." Todd.

[f] *he eke doth underfong.*] "Underfong" is uſed by Chaucer in the ſenſe of *undertake;* and ſo it is interpreted by Verſtegan, from the Saxon, as Mr. Upton alſo has noticed. See likewiſe Lye's Saxon Dict. in v. where it is rendered, *capere, captare, ſumere, accipere, ſuſcipere*, &c. Todd. Spenſer has introduced the word "underfong" in his "Shep.

For on a Bridge he cuſtometh to fight,
Which is but narrow, but exceeding long;
And in the ſame are many trap fals pight,
Through which the rider downe doth fall through over-
ſight.

8.

" And underneath the ſame a river flowes
That is both ſwift and dangerous deepe withall;
Into the which whom ſo he overthrowes,
All deſtitute of helpe doth headlong fall;
But he him ſelfe through practiſe uſuall
Leapes forth into the floud, and there aſſaies
His foe confuſed through his ſodaine fall,
That horſe and man he equally diſmaies,
And either both them drownes, or trayterouſly ſlaies.

9.

" Then doth he take the ſpoile of them at will,
And to his daughter brings, that dwels thereby;
Who all that comes doth take, and therewith fill
The coffers of her wicked threaſury,
Which ſhe with wrongs hath heaped up ſo hy
That many Princes ſhe in wealth exceedes,
And purchaſt all the countrey lying ny
With the revenue of her plenteous meedes:
Her name is Munera, agreeing with her deedes.

10.

" Thereto ſhe is full faire, and rich attired,
With golden hands and ſilver feete beſide,
That many Lords have her to wife deſired,
But ſhe them all deſpiſeth for great pride."
" Now by my life," (ſayd he) " and God to guide,
None other way will I this day betake,

Cal." for November (vol. i. p. 125): it is found in Piers Ploughman, Gower, and other early writers, but Spenſer ſeems to be our lateſt poet who has availed himſelf of it. C.

But by that Bridge whereas he doth abide:
Therefore me thither lead." No more he ſpake,
But thitherward forthright his ready way did make.

11.

Unto the place he came within a while,
Where on the Bridge he ready armed ſaw
The Sarazin, awayting for ſome ſpoile:
Who as they to the paſſage gan to draw,[g]
A villaine to them came with ſcull all raw,
That paſſage money did of them require,
According to the cuſtome of their law:
To whom he aunſwerd wroth, "Loe! there thy hire;"
And with that word him ſtrooke, that ſtreight he did expire.

12.

Which when the Pagan ſaw he wexed wroth,
And ſtreight him ſelfe unto the fight addreſt:
Ne was Sir Artegall behinde; ſo both
Together ran with ready ſpeares in reſt.
Right in the midſt, whereas they breſt to breſt
Should meete, a trap was letten downe to fall
Into the floud: ſtreight leapt the Carle unbleſt,
Well weening that his foe was falne withall;
But he was well aware, and leapt before his fall.

13.

There being both together in the floud,
They each at other tyrannouſly flew;
Ne ought the water cooled their whot bloud,
But rather in them kindled choler new:
But there the Paynim, who that uſe well knew

---

[g] *Who as they to the paſſage gan to draw.*] Drayton, in his folio 1611, corrects "Who" to *When*, which laſt is probably right; but we make no emendation, as the line is quite intelligible as it ſtands. Church ſuggeſted *Tho* for "Who;" but *When* ſhould be preferred, if either were adopted: Spenſer conſtantly uſes "When as." C.

To fight in water, great advantage had,
That oftentimes him nigh he overthrew:
And eke the courſer whereuppon he rad
Could ſwim like to a fiſh, whiles he his backe beſtrad.

14.

Which oddes when as Sir Artegall eſpide,
He ſaw no way but cloſe with him in haſt;
And to him driving ſtrongly downe the tide
Uppon his iron coller griped faſt,
That with the ſtraint his weſand nigh he braſt.
There they together ſtrove and ſtruggled long
Either the other from his ſteed to caſt;
Ne ever Artegall his griple ſtrong
For any thing wold ſlacke, but ſtill upon him hong.

15.

As when a Dolphin and a Sele are met
In the wide champian of the Ocean plaine,
With cruell chaufe their courages they whet,
The mayſterdome of each by force to gaine,
And dreadfull battaile twixt them do darraine:
They ſnuf, they ſnort, they bounce, they rage, they rore,
That all the ſea, diſturbed with their traine,
Doth frie with ſome above the ſurges hore.
Such was betwixt theſe two the troubleſome uprore.

16.

So Artegall at length him forſt forſake
His horſes backe for dread of being drownd,
And to his handy ſwimming him betake.
Eftſoones him ſelfe he from his hold unbownd,
And then no ods at all in him he fownd;
For Artegall in ſwimming ſkilfull was,
And durſt the depth of any water ſownd.
So ought each Knight, that uſe of perill has,
In ſwimming be expert, through waters force to pas.

17.

Then very doubtfull was the warres event,
Uncertaine whether had the better ſide;
For both were ſkild in that experiment,
And both in armes well traind, and throughly tride:
But Artegall was better breath'd beſide,
And towards th' end grew greater in his might,
That his faint foe no longer could abide
His puiſſance, ne beare him ſelfe upright;
But from the water to the land betooke his flight.

18.

But Artegall purſewd him ſtill ſo neare
With bright Chryſaor in his cruell hand,
That as his head he gan a litle reare
Above the brincke to tread upon the land,
He ſmote it off, that tumbling on the ſtrand
It bit the earth for very fell deſpight,
And gnaſhed with his teeth, as if he band[h]
High God, whoſe goodneſſe he deſpaired quight,
Or curſt the hand which did that vengeance on him dight.

19.

His corps was carried downe along the Lee,
Whoſe waters with his filthy bloud it ſtayned;
But his blaſphemous head, that all might ſee,
He pitcht upon a pole on high ordayned;
Where many years it afterwards remayned,
To be a mirrour to all mighty men,
In whoſe right hands great power is contayned,

---

[h] *as if he band.*] In vol. ii. p. 377 we have had the verb to "ban" in the ſenſe of to *forbid;* but here it bears another ſignification (that in which of old it moſt frequently occurs), viz. to *curſe*. We have ſome doubt whether in the expreſſion, "to publiſh the banns of marriage," "banns" may not be taken as *bands*, i.e. *bonds:* to "publiſh the banns" may mean alſo to publiſh the forbidding of the marriage, and everybody who hears them is invited to ſtate their objections. C.

That none of them the feeble overren,[i]
But alwaies doe their powre within juſt compaſſe pen.

20.

That done, unto the Caſtle he did wend,
In which the Paynims daughter did abide,
Guarded of many which did her defend:
Of whom he entrance ſought, but was denide,
And with reprochfull blaſphemy defide;
Beaten with ſtones downe from the battilment,
That he was forced to withdraw aſide,
And bad his ſervant Talus to invent
Which way he enter might without endangerment.

21.

Eftſoones his Page drew to the Caſtle gate,
And with his iron flale at it let flie,
That all the warders it did ſore amate,
The which erewhile ſpake ſo reprochfully,
And made them ſtoupe that looked earſt ſo hie.
Yet ſtill he bet and bounſt uppon the dore,
And thundred ſtrokes thereon ſo hideouſlie,
That all the peece[k] he ſhaked from the flore,
And filled all the houſe with feare and great uprore.

22.

With noiſe whereof the Lady forth appeared
Uppon the Caſtle wall; and, when ſhe ſaw
The daungerous ſtate in which ſhe ſtood, ſhe feared
The ſad effect of her neare overthrow;
And gan entreat that iron man below
To ceaſe his outrage, and him faire beſought;

---

[i] *the feeble overren.*] i. e. over-*run:* A. S. *rinnan,* and Germ. *rennen.* Robert of Glouceſter, the author of "Piers Ploughman," Wicklif, and Chaucer, as Richardſon ſhows, uſe the old form, like Spenſer, who was, no doubt, here governed by the rhyme. C.

[k] *that all the peece.*] *Caſtle.* See the note on *peece,* F. Q. ii. xi. 14. Todd. Vol. ii. p. 292; vol. iii. p. 23, &c. C.

Sith neither force of ſtones which they did throw,
Nor powr of charms, which ſhe againſt him wrought,
Might otherwiſe prevaile, or make him ceaſe for ought.

23.

But, when as yet ſhe ſaw him to proceede
Unmov'd with praiers or with piteous thought,
She ment him to corrupt with goodly meede;
And cauſde great ſackes with endleſſe riches fraught
Unto the battilment to be upbrought,
And powred forth over the Caſtle wall,
That ſhe might win ſome time, though dearly bought,
Whileſt he to gathering of the gold did fall:
But he was nothing mov'd nor tempted therewithall:

24.

But ſtill continu'd his aſſault the more,
And layd on load with his huge yron flaile,
That at the length he has yrent the dore,
And made way for his maiſter to aſſaile;
Who being entred, nought did then availe
For wight againſt his powre them ſelves to reare.
Each one did flie; their hearts began to faile,
And hid them ſelves in corners here and there;
And eke their dame halfe dead did hide her ſelf for feare.

25.

Long they her ſought, yet no where could they finde her,
That ſure they ween'd ſhe was eſcapt away;
But Talus, that could like a limehound[1] winde her,
And all things ſecrete wiſely could bewray,
At length found out whereas ſhe hidden lay
Under an heape of gold. Thence he her drew
By the faire lockes, and fowly did array
Withouten pitty of her goodly hew,
That Artegall him ſelfe her ſeemeleſſe plight did rew.

---

[1] *like a limehound.*] That is, a limer, or large dog uſed in hunting the wild boar. CHURCH. Alſo called *leamer*, and *limmer*. C.

26.

Yet for no pitty would he change the courſe
Of Juſtice, which in Talus hand did lye;
Who rudely hayld her forth without remorſe,
Still holding up her ſuppliant hands on hye,
And kneeling at his feete ſubmiſſively:
But he her ſuppliant hands, thoſe hands of gold,
And eke her feete, thoſe feete of ſilver trye,[m]
Which ſought unrighteouſneſſe, and juſtice ſold,
Chopt off, and nayld on high that all might them behold.

27.

Her ſelfe then tooke he by the ſclender waſt,
In vaine loud crying, and into the flood
Over the Caſtle wall adowne her caſt,
And there her drowned in the durty mud;
But the ſtreame waſht away her guilty blood.
Thereafter all that mucky pelfe he tooke,
The ſpoile of peoples evil gotten good,
The which her ſire had ſcrap't by hooke and crooke,[n]
And burning all to aſhes powr'd it down the brooke.

28.

And laſtly all that Caſtle quite he raced,
Even from the ſole of his foundation,
And all the hewen ſtones thereof defaced,
That there mote be no hope of reparation,

---

[m] *of ſilver trye.*] "Trye" for *tryed*, refined. The laſt letter is dropt, as uſual, for the ſake of the rhyme. CHURCH.

[n] *by hooke and crooke.*] So in F. Q. iii. i. 17 [vol. ii. p. 344]. "In hopes her to attaine by *hooke* or *crooke*." The proverb is ſaid to have ariſen in the time of Charles I. when there were two learned judges, named HOOKE and CROOKE; and a difficult cauſe was to be gotten either by HOOKE or by CROOKE. But here is a proof that this proverb is much older than that time; and that the form was not then invented as a proverb, but applied as a pun. It occurs in Skelton. T. WARTON. In his "Colyn Cloute," edit. Dyce, i. p. 359; Todd pointed out various other authors with vain prolixity. C.

Nor memory thereof to any nation.
All which when Talus throughly had perfourmed,
Sir Artegall undid the evill faſhion,
And wicked cuſtomes of that Bridge refourmed:
Which done, unto his former journey he retourned.

29.

In which they meaſur'd mickle weary way,
Till that at length nigh to the ſea they drew;
By which as they did travell on a day,
They ſaw before them, far as they could vew,
Full many people gathered in a crew:
Whoſe great aſſembly they did much admire,
For never there the like reſort they knew.
So towardes them they coaſted, to enquire
What thing ſo many nations met did there deſire.

30.

There they beheld a mighty Gyant ſtand
Upon a rocke, and holding forth on hie
An huge great paire of ballance in his hand,
With which he boaſted, in his ſurquedrie,°
That all the world he would weigh equallie,
If ought he had the ſame to counterpoys:
For want whereof he weighed vanity,
And fild his ballaunce full of idle toys:
Yet was admired much of fooles, women, and boys.

31.

He ſayd that he would all the earth uptake
And all the ſea, divided each from either:
So would he of the fire one ballaunce make,
And one of th'ayre, without or wind or wether:
Then would he ballaunce heaven and hell together,

° *he boaſted, in his ſurquedrie.*] The word "ſurquedry" has occurred in various kindred ſenſes, but here, as in vol. ii. p. 315, it means *pride* or *preſumptuouſneſs*. C.

And all that did within them all containe,
Of all whoſe weight he would not miſſe a fether:
And looke what ſurplus did of each remaine,
He would to his owne part reſtore the ſame againe.

32.

For why, he ſayd, they all unequall were,
And had encroached upon others ſhare;
Like as the ſea (which plaine he ſhewed there)
Had worne the earth;[P] ſo did the fire the aire;
So all the reſt did others parts empaire,
And ſo were realmes and nations run awry.
All which he undertooke for to repaire,
In ſort as they were formed aunciently;
And all things would reduce unto equality.

33.

Therefore the vulgar did about him flocke,
And cluſter thicke unto his leaſings vaine,
Like fooliſh flies about an hony crocke;
In hope by him great benefite to gaine,
And uncontrolled freedome to obtaine.
All which when Artegall did ſee and heare,
How he miſ-led the ſimple peoples traine,
In ſdeignfull wize he drew unto him neare,
And thus unto him ſpake, without regard or feare.

34.

"Thou that preſum'ſt to weigh the world anew,
And all things to an equall to reſtore,
In ſtead of right me ſeemes great wrong doſt ſhew,
And far above thy forces pitch to ſore;
For ere thou limit what is leſſe or more
In every thing, thou oughteſt firſt to know
What was the poyſe of every part of yore:

P *the earth*.] This correction of the firſt folio has been admitted into every ſubſequent edition. The quarto reads, "the *eare*." TODD.

And looke then how much it doth overflow
Or faile thereof, ſo much is more then juſt to trow.[q]

35.

" For at the firſt they all created were
In goodly meaſure by their Makers might;
And weighed out in ballaunces ſo nere,
That not a dram was miſſing of their right:
The earth was in the middle centre pight,
In which it doth immoveable abide,
Hemd in with waters like a wall in ſight,
And they with aire, that not a drop can ſlide:
Al which the heavens containe, and in their courſes guide.

36.

" Such heavenly juſtice doth among them raine,
That every one doe know their certaine bound;
In which they doe theſe many yeares remaine,
And mongſt them al no change hath yet beene found;
But if thou now ſhouldſt weigh them new in pound,
We are not ſure they would ſo long remaine:
All change is perillous, and all chaunce unſound.
Therefore leave off to weigh them all againe,
Till we may be aſſur'd they ſhall their courſe retaine."

37.

" Thou fooliſhe Elfe," (ſaid then the Gyant wroth)
" Seeſt not how badly all things preſent bee,
And each eſtate quite out of order goth?
The ſea it ſelfe doeſt thou not plainely ſee
Encroch uppon the land there under thee?
And th' earth it ſelfe how daily its increaſt
By all that dying to it turned be:

---

[q] *ſo much is more then juſt to trow.*] We do not alter the text here, becauſe, as Upton remarks, " to trow" may, perhaps, be taken as *to wit*. Hughes read, " *I* trow," and Church approved of the emendation. In addition, we may ſtate that Drayton, in his folio 1611, placed *I* in the margin, and marked under *to*, as if it were an error. C.

Were it not good that wrong were then ſurceaſt,
And from the moſt that ſome were given to the leaſt?

38.

" Therefore I will throw downe theſe mountaines hie,[r]
And make them levell with the lowly plaine;
Theſe towring rocks, which reach unto the ſkie,
I will thruſt downe into the deepeſt maine,
And, as they were, them equalize againe.
Tyrants, that make men ſubject to their law,
I will ſuppreſſe, that they no more may raine;
And Lordings curbe that commons over-aw;
And all the wealth of rich men to the poore will draw."

39.

" Of things unſeene how canſt thou deeme aright,"
Then anſwered the righteous Artegall,
" Sith thou miſdeem'ſt ſo much of things in ſight?
What though the ſea with waves continuall
Doe eate the earth, it is no more at all;
Ne is the earth the leſſe, or loſeth ought,
For whatſoever from one place doth fall
Is with the tide unto an other brought:
For there is nothing loſt, that may be found if ſought.

40.

" Likewiſe the earth is not augmented more
By all that dying into it doe fade;
For of the earth they formed were of yore:
How ever gay their bloſſome or their blade
Doe flouriſh now, they into duſt ſhall vade.
What wrong then is it, if that when they die
They turne to that whereof they firſt were made?
All in the powre of their great Maker lie:
All creatures muſt obey the voice of the moſt hie.

---

[r] *theſe mountaines hie.*] This is the original reading. The folios read, " *thoſe* mountains hie." Todd. That " theſe " is right the next line but one ſhows, and it is " theſe " in all impreſſions. C.

41.

" They live, they die, like as he doth ordaine,
Ne ever any aſketh reaſon why.
The hils doe not the lowly dales diſdaine,
The dales doe not the lofty hils envy.
He maketh Kings to ſit in ſoverainty ;[s]
He maketh ſubjects to their powre obay ;
He pulleth downe, he ſetteth up on hy ;
He gives to this, from that he takes away,
For all we have is his: what he liſt doe, he may.

42.

" What ever thing is done by him is donne,
Ne any may his mighty will withſtand ;
Ne any may his ſoveraine power ſhonne,
Ne looſe that he hath bound with ſtedfaſt band.
In vain therefore doeſt thou now take in hand
To call to count, or weigh his workes anew,
Whoſe counſels depth thou canſt not underſtand ;
Sith of things ſubject to thy daily vew
Thou doeſt not know the cauſes, nor their courſes dew.

43.

" For take thy ballaunce, if thou be ſo wiſe,
And weigh the winde that under heaven doth blow ;
Or weigh the light that in the Eaſt doth riſe ;
Or weigh the thought that from mans mind doth flow:
But if the weight of theſe thou canſt not ſhow,
Weigh but one word which from thy lips doth fall:
For how canſt thou thoſe greater ſecrets know,
That doeſt not know the leaſt thing of them all ?
Ill can he rule the great that cannot reach the ſmall."

44.

Therewith the Gyant much abaſhed ſayd,

---

[s] *to ſit in ſoverainty.*] It is " to *ſit* in ſoverainty " in the 4to. 1596, by the ordinary printer's miſtake of the long *ſ* and *f*. C.

That he of little things made reckoning light;
Yet the leaſt word that ever could be layd
Within his ballaunce he could way aright.
" Which is" (ſayd he) " more heavy then in weight,
The right or wrong, the falſe or elſe the trew?"
He anſwered that he would try it ſtreight;
So he the words into his ballaunce threw,
But ſtreight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.[t]

45.

Wroth wext he then, and ſayd that words were light,
Ne would within his ballaunce well abide:
But he could juſtly weigh the wrong or right.
" Well then," ſayd Artegall, " let it be tride:
Firſt in one ballance ſet the true aſide."
He did ſo firſt, and then the falſe he layd
In th' other ſcale; but ſtill it downe did ſlide,
And by no meane could in the weight be ſtayd;[u]
For by no meanes the falſe will with the truth be wayd.

46.

" Now take the right likewiſe," ſayd Artegale,
" And counterpeiſe the ſame[x] with ſo much wrong."
So firſt the right he put into one ſcale,
And then the Gyant ſtrove with puiſſance ſtrong
To fill the other ſcale with ſo much wrong;

---

[t] *But ſtreight the winged words out of his ballaunce flew.*] Very prettily expreſſed, and literally from Homer: Ἔπεα πτερόεντα. See alſo Horat.

" Sed fugit emiſſum, fugit irrevocabile verbum." UPTON.

[u] *in the weight be ſtayd.*] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *ſcale*, unleſs he uſes *weight* here, as he does pound in St. 36, for *ballance*. CHURCH. We have before had " launce" uſed for the *diſh* of a pair of ſcales; and here, in his folio 1611, Drayton inſerted it in the margin, and marked under the word " weight," probably to indicate that he thought it wrong: with this note, however, we leave the old text untouched. C.

[x] *And counterpeiſe the ſame.*] i. e. " And counter*poiſe* the ſame." We have met with " poiſe" for weight in vol. ii. p. 66, and in the ſame vol. p. 370, " peaze" means a *heavy* blow. C.

But all the wrongs that he therein could lay
Might not it peiſe; yet did he labour long,
And ſwat, and chauf'd, and proved every way:
Yet all the wrongs could not a litle right downe way.[y]

47.

Which when he ſaw he greatly grew in rage,
And almoſt would his balances have broken;
But Artegall him fairely gan aſſwage,
And ſaid, "Be not upon thy balance wroken,[z]
For they do nought but right or wrong betoken;
But in the mind the doome of right muſt bee:
And ſo likewiſe of words, the which be ſpoken,
The eare muſt be the ballance, to decree
And judge, whether with truth or falſhood they agree.

48.

"But ſet the truth and ſet the right aſide,
For they with wrong or falſhood will not fare,
And put two wrongs together to be tride,
Or elſe two falſes, of each equall ſhare,
And then together doe them both compare;
For truth is one, and right is ever one."
So did he; and then plaine it did appeare,
Whether of them the greater were attone;
But right ſat in the middeſt of the beame alone.

49.

But he the right from thence did thruſt away,
For it was not the right which he did ſeeke,
But rather ſtrove extremities to way,
Th' one to diminiſh, th' other for to eeke;[a]

---

[y] *right downe way.*] So the firſt edition. The folios read, "down *lay*." Todd. Becauſe the preceding line ends with "way." C.

[z] *Be not upon thy balance wroken.*] "Wroken" is the participle of to *wreak*, that is, to revenge, as our readers may gather from the ſenſe, if they do not happen to remember the occurrence of "wroken" earlier: ſee particularly vol. i. p. 39. C.

[a] *th' other for to eeke.*] The word "diminiſh" ſettles the meaning

For of the meane he greatly did misleeke.
Whom when so lewdly minded Talus found,
Approching nigh unto him, cheeke by cheeke,
He shouldered him from off the higher ground,
And down the rock him throwing in the sea him dround.

50.

Like as a ship, whom cruell tempest drives
Upon a rocke with horrible dismay,
Her shattered ribs in thousand peeces rives,
And spoyling all her geares and goodly ray
Does make her selfe misfortunes piteous pray.
So downe the cliffe the wretched Gyant tumbled;
His battred ballances in peeces lay,
His timbered bones all broken rudely rumbled:
So was the high aspyring with huge ruine humbled.

51.

That when the people, which had there about
Long wayted, saw his sudden desolation,
They gan to gather in tumultuous rout,
And mutining to stirre up civill faction
For certaine losse of so great expectation:
For well they hoped to have got great good,
And wondrous riches by his innovation.
Therefore resolving to revenge his blood
They rose in armes, and all in battell order stood.

52.

Which lawlesse multitude him comming too[b]

---

of "eeke" in this place, viz. to *increase*, generally by small additions: A. S. *eachan*, Lat. *augere*, which was perhaps its origin: it is sometimes spelt in our older poets *eche* and *eeche*. In the next line "misleeke" is, of course, *mislike;* and we frequently find *like* written and printed *leeke*, when the rhyme, as here, requires it. C.

[b] *him comming too.*] So Spenser chose to spell the prepositon, for the enforcement, as it were, of the rhyme; but Todd, as in many other places, deserted his original both here and in the corresponding line, printing *to* and *do* for "too" and "doo." C.

In warlike wiſe when Artegall did vew,
He much was troubled, ne wiſt what to doo:
For loth he was his noble hands t' embrew
In the baſe blood of ſuch a raſcall crew;
And otherwiſe, if that he ſhould retire,
He fear'd leaſt they with ſhame would him purſew:
Therefore he Talus to them ſent t' inquire
The cauſe of their array, and truce for to deſire.

53.

But ſoone as they him nigh approching ſpide,
They gan with all their weapons him aſſay,
And rudely ſtroke at him on every ſide;
Yet nought they could him hurt, ne ought diſmay:
But when at them he with his flaile gan lay,
He like a ſwarme of flyes them overthrew;
Ne any of them durſt come in his way,
But here and there before his preſence flew,
And hid themſelves in holes and buſhes from his vew.

54.

As when a Faulcon hath with nimble flight
Flowne at a fluſh of Ducks foreby the brooke,
The trembling foule diſmayd with dreadfull ſight
Of death, the which them almoſt overtooke,
Doe hide themſelves from her aſtonying looke
Amongſt the flags and covert round about.
When Talus ſaw they all the field forſooke,
And none appear'd of all that raſkall rout,
To Artegall he turn'd and went with him throughout.

CANTO III.

The ſpouſals of faire Florimell,
where turney many knights:
There Braggadochio is uncas'd
in all the Ladies ſights.

1.

AFTER long ſtormes and tempeſts over-
blowne
The ſunne at length his joyous face doth
cleare:
So when as fortune all her ſpight hath
ſhowne,
Some blisfull houres at laſt muſt needes appeare;
Elſe ſhould afflicted wights oftimes deſpeire:
So comes it now to Florimell by tourne,
After long ſorrowes ſuffered whyleare,
In which captiv'd ſhe many moneths did mourne,
To taſt of joy, and to wont pleaſures to retourne.

2.

Who being freed from Proteus cruell band
By Marinell was unto him affide,
And by him brought againe to Faerie land;
Where he her ſpous'd, and made his joyous bride.
The time and place was blazed farre and wide,
And ſolemne feaſts and giuſts ordain'd therefore:

To which there did reſort from every ſide
Of Lords and Ladies infinite great ſtore;
Ne any Knight was abſent that brave courage bore.

3.

To tell the glorie of the feaſt that day,
The goodly ſervice, the devicefull ſights,[a]
The bridegromes ſtate, the brides moſt rich aray,
The pride of Ladies, and the worth of knights,
The royall banquets, and the rare delights,
Were worke fit for an Herauld, not for me:
But for ſo much as to my lot here lights,
That with this preſent treatiſe doth agree,
True vertue to advance, ſhall here recounted bee.

4.

When all men had with full ſatietie
Of meates and drinkes their appetites ſuffiz'd,
To deedes of armes and proofe of chevalrie
They gan themſelves addreſſe, full rich aguiz'd
As each one had his furnitures deviz'd.
And firſt of all iſſu'd Sir Marinell,
And with him ſixe knights more, which enterpriz'd
To chalenge all in right of Florimell,
And to maintaine that ſhe all others did excell.

5.

The firſt of them was hight Sir Orimont,
A noble Knight, and tride in hard aſſayes:

---

[a] *The goodly ſervice, the devicefull ſights.*] By "devicefull ſights" Spenſer means *ſights full of devices*, that is, maſques, triumphs, and other ſpectacles, uſually exhibited in his time, with great coſt and ſplendour, at the nuptials of noble perſonages. Hence Milton, in L'Allegro, ſelects that ſpecies of "maſque and antique pageantry" which was celebrated at weddings. On theſe occaſions there was conſtantly an epithalamium; which is the reaſon that the author of "The Arte of Engliſh Poeſie" ſeparately conſiders the *epithalamium* as a ſpecies of poetry, and accordingly delivers rules for its compoſition. T. WARTON. See Puttenham's work, Chap. xxvi. "The maner of rejoiſings at mariages and weddings," p. 40 of the original impreſſion in 1589, 4to. C.

The ſecond had to name Sir Belliſont,
But ſecond unto none in proweſſe prayſe:
The third was Brunell, famous in his dayes:
The fourth Ecaſtor, of exceeding might:
The fift Armeddan, ſkild in lovely layes:
The ſixt was Lanſack, a redoubted Knight:
All ſixe well ſeene in armes, and prov'd in many a fight.

6.

And them againſt came all that liſt to giuſt,
From every coaſt and countrie under ſunne:
None was debard, but all had leave that luſt.[b]
The trompets ſound; then all together ronne.
Full many deeds of armes that day were donne,
And many knights unhorſt, and many wounded,
As fortune fell; yet little loſt or wonne:
But all that day the greateſt prayſe redounded
To Marinell, whoſe name the Heralds loud reſounded.

7.

The ſecond day, ſo ſoone as morrow light
Appear'd in heaven, into the field they came,
And there all day continew'd cruell fight,
With divers fortune fit for ſuch a game,
In which all ſtrove with perill to winne fame;
Yet whether ſide was victor note be gheſt:[c]
But at the laſt the trompets did proclame
That Marinell that day deſerved beſt.
So they diſparted were, and all men went to reſt.

8.

The third day came, that ſhould due tryall lend
Of all the reſt; and then this warlike crew

---

[b] *but all had leave that luſt.*] That *choſe*. The word "luſt" is often uſed in this ſenſe by Spenſer, as it is alſo by Chaucer. Todd. It is only another form of *liſt*, the paſt tenſe for *liſted*, i.e. deſired. C.

[c] *Yet whether ſide was victor note be gheſt.*] Yet which ſide was victor might not, or could not be gueſſed. C.

Together met, of all to make an end.
There Marinell great deeds of armes did ſhew,
And through the thickeſt like a Lyon flew,
Raſhing off helmes,[d] and ryving plates aſonder,
That every one his daunger did eſchew:
So terribly his dreadfull ſtrokes did thonder,
That all men ſtood amaz'd, and at his might did wonder.

9.

But what on earth can alwayes happie ſtand?
The greater proweſſe greater perils find.
So farre he paſt amongſt his enemies band,
That they have him encloſed ſo behind,
As by no meanes he can himſelfe outwind:
And now perforce they have him priſoner taken;
And now they doe with captive bands him bind;[e]
And now they lead him thence, of all forſaken,
Unleſſe ſome ſuccour had in time him overtaken.

10.

It fortun'd, whyleſt they were thus ill beſet,
Sir Artegall into the Tilt-yard came,
With Braggadochio, whom he lately met
Upon the way with that his ſnowy Dame:
Where when he underſtood by common fame
What evil hap to Marinell betid,
He much was mov'd at ſo unworthie ſhame,
And ſtreight that boaſter prayd, with whom he rid,
To change his ſhield with him, to be the better hid.

---

[d] *Raſhing off helmes.*] Shakeſpeare ("Richard III." Act iii. Sc. 2 and Sc. 4) uſes the word "raſed" for *raſhed*:—

"He dreamt the boar had raſed off his helm;"

but the meaning is the ſame, viz. the tearing away of the helmet with noiſy violence, ſuch as a boar uſes when rending anything with his tuſks. In the next ſtanza, Todd miſprinted "thence," as it ſtands in the 4to. 1596, and in all old impreſſions, *hence*. C.

[e] *And now they doe with captive bands him bind.*] In this tournament, though they uſed cutting ſwords, yet there was no killing; and the ſign of being conquered was being taken captive. UPTON.

11.

So forth he went, and ſoone them over hent,
Where they were leading Marinell away;
Whom he aſſayld with dreadleſſe hardiment,
And forſt the burden of their prize to ſtay.
They were an hundred knights of that array;
Of which th' one halfe upon himſelfe did ſet,
The other ſtayd behind to gard the pray:
But he ere long the former fiftie bet,
And from the other fiftie ſoone the priſoner fet.[f]

12.

So backe he brought Sir Marinell againe;
Whom having quickly arm'd againe anew,
They both together joyned might and maine,
To ſet afreſh on all the other crew:
Whom with ſore havocke ſoone they overthrew,
And chaced quite out of the field, that none
Againſt them durſt his head to perill ſhew.
So were they left Lords of the field alone;
So Marinell by him was reſcu'd from his fone.

13.

Which when he had perform'd, then backe againe
To Braggadochio did his ſhield reſtore;
Who all this while behind him did remaine,
Keeping there cloſe with him in pretious ſtore
That his falſe Ladie, as ye heard afore.
Then did the trompets ſound, and Judges roſe,
And all theſe knights, which that day armour bore,
Came to the open hall to liſten whoſe
The honour of the prize ſhould be adjudg'd by thoſe.

---

[f] *Soone the priſoner fet.*] "Fet" is the old paſt tenſe of to *fetch*, and it is ſometimes uſed as the preſent tenſe of the verb. Shakeſpeare has it in "Henry V." A. iii. Sc. 1:—

"Whoſe blood is *fet* from fathers of war-proof." C.

14.

And thether alſo came in open ſight
Fayre Florimell, into the common hall,
To greet his guerdon unto every knight,
And beſt to him to whom the beſt ſhould fall.
Then for that ſtranger knight they loud did call,
To whom that day they ſhould the girlond yield,
Who came not forth; but for Sir Artegall
Came Braggadochio, and did ſhew his ſhield,
Which bore the Sunne brode blazed in a golden field.

15.

The ſight whereof did all with gladneſſe fill:
So unto him they did addeeme the priſe
Of all that Tryumph. Then the trompets ſhrill
Don Braggadochios name reſounded thriſe:
So courage lent a cloke to cowardiſe.
And then to him came fayreſt Florimell,
And goodly gan to greet his brave empriſe,
And thouſand thankes him yeeld, that had ſo well
Approv'd that day that ſhe all others did excell.

16.

To whom the boaſter, that all knights did blot,
With proud diſdaine did ſcornefull anſwere make,
That what he did that day, he did it not
For her, but for his owne deare Ladies ſake,
Whom on his perill he did undertake
Both her and eke all others to excell:
And further did uncomely ſpeaches crake.[g]
Much did his words the gentle Ladie quell,
And turn'd aſide for ſhame to heare what he did tell.

---

g *did uncomely ſpeaches crake.*] To "crake," or *crack*, is to boaſt, and we had the expreſſion "vain-glorious crakes" in B. ii. C. ii. St. 10, vol. ii. p. 290. *Crack* is ſtill uſed for a boaſt, and to *crack*, for to boaſt, in the provinces. In his "Reve's Tale" Chaucer uſes the apparently pleonaſtic expreſſion, "he *craked boſt*," v. 3999:—

"He *craked boſt*, and ſwore it n'as not ſo." C.

17.

Then forth he brought his ſnowy Florimele,
Whom Trompart had in keeping there beſide,
Covered from peoples gazement with a vele:
Whom when diſcovered they had throughly eide,
With great amazement they were ſtupefide;
And ſaid, that ſurely Florimell it was,
Or if it were not Florimell ſo tride,
That Florimell her ſelfe ſhe then did pas.
So feeble ſkill of perfect things the vulgar has.

18.

Which when as Marinell beheld likewiſe,
He was therewith exceedingly diſmayd,
Ne wiſt he what to thinke, or to deviſe;
But, like as one whom feends had made affrayd,
He long aſtoniſht ſtood, ne ought he ſayd,
Ne ought he did, but with faſt fixed eies
He gazed ſtill upon that ſnowy mayd;
Whom ever as he did the more avize,
The more to be true Florimell he did ſurmize.

19.

As when two ſunnes appeare in the azure ſkye,
Mounted in Phœbus charet fierie bright,
Both darting forth faire beames to each mans eye,
And both adorn'd with lampes of flaming light;
All that behold ſo ſtrange prodigious ſight,
Not knowing natures worke, nor what to weene,
Are rapt with wonder and with rare affright.
So ſtood Sir Marinell, when he had ſeene
The ſemblant of this falſe by his faire beauties Queene.

20.

All which when Artegall, who all this while
Stood in the preaſſe cloſe covered, well advewed,[h]

---

[h] *well advewed.*] So all the old editions read. Mr. Upton conſiders the old reading as an error of the preſs, and adopted *had viewed*, which

And ſaw that boaſters pride and graceleſſe guile,
He could no longer beare, but forth iſſewed,
And unto all himſelfe there open ſhewed,
And to the boaſter ſaid; "Thou loſell baſe,[i]
That haſt with borrowed plumes thy ſelfe endewed,
And others worth with leaſings doeſt deface,
When they are all reſtor'd thou ſhalt reſt in diſgrace.

21.

"That ſhield, which thou doeſt beare, was it indeed
Which this dayes honour ſav'd to Marinell:
But not that arme, nor thou the man, I reed,
Which didſt that ſervice unto Florimell.
For proofe ſhew forth thy ſword, and let it tell
What ſtrokes, what dreadfull ſtoure, it ſtird this day;
Or ſhew the wounds which unto thee befell;
Or ſhew the ſweat with which thou diddeſt ſway
So ſharpe a battell, that ſo many did diſmay.

22.

"But this the ſword which wrought thoſe cruell ſtounds,
And this the arme the which that ſhield did beare,
And theſe the ſigns," (ſo ſhewed forth his wounds)
"By which that glorie gotten doth appeare.
As for this Ladie, which he ſheweth here,
Is not (I wager) Florimell at all;
But ſome fayre Franion, fit for ſuch a fere,[k]

Hughes firſt introduced. TODD. Spenſer ſeems to be the original proprietor of the verb to "adview," and Richardſon does not inſert it. Nevertheleſs we are confident that is the true reading. C.

[i] *Thou loſell baſe.*] In vol. i. p. 83 we have had "lorrell" in the ſenſe of *looſe fellow;* and "loſel" has much the ſame ſignification, both being derived from A. S. *loſian*, to loſe. A "loſell" is therefore a loſt or utterly abandoned perſon. It occurs again, as applied to Braggadochio, in St. 35 of this Canto. C.

[k] *But ſome faire Franion, fit for ſuch a fere.*] So in F. Q. ii. ii. 37:— "Might not be found a francker *franion*,
"Of her leawd parts to make *companion:*"
where ſee the note. TODD. See vol. ii. p. 121, where various authorities, regarding the uſe of "franion," are collected. C.

That by misfortune in his hand did fall."
For proofe whereof he bad them Florimell forth call.

23.

So forth the noble Ladie was ybrought,
Adorn'd with honor and all comely grace:
Whereto her baſhful ſhamefaſtneſſe ywrought
A great increaſe in her faire bluſhing face,
As roſes did with lillies interlace;
For of thoſe words, the which that boaſter threw,
She inly yet conceived great diſgrace:
Whom when as all the people ſuch did vew,
They ſhouted loud, and ſignes of gladneſſe all did ſhew.

24.

Then did he ſet her by that ſnowy one,
Like the true ſaint beſide the image ſet,
Of both their beauties to make paragone
And triall, whether ſhould the honor get.
Streightway, ſo ſoone as both together met,
Th' enchaunted Damzell vaniſht into nought:
Her ſnowy ſubſtance melted as with heat,
Ne of that goodly hew remayned ought,
But th' emptie girdle which about her waſt was wrought.

25.

As when the daughter of Thaumantes[1] faire
Hath in a watry cloud diſplayed wide
Her goodly bow, which paints the liquid ayre,
That all men wonder at her colours pride;
All ſuddenly, ere one can looke aſide,
The glorious picture vaniſheth away,

---

[1] *the daughter of Thaumantes.*] He means Iris, i. e. the Rainbow: the daughter of Thaumas, not Thaumantes. JORTIN. "*Thaumantias*, Iris" [*Æn.* ix. 5.]: ſhe is a *wonderful* phenomenon; as the poet, in alluſion to her father's name, preſently ſays:—

"That all men *wonder* at her colours pride." UPTON.

T. Warton, ſomewhat hypercritically, objects to the entire applicability of this beautiful ſimile. C.

Ne any token doth thereof abide:
So did this Ladies goodly forme decay,
And into nothing goe, ere one could it bewray.

26.

Which when as all that preſent were beheld,
They ſtricken were with great aſtoniſhment,
And their faint harts with ſenſeleſſe horrour queld,
To ſee the thing, that ſeem'd ſo excellent,
So ſtolen from their fancies wonderment,
That what of it became none underſtood;
And Braggadochio ſelfe with dreriment
So daunted was in his deſpeyring mood,
That like a lifeleſſe corſe immoveable he ſtood.

27.

But Artegall that golden belt uptooke,
The which of all her ſpoyle was onely left;
Which was not hers, as many it miſtooke,
But Florimells owne girdle, from her reft
While ſhe was flying, like a weary weft,
From that foule monſter which did her compell
To perils great; which he unbuckling eft
Preſented to the fayreſt Florimell;
Who round about her tender waſt it fitted well.

28.

Full many Ladies often had aſſayd
About their middles that faire belt to knit;
And many a one ſuppos'd to be a mayd:
Yet it to none of all their loynes would fit,
Till Florimell about her faſtned it.
Such power it had, that to no womans waſt
By any ſkill or labour it would ſit,
Unleſſe that ſhe were continent and chaſt,
But it would loſe or breake, that many had diſgraſt.

29.

Whileſt thus they buſied were bout Florimell,

And boaſtfull Braggadochio to defame,
Sir Guyon, as by fortune then befell,
Forth from the thickeſt preaſſe of people came,
His owne good ſteed, which he had ſtolne, to clame;
And, th' one hand ſeizing on his golden bit,
With th' other drew his ſword; for with the ſame
He meant the thiefe there deadly to have ſmit:
And, had he not bene held, he nought had fayld of it.

30.

Thereof great hurly burly moved was
Throughout the hall for that ſame warlike horſe;
For Braggadochio would not let him pas,
And Guyon would him algates have perforſe,
Or it approve upon his carrion corſe.
Which troublous ſtirre when Artegall perceived,
He nigh them drew to ſtay th' avengers forſe;
And gan inquire how was that ſteed bereaved,
Whether by might extort, or elſe by ſlight deceaved?

31.

Who all that piteous ſtorie, which befell
About that wofull couple which were ſlaine,
And their young bloodie babe to him gan tell;
With whom whiles he did in the wood remaine,
His horſe purloyned was by ſubtill traine;
For which he chalenged the thiefe to fight:
But he for nought could him thereto conſtraine;
For as the death he hated ſuch deſpight,
And rather had to loſe then trie in armes his right.

32.

Which Artegall well hearing, though no more
By law of armes there neede ones right to trie,
As was the wont of warlike knights of yore,
Then that his foe ſhould him the field denie,
Yet further right by tokens to deſcrie,
He aſkt what privie tokens he did beare?

"If that" (ſaid Guyon) "may you ſatisfie,
Within his mouth a blacke ſpot doth appeare,
Shapt like a horſes ſhoe, who liſt to ſeeke it there."

33.

Whereof to make due tryall, one did take
The horſe in hand within his mouth to looke;
But with his heeles ſo ſorely he him ſtrake,
That all his ribs he quite in peeces broke,
That never word from that day forth he ſpoke.
Another, that would ſeeme to have more wit,
Him by the bright embrodered hedſtall tooke;
But by the ſhoulder him ſo ſore he bit,
That he him maymed quite, and all his ſhoulder ſplit.

34.

Ne he his mouth would open unto wight,
Untill that Guyon ſelfe unto him ſpake,
And called Brigadore,[m] (ſo was he hight,)
Whoſe voice ſo ſoone as he did undertake,
Eftſoones he ſtood as ſtill as any ſtake,
And ſuffred all his ſecret marke to ſee:
And, when as he him nam'd, for joy he brake
His bands, and follow'd him with gladfull glee,
And friſkt, and flong aloft, and louted low on knee.

35.

Thereby Sir Artegall did plaine areed
That unto him the horſe belong'd, and ſayd;
"Lo there! Sir Guyon, take to you the ſteed,
As he with golden ſaddle is arayd,
And let that loſell, plainely now diſplayd,
Hence fare on foot, till he an horſe have gayned."
But the proud boaſter gan his doome upbrayd,

---

[m] *And called Brigadore.*] "Brigadore" is the name of the knight's horſe, as *Brigliadoro* alſo is the name of Orlando's horſe; from *briglia d'oro*, a golden bridle. T. WARTON.

And him revil'd, and rated, and diſdayned,
That judgement ſo unjuſt againſt him had ordayned.

36.

Much was the knight incenſt with his lewd word
To have revenged that his villeny;
And thrice did lay his hand upon his ſword,
To have him ſlaine, or dearely doen aby:[n]
But Guyon did his choler pacify,
Saying, "Sir knight, it would diſhonour bee
To you that are our judge of equity,
To wreake your wrath on ſuch a carle as hee:
It's puniſhment enough that all his ſhame doe ſee."

37.

So did he mitigate Sir Artegall;
But Talus by the backe the boaſter hent,
And drawing him out of the open hall
Upon him did inflict this puniſhment:
Firſt he his beard did ſhave, and fowly ſhent;
Then from him reft his ſhield, and it renverſt,[o]
And blotted out his armes with falſhood blent;
And himſelfe baffuld,[p] and his armes unherſt;[q]

---

[n] *or dearely doen aby.*] i. e. or to make him dearly "aby," or *abide* it—ſuffer for it. See vol. ii. pp. 417, 453. C.

[o] *and it renverſt.*] The ſame word has been employed in vol. i. p. 241, and preciſely in the ſame way—"Whoſe ſhield he beares renverſt." It ſignifies, of courſe, *reverſed* in both places. C.

[p] *And himſelfe baffuld.*] "Baffled" here means treated with the greateſt ignominy imaginable, as Mr. Tollett has remarked in a note on the word in Shakeſpeare's "King Richard II." [A. i. Sc. 1.] where he cites from Holinſhed an account of *baffulling*, the puniſhment of perjured perſons among the Scots, which alſo correſponds with Spenſer's relation of Turpine being *baffuld*, F. Q. vi. vii. 27: "*Baffulling* is a great diſgrace among the Scots, and it is uſed when a man is openlie perjured; and then they make of him an image painted, reverſed, with his heels upwards, with his name, wondering, crieing, and blowing out of him with horns." The word *baffoüer*, in old French, is alſo uſed for *to diſgrace*. Todd. "Baffled" occurs in the ſame ſenſe in "Tw. Ni." A. v. Sc. 1. C.

[q] *and his armes unherſt.*] Took them from the *herſe*, or temporary monument, where they were hanged. Upton.

And broke his ſword in twaine, and all his armour
ſperſt.[r]

38.

The whiles his guilefull groome was fled away,
But vaine it was to thinke from him to flie;
Who overtaking him did diſaray,
And all his face deform'd with infamie,
And out of court him ſcourged openly.
So ought all faytours, that true knighthood ſhame,
And armes diſhonour with baſe villanie,
From all brave knights be baniſht with defame;
For oft their lewdnes blotteth good deſerts with blame.

39.

Now when theſe counterfeits were thus uncaſed[s]
Out of the foreſide of their forgerie,[t]
And in the ſight of all men cleane diſgraced,
All gan to jeſt and gibe full merilie
At the remembrance of their knaverie:
Ladies can laugh at Ladies,[u] Knights at Knights,
To thinke with how great vaunt of braverie
He them abuſed through his ſubtill ſlights,
And what a glorious ſhew he made in all their ſights.

---

[r] *And all his armour ſperſt.*] *Diſperſed* or *ſcattered* his armour: ſee vol. i. p. 188, where the word "ſperſed" is applied to the air. C.

[s] *were thus uncaſed.*] This is the puniſhment inflicted on the Fox in "Mother Hubberd's Tale:"—

"The Fox, firſt author of that treachery,
"He did *uncaſe*, and then abroad let fly."

Ben Jonſon has this expreſſion in his "Volpone," Act v. "The Fox ſhall here *uncaſe*." [Edit. Gifford, iii. 325.] UPTON. The ſkin of any animal was called its caſe, and thus the word is conſtantly employed by Shakeſpeare and other writers of the time. C.

[t] *Out of the foreſide of their forgerie.*] "Foreſide" muſt mean *outſide*, the *externals* of their impoſture. We do not find the word in Richardſon; and it is, we believe, only met with in Spenſer. C.

[u] *Ladies can laugh at Ladies.*] "Can" is for *gan*, or *began*, as we have had it in many other places: ſee vol. i. p. 178, &c. C.

40.

There leave we them in pleaſure and repaſt,
Spending their joyous dayes and gladfull nights,
And taking uſurie of time forepaſt,
With all deare delices and rare delights,
Fit for ſuch Ladies and ſuch lovely knights;[x]
And turne we here[y] to this faire furrowes end
Our wearie yokes, to gather freſher ſprights,
That when as time to Artegall ſhall tend,
We on his firſt adventure may him forward ſend.

---

[x] *And ſuch lovely knights.*] The commentators, forgetting how often Spenſer uſes the epithet "lovely" for *loving*, would deprive the knights of it and give it to the ladies. The old reading is, doubtleſs, the language of the poet. C.

[y] *And turne we here.*] So the folios. The original reading I ſuſpect to be an error of the preſs, "And turne *were* here, &c." Todd. It ſeems certain that the compoſitor confounded himſelf between *were* and "here," and miſprinted the line accordingly. C.

CANTO IV.

Artegall dealeth right betwixt
two brethren that doe ſtrive:
Saves Terpine from the gallow tree,
and doth from death reprive.

1.

WHOSO upon him ſelfe will take the ſkill
True Juſtice unto people to divide,
Had neede have[a] mightie hands for to fulfill
That which he doth with righteous doome decide,
And for to maiſter wrong and puiſſant pride:
For vaine it is to deeme of things aright,
And makes[b] wrong doers juſtice to deride,
Unleſſe it be perform'd with dreadleſſe might;
For powre is the right hand of Juſtice truely hight.

2.

Therefore whylome to knights of great empriſe
The charge of Juſtice given was in truſt,
That they might execute her judgements wiſe,

---

[a] *Had neede have.*] The ſecond folio reads, "Had need *of*, &c." Todd. The expreſſion is colloquial. C.

[b] *And makes.*] And *it* makes, &c. unleſs it be performed, &c. Upton. Drayton amended the text to "And *'t* makes." C.

And with their might beat downe licentious luſt,
Which proudly did impugne her ſentence juſt:
Whereof no braver preſident this day
Remaines on earth, preſerv'd from yron ruſt
Of rude oblivion and long times decay,
Then this of Artegall, which here we have to ſay.

3.

Who having lately left that lovely payre,
Enlincked faſt in wedlockes loyall bond,
Bold Marinell with Florimell the fayre,
With whom great feaſt and goodly glee he fond,
Departed from the Caſtle of the ſtrond
To follow his adventures firſt intent,
Which long agoe he taken had in hond:
Ne wight with him for his aſſiſtance went,
But that great yron groome, his gard and government.

4.

With whom, as he did paſſe by the ſea ſhore,
He chaunſt to come whereas two comely Squires,
Both brethren, whom one wombe together bore,
But ſtirred up with different deſires,
Together ſtrove, and kindled wrathfull fires:
And them beſide two ſeemely damzels ſtood,
By all meanes ſeeking to aſſwage their ires;
Now with faire words, but words did little good,
Now with ſharpe threats, but threats the more increaſt their mood.

5.

And there before them ſtood a Coffer ſtrong
Faſt bound on every ſide with iron bands,
But ſeeming to have ſuffred mickle wrong,
Either by being wreckt uppon the ſands,
Or being carried farre from forraine lands.
Seem'd that for it theſe Squires at ods did fall,
And bent againſt them ſelves their cruell hands;

But evermore thoſe Damzells did foreſtall
Their furious encounter, and their fierceneſſe pall.

6.

But firmely fixt they were with dint of ſword
And battailes doubtfull proofe their rights to try;
Ne other end their fury would afford,
But what to them Fortune would juſtify:
So ſtood they both in readineſſe, thereby
To joyne the combate with cruell intent,
When Artegall, arriving happily,
Did ſtay a while their greedy bickerment,
Till he had queſtioned the cauſe of their diſſent.

7.

To whom the elder did this aunſwere frame:
" Then weet ye, Sir, that we two brethren be,
To whom our ſire, Mileſio by name,
Did equally bequeath his lands in fee,
Two Iſlands, which ye there before you ſee
Not farre in ſea; of which the one appeares
But like a little Mount of ſmall degree,
Yet was as great and wide, ere many years,
As that ſame other Iſle, that greater bredth now beares.

8.

" But tract of time, that all things doth decay,
And this devouring Sea, that naught doth ſpare,
The moſt part of my land hath waſht away,
And throwne it up unto my brothers ſhare:
So his encreaſed, but mine did empaire.
Before which time I lov'd, as was my lot,
That further mayd, hight Philtera the faire,
With whom a goodly doure I ſhould have got,
And ſhould have joyned bene to her in wedlocks knot.

9.

" Then did my younger brother, Amidas,
Love that ſame other Damzell, Lucy bright,

To whom but little dowre allotted was:
Her vertue was the dowre that did delight.
What better dowre can to a dame be hight?
But now, when Philtra[c] ſaw my lands decay
And former livelod fayle, ſhe left me quight,
And to my brother did ellope ſtreight way;
Who, taking her from me, his owne love left aſtray.

10.

" She, ſeeing then her ſelfe forſaken ſo,
Through dolorous deſpaire which ſhe conceyved,
Into the Sea her ſelfe did headlong throw,
Thinking to have her griefe by death bereaved:
But ſee how much her purpoſe was deceived!
Whileſt thus, amidſt the billowes beating of her,
Twixt life and death long to and fro ſhe weaved,[d]
She chaunſt unwares to light uppon this coffer,
Which to her in that daunger hope of life did offer.

11.

" The wretched mayd, that earſt deſir'd to die,
When as the paine of death ſhe taſted had,
And but halfe ſeene his ugly viſnomie,[e]
Gan to repent that ſhe had beene ſo mad

---

[c] *But now, when Philtra.*] So Spenſer ſpells it here, becauſe it muſt be read as a diſſyllable; but in St. 8 it is a triſyllable, *Philtera.* So, in the next line, *livelyhood* is abridged to " livelod," becauſe the meaſure requires it. C.

[d] *Twixt life and death long to and fro ſhe weaved.*] " Weaved" is here, perhaps, to be taken as *waved;* and poſſibly the operation of *weaving* is ſo called, becauſe the workman *waves* " to and fro." C.

[e] *his ugly viſnomie.*] " Viſnomy" is one of Hawes's words in his " La Bel Pucell," 1554, Sign. Q. ii. b:—

" And, when that he vnto vs drewe nye,
" I beheld his body and his *viſenamye.*"

I remember alſo to have ſeen *phiſnomie* in another publication preceding the " Faerie Queene," the reference to which I omitted at the time to note. Todd. The word is met with, as Richardſon ſhows, in Beaumont and Fletcher's " Women Pleaſed," Act iv. Sc. i: it is, we need hardly ſay, a corruption of *phyſiognomy.* C.

For any death to chaunge life, though moſt bad:
And catching hold of this ſea-beaten cheſt,
The lucky Pylot of her paſſage ſad,
After long toſſing in the ſeas diſtreſt,
Her weary barke at laſt uppon mine Iſle did reſt.

12.

" Where I by chaunce then wandring on the ſhore
Did her eſpy, and through my good endevour
From dreadfull mouth of death, which threatned ſore
Her to have ſwallow'd up, did helpe to ſave her.
She then, in recompence of that great favour
Which I on her beſtowed, beſtowed on me
The portion of that good which Fortune gave her,
Together with her ſelfe in dowry free;
Both goodly portions, but of both the better ſhe.

13.

" Yet in this coffer which ſhe with her brought
Great threaſure ſithence we did finde contained,
Which as our owne we tooke, and ſo it thought;
But this ſame other Damzell ſince hath fained
That to her ſelfe that threaſure appertained;
And that ſhe did tranſport the ſame by ſea,
To bring it to her huſband new ordained,
But ſuffred cruell ſhipwracke by the way:
But, whether it be ſo or no, I can not ſay.

14.

" But whether it indeede be ſo or no,
This doe I ſay, that what ſo good or ill
Or God or Fortune unto me did throw,
Not wronging any other by my will,
I hold mine owne, and ſo will hold it ſtill.
And though my land he firſt did winne away,
And then my love, (though now it little ſkill)[f]

---

[f] *though now it little ſkill.*] i. e. though now it *ſignifies* little: it is of little conſequence. C.

Yet my good lucke he ſhall not likewiſe pray,
But I will it defend whilſt ever that I may." .

15.

So having ſayd, the younger did enſew:
" Full true it is what ſo about our land
My brother here declared hath to you:
But not for it this ods twixt us doth ſtand,
But for this threaſure throwne uppon his ſtrand;
Which well I prove, as ſhall appeare by triall,
To be this maides with whom I faſtned hand,
Known by good markes and perfect good eſpiall:
Therefore it ought be rendred her without deniall."

16.

When they thus ended had, the Knight began:
" Certes, your ſtrife were eaſie to accord,
Would ye remit it to ſome righteous man."
" Unto yourſelfe," ſaid they, " we give our word,
To bide that judgement ye ſhall us afford."
" Then for aſſurance to my doome to ſtand,
Under my foote let each lay downe his ſword;
And then you ſhall my ſentence underſtand."
So each of them layd downe his ſword out of his hand.

17.

Then Artegall thus to the younger ſayd:
" Now tell me, Amidas, if that ye may,
Your brothers land the which the ſea hath layd
Unto your part, and pluckt from his away,
By what good right doe you withhold this day?"
" What other right," (quoth he) " ſhould you
eſteeme,
But that the ſea it to my ſhare did lay?"
" Your right is good," (ſayd he) " and ſo I deeme,
That what the ſea unto you ſent your own ſhould ſeeme."

18.

Then turning to the elder thus he ſayd:

" Now, Bracidas,[g] let this likewiſe be ſhowne;
Your brothers threaſure, which from him is ſtrayd,
Being the dowry of his wife well knowne,
By what right doe you claime to be your owne?"
" What other right," (quoth he) " ſhould you eſteeme,
But that the ſea hath it unto me throwne?"
" Your right is good," (ſayd he) " and ſo I deeme,
That what the ſea unto you ſent your own ſhould ſeeme.

19.

" For equall right in equall things doth ſtand;
For what the mighty Sea hath once poſſeſt,
And plucked quite from all poſſeſſors hand,
Whether by rage of waves that never reſt,
Or elſe by wracke that wretches hath diſtreſt,
He may diſpoſe by his imperiall might,
As thing at randon left, to whom he liſt.
So, Amidas, the land was yours firſt hight;
And ſo the threaſure yours is, Bracidas, by right."

20.

When he his ſentence thus pronounced had,
Both Amidas and Philtra were diſpleaſed;
But Bracidas and Lucy were right glad,
And on the threaſure by that judgement ſeaſed.
So was their diſcord by this doome appeaſed,
And each one had his right. Then Artegall,
When as their ſharpe contention he had ceaſed,
Departed on his way, as did befall,
To follow his old queſt, the which him forth did call.

21.

So as he travelled uppon the way,
He chaunſt to come, where happily he ſpide
A rout of many people farre away;

---

[g] *Now, Bracidas.*] It does not appear how Artegall became acquainted with his name. The elder, in St. 9, had told Artegall that his brother's name was Amidas. C.

To whom his courſe he haſtily applide,
To weete the cauſe of their aſſemblaunce wide:
To whom when he approched neare in ſight,
(An uncouth ſight) he plainely then deſcride
To be a troupe of women, warlike dight,
With weapons in their hands as ready for to fight:

22.

And in the midſt of them he ſaw a Knight,
With both his hands behinde him pinnoed hard,[h]
And round about his necke an halter tight,
And ready for the gallow tree prepard:
His face was covered, and his head was bar'd,
That who he was uneath was to deſcry;
And with full heavy heart with them he far'd,
Griev'd to the ſoule, and groning inwardly,
That he of womens hands ſo baſe a death ſhould dy.

23.

But they, like tyrants mercileſſe, the more
Rejoyced at his miſerable caſe,
And him reviled, and reproched ſore
With bitter taunts and termes of vile diſgrace.
Now when as Artegall, arriv'd in place,
Did aſke what cauſe brought that man to decay,
They round about him gan to ſwarme apace,
Meaning on him their cruell hands to lay,
And to have wrought unwares ſome villanous aſſay.

24.

But he was ſoone aware of their ill minde,
And drawing backe deceived their intent:
Yet, though him ſelfe did ſhame on womankinde
His mighty hand to ſhend, he Talus ſent

---

[h] *behinde him pinnoed hard.*] The ſecond and third folios read, without authority, *pinion'd*. Todd. Richardſon ſhows that the word is *pinioned* in Phaer's Virgil, in Drant's Horace, Chapman's Homer, &c. Spenſer alone, we think, has "pinnoed." C.

To wrecke on them[i] their follies hardyment:
Who with few ſowces of his yron flale
Diſperſed all their troupe incontinent,
And ſent them home to tell a piteous tale
Of their vaine proweſſe turned to their proper bale.

25.

But that ſame wretched man, ordaynd to die,
They left behind them, glad to be ſo quit:
Him Talus tooke out of perplexitie,
And horror of fowle death for Knight unfit,
Who more than loſſe of life ydreaded it;
And him reſtoring unto living light,
So brought unto his Lord, where he did ſit
Beholding all that womaniſh weake fight;
Whom ſoone as he beheld he knew, and thus behight.

26.

"Sir Turpine! hapleſſe man, what make you here?
Or have you loſt your ſelfe and your diſcretion,
That ever in this wretched caſe ye were?
Or have ye yeelded you to proude oppreſſion
Of womens powre, that boaſt of mens ſubjection?
Or elſe what other deadly diſmall day
Is falne on you by heavens hard direction,
That ye were runne ſo fondly far aſtray
As for to lead your ſelfe unto your owne decay?"

27.

Much was the man confounded in his mind,
Partly with ſhame, and partly with diſmay,
That all aſtoniſht he him ſelfe did find,
And little had for his excuſe to ſay,
But onely thus: "Moſt hapleſſe well ye may
Me juſtly terme, that to this ſhame am brought,

---

[i] *To wrecke on them.*] i. e. to *wreak* or *revenge* on them, &c. See vol. ii. p. 72. "To wreck" might here be taken as to *ruin*. C.

And made the ſcorne of Knighthod this ſame day:
But who can ſcape what his owne fate hath wrought?
The worke of heavens will ſurpaſſeth humaine thought."

28.

" Right true; but faulty men uſe oftentimes
To attribute their folly unto fate,
And lay on heaven the guilt of their owne crimes.
But tell, Sir Terpin, ne let you amate
Your miſery, how fell ye in this ſtate?"
" Then ſith ye needs" (quoth he) " will know my ſhame,
And all the ill which chaunſt to me of late,
I ſhortly will to you rehearſe the ſame,
In hope ye will not turne misfortune to my blame.

29.

" Being deſirous (as all Knights are woont)
Through hard adventures deedes of armes to try,
And after fame and honour for to hunt,
I heard report that farre abrode did fly,
That a proud Amazon did late defy
All the brave Knights that hold of Maidenhead,
And unto them wrought all the villany
That ſhe could forge in her malicious head,
Which ſome hath put to ſhame, and many done be dead.[k]

30.

" The cauſe, they ſay, of this her cruell hate
Is for the ſake of Bellodant the bold,
To whom ſhe bore moſt fervent love of late,
And wooed him by all the waies ſhe could:
But when ſhe ſaw at laſt that he ne would
For ought or nought be wonne unto her will,
She turn'd her love to hatred manifold,

---

[k] *and many done be dead.*] That is, and *cauſed* many to be dead. Anglo-Sax. *don*, to *cauſe*. UPTON.

And for his ſake vow'd to doe all the ill
Which ſhe could doe to Knights; which now ſhe doth
fulfill.

31.

" For all thoſe Knights, the which by force or guile
She doth ſubdue, ſhe fowly doth entreate.
Firſt, ſhe doth them of warlike armes deſpoile,
And cloth in womens weedes: And then with threat
Doth them compell to worke, to earne their meat,
To ſpin, to card, to ſew, to waſh, to wring;
Ne doth ſhe give them other thing to eat
But bread and water or like feeble thing,
Them to diſable from revenge adventuring.

32.

" But if through ſtout diſdaine of manly mind
Any her proud obſervaunce will withſtand,
Uppon that gibbet, which is there behind,
She cauſeth them be hang'd up out of hand:
In which condition I right now did ſtand;
For being overcome by her in fight,
And put to that baſe ſervice of her band,
I rather choſe to die in lives deſpight,
Then lead that ſhamefull life, unworthy of a Knight."

33.

" How hight that Amazon?"[1] (ſayd Artegall)
" And where and how far hence does ſhe abide?"
" Her name" (quoth he) " they Radigund doe call,
A Princeſſe of great powre and greater pride,

---

[1] *How hight that Amazon*, &c.] Though Spenſer, in his Radigond, with her city of females, had an eye upon Arioſto's land of Amazons, it is, however, to be remembered that a land of Amazons is a frequent miracle of romance, being taken from the old legends of the Trojan war. Caxton, in his " Deſtruction of Troy," gives us a chapter, " How the queene Panthaſile cam from *Amazonne*, with a thouſand maydens, to the ſocoure of Troye. And how ſhe bare her valyantly, &c." T. WARTON.

And Queene of Amazons, in armes well tride
And ſundry battels, which ſhe hath atchieved
With great ſucceſſe, that her hath glorifide,
And made her famous, more then is believed;
Ne would I it have ween'd, had I not late it prieved."

34.

" Now ſure," (ſaid he) " and by the faith that I
To Maydenhead and noble knighthood owe,
I will not reſt till I her might doe trie,
And venge the ſhame that ſhe to Knights doth ſhow.
Therefore, Sir Terpin, from you lightly throw
This ſqualid weede, the patterne of diſpaire,
And wend with me, that ye may ſee and know
How Fortune will your ruin'd name repaire
And knights of Maidenhead, whoſe praiſe ſhe would
empaire."

35.

With that, like one that hopeleſſe was repry'vd
From deathes dore at which he lately lay,
Thoſe yron fetters wherewith he was gyv'd,
The badges of reproch, he threw away,
And nimbly did him dight to guide the way
Unto the dwelling of that Amazone:
Which was from thence not paſt a mile or tway;
A goodly citty and a mighty one,
The which, of her owne name, ſhe called Radegone.

36.

Where they arriving by the watchmen were
Deſcried ſtreight; who all the citty warned
How that three warlike perſons did appeare,
Of which the one him ſeem'd a Knight all armed,
And th' other two well likely to have harmed.
Eftſoones the people all to harneſſe ran,
And like a ſort of Bees in cluſters ſwarmed:[m]

---

[m] *And like a ſort of Bees in cluſters ſwarmed.*] Βοτρυδὸν, *in modum*

Ere long their queene her ſelfe, halfe like a man,[n]
Came forth into the rout, and them t' array began.

37.

And now the Knights, being arrived neare,
Did beat uppon the gates to enter in;
And at the Porter, ſkorning them ſo few,[o]
Threw many threats, if they the towne did win,
To teare his fleſh in pieces for his ſin:
Which when as Radigund there comming heard,
Her heart for rage did grate, and teeth did grin.[p]
She bad that ſtreight the gates ſhould be unbard,
And to them way to make with weapons well prepard.

38.

Soone as the gates were open to them ſet,
They preſſed forward, entraunce to have made;
But in the middle way they were ymet

---

racemi, Hom. Il. β'. 89. UPTON. "A ſort of Bees" does not mean a kind of bees, but a *ſwarm* of bees. So in St. 44, we have "a ſort of ſheep" for a *flock* of ſheep. C.

[n] *halfe like a man.*] This is the reading of Spenſer's own edition, which no ſubſequent edition has followed. The firſt folio gives, as an emendation, "*arm'd* like a man;" to which every ſucceeding edition has conformed. But why is the poet's own word to be diſcarded? Is not "*halfe* like a man" perfectly in character? For what is Radigund but an heroine, a *virago*, that is, a *manlike* female? So H. Peacham, of Melpomene: "Melpomene is repreſented like a virago or *manly* lady." TODD. Drayton has no note on the text here. C.

[o] *ſkorning them ſo few.*] This line ought, of courſe, to rhyme with the firſt line of the ſtanza; but as "neare" and "few" do not rhyme, Church ſuggeſted that the text ought to be altered in the firſt line to "being arrived *new*." This change might anſwer the purpoſe, if Drayton, in his folio 1611, had not given us what we may reaſonably ſuppoſe to have been Spenſer's word, ſhowing that the miſprint is in the third, and not in the firſt line: he amended it thus:—

"———— ſkorning them *to feare*."

It is evident that "to feare" might eaſily be miſprinted *ſo few*; but with this note we leave the poet's text, as it has come down to us in all the old impreſſions. The porter ſcorned *to feare* the three enemies who preſented themſelves at the gate. C.

[p] *and teeth did grin.*] For *grind*, becauſe of the rhyme. "Dentibus infrendens: Et graviter frendens." UPTON.

With a ſharpe ſhowre of arrowes, which them ſtaid,
And better bad adviſe, ere they aſſaid
Unknowen perill of bold womens pride.
Then all that rout uppon them rudely laid,
And heaped ſtrokes ſo faſt on every ſide,
And arrowes haild ſo thicke, that they could not abide.

39.

But Radigund her ſelfe, when ſhe eſpide
Sir Terpin, from her direfull doome acquit,
So cruell doale[q] amongſt her maides divide
T' avenge that ſhame they did on him commit,
All ſodainely enflam'd with furious fit
Like a fell Lioneſſe at him ſhe flew,
And on his head-peece him ſo fiercely ſmit,
That to the ground him quite ſhe overthrew,
Diſmayd ſo with the ſtroke that he no colours knew.

40.

Soone as ſhe ſaw him on the ground to grovell,
She lightly to him leapt; and in his necke
Her proud foote ſetting, at his head did levell,
Weening at once her wrath on him to wreake
And his contempt, that did her judgment breake.
As when a Beare hath ſeiz'd her cruell clawes
Uppon the carkaſſe of ſome beaſt too weake,
Proudly ſtands over, and a while doth pauſe
To heare the piteous beaſt pleading her plaintiffe cauſe.

41.

Whom when as Artegall in that diſtreſſe
By chaunce beheld, he left the bloudy ſlaughter
In which he ſwam, and ranne to his redreſſe:
There her aſſayling fiercely freſh, he raught her
Such an huge ſtroke, that it of ſence diſtraught her;

---

[q] *So cruell doale.*] So this line was emended by the firſt folio, the words *doale* and *divide* being miſprinted in the firſt edition *doile* and *davide*. TODD.

And had ſhe not it warded warily,
It had depriv'd her mother of a daughter:
Nathleſſe for all the powre ſhe did apply
It made her ſtagger oft, and ſtare with ghaſtly eye.

42.

Like to an Eagle, in his kingly pride
Soring through his wide Empire of the aire
To weather his brode ſailes,[r] by chaunce hath ſpide
A Goſhauke, which hath ſeized for her ſhare
Uppon ſome fowle that ſhould her feaſt prepare;
With dreadfull force he flies at her bylive,[s]
That with his ſouce, which none enduren dare,
Her from the quarrey he away doth drive,
And from her griping pounce the greedy prey doth rive.

43.

But ſoone as ſhe her ſence recover'd had,
She fiercely towards him her ſelfe gan dight,
Through vengeful wrath and ſdeignfull pride half mad;
For never had ſhe ſuffred ſuch deſpight:
But ere ſhe could joyne hand with him to fight,
Her warlike maides about her flockt ſo faſt,
That they diſparted them, maugre their might,
And with their troupes did far a ſunder caſt;
But mongſt the reſt the fight did untill evening laſt.

44.

And every while that mighty yron man
With his ſtrange weapon, never wont in warre,
Them ſorely vext, and courſt, and overran,
And broke their bowes, and did their ſhooting marre,

---

[r] *his brode ſailes.*] "Sails" are often uſed by our author for *wings*, and after him by Milton; and by P. Fletcher, "Purp. Iſl." C. xii. St. 59: "So up he roſe upon his ſtretched *ſailes*." Thus Bayardo, in Arioſto, fights with a monſtrous bird, whoſe wings are like two *ſails*, "che parean duo *vele*," C. xxxiii. 84. T. WARTON.

[s] *he flies at her bylive.*] *Quickly, rapidly:* ſee vol. i. pp. 110, 256; vol. ii. pp. 3, 131, 222, 344, &c. C.

That none of all the many once did darre
Him to aſſault, nor once approach him nie;
But like a ſort of ſheepe diſperſed farre
For dread of their devouring enemie,
Through all the fields and vallies did before him flie.

45.

But when as daies faire ſhinie-beame, yclowded
With fearefull ſhadowes of deformed night,
Warn'd man and beaſt in quiet reſt be ſhrowded,
Bold Radigund with ſound of trumpe on hight,
Cauſd all her people to ſurceaſe from fight;
And gathering them unto her citties gate,
Made them all enter in before her ſight;
And all the wounded, and the weake in ſtate,
To be convayed in, ere ſhe would once retrate.

46.

When thus the field was voided all away,
And all things quieted, the Elfin Knight,
Weary of toile and travell of that day,
Cauſd his pavilion to be richly pight
Before the city gate, in open ſight;
Where he him ſelfe did reſt in ſafety[t]
Together with Sir Terpin all that night:
But Talus uſde, in times of jeopardy,
To keepe a nightly watch for dread of treachery.

47.

But Radigund, full of heart-gnawing griefe
For the rebuke which ſhe ſuſtain'd that day,
Could take no reſt, ne would receive reliefe;
But toſſed in her troublous minde what way
She mote revenge that blot which on her lay.

---

[t] *did reſt in ſafety.*] Todd here printed "ſafety" *ſafëty*, to ſhow that it was to be pronounced as three ſyllables; juſt as if it were more neceſſary ſo to mark it here than elſewhere, where he has omitted ſo to note it. The fact is that the reader's ear (if he have any for the meaſure of the verſe) can need no ſuch prompting. C.

There ſhe reſolv'd her ſelfe in ſingle fight
To try her Fortune, and his force aſſay,
Rather than ſee her people ſpoiled quight,
As ſhe had ſeene that day, a diſaventerous ſight.[u]

48.

She called forth to her a truſty mayd,
Whom ſhe thought fitteſt for that buſineſſe;
Her name was Clarin, and thus to her ſayd:
" Goe, damzell, quickly, doe thy ſelfe addreſſe
To doe the meſſage which I ſhall expreſſe.
Goe thou unto that ſtranger Faery Knight,
Who yeeſter day drove us to ſuch diſtreſſe:
Tell, that to morrow I with him wil fight,
And try in equall field whether hath greater might.

49.

" But theſe conditions doe to him propound:
That if I vanquiſhe him, he ſhall obay
My law, and ever to my lore be bound;
And ſo will I, if me he vanquiſh may,
What ever he ſhall like to doe or ſay.
Goe ſtreight, and take with thee to witneſſe it
Sixe of thy fellowes of the beſt array,
And beare with you both wine and juncates fit,
And bid him eate: henceforth he oft ſhall hungry ſit."

50.

The Damzell ſtreight obayd, and putting all
In readineſſe, forth to the Town-gate went;
Where ſounding loud a Trumpet from the wall,
Unto thoſe warlike Knights ſhe warning ſent.
Then Talus forth iſſuing from the tent
Unto the wall his way did feareleſſe take,
To weeten what that trumpets ſounding ment:

---

[u] *a diſaventerous ſight.*] So, probably, Spenſer, and ſo the 4to. 1596; but Todd thought fit to print *diſadventerous*. C.

Where that ſame Damzell lowdly him beſpake,
And ſhew'd that with his Lord ſhe would emparlaunce make.

51.

So he them ſtreight conducted to his Lord;
Who, as he could, them goodly well did greete,
Till they had told their meſſage word by word:
Which he accepting well, as he could weete,
Them fairely entertaynd with curt'ſies meete,
And gave them gifts and things of deare delight.
So backe againe they homeward turn'd their feete;
But Artegall him ſelfe to reſt did dight,
That he mote freſher be againſt the next daies fight.

CANTO V.

Artegall fights with Radigund,
And is ſubdew'd by guile:
He is by her empriſoned,
But wrought by Clarins wile.

1.

SO ſoone as day forth dawning from the Eaſt
Nights humid curtaine from the heavens withdrew,
And earely calling forth both man and beaſt
Comaunded them their daily workes renew,
Theſe noble warriors, mindefull to purſew
The laſt daies purpoſe of their vowed fight,
Them ſelves thereto preparde in order dew;
The Knight, as beſt was ſeeming for a Knight,
And th' Amazon, as beſt it likt her ſelfe to dight.

2.

All in a Camis light[a] of purple ſilke
Woven uppon with ſilver, ſubtly wrought,
And quilted uppon ſattin white as milke;

---

[a] *All in a Camis light*, &c.] He calls this dreſs a "Camus," F. Q. ii. iii. 26 [vol. ii. p. 134]. Mr. Upton obſerves that the Ital. *Camice* is a dreſs of white lawn or fine linen, which the prieſts wear at maſs; and that Spenſer uſes the word for a ſlight tranſparent dreſs in general. Todd. It was not neceſſarily ſlight and tranſparent. C.

Trayled with ribbands diverſly diſtraught,
Like as the workeman had their courſes taught;
Which was ſhort tucked for light motion
Up to her ham; but, when ſhe liſt, it raught
Downe to her loweſt heele; and thereuppon
She wore for her defence a mayled habergeon.

3.

And on her legs ſhe painted buſkins wore,
Baſted with bends of gold on every ſide,
And mailes betweene, and laced cloſe afore;
Uppon her thigh her Cemitare was tide
With an embrodered belt of mickell pride;
And on her ſhoulder hung her ſhield, bedeckt
Uppon the boſſe with ſtones that ſhined wide,
As the faire Moone in her moſt full aſpect,
That to the Moone it mote be like in each reſpect.

4.

So forth ſhe came out of the citty gate
With ſtately port and proud magnificence,
Guarded with many Damzels that did waite
Uppon her perſon for her ſure defence,
Playing on ſhaumes and trumpets, that from hence
Their ſound did reach unto the heavens hight:
So forth into the field ſhe marched thence,
Where was a rich Pavilion ready pight
Her to receive, till time they ſhould begin the fight.

5.

Then forth came Artegall out of his tent,
All arm'd to point, and firſt the Liſts did enter:
Soone after eke came ſhe, with fell intent[b]
And countenaunce fierce, as having fully bent her
That battells utmoſt triall to adventer.

---

[b] *Soone after eke came ſhe, with fell intent.*] Todd, or his printer, here again put *full* for "fell"—how much to the injury of the poet we need not ſay. In this error he has had no followers. C.

The Liſts were cloſed faſt, to barre the rout
From rudely preſſing on the middle center;
Which in great heapes them circled all about,
Wayting how Fortune would reſolve that daungerous dout.

6.

The Trumpets ſounded, and the field began;
With bitter ſtrokes it both began and ended.
She at the firſt encounter on him ran
With furious rage, as if ſhe had intended
Out of his breaſt the very heart have rended:
But he, that had like tempeſts often tride,
From that firſt flaw[c] him ſelfe right well defended.
The more ſhe rag'd, the more he did abide;
She hewd, ſhe foynd, ſhe laſht, ſhe laid on every ſide.

7.

Yet ſtill her blowes he bore, and her forbore,
Weening at laſt to win advantage new;
Yet ſtill her crueltie increaſed more,
And, though powre faild, her courage did accrew:
Which fayling, he gan fiercely her purſew.
Like as a Smith that to his cunning feat
The ſtubborne mettall ſeeketh to ſubdew,
Soone as he feeles it mollifide with heat,
With his great yron ſledge doth ſtrongly on it beat.

8.

So did Sir Artegall upon her lay,
As if ſhe had an yron andvile beene,
That flakes of fire, bright as the ſunny ray,
Out of her ſteely armes were flaſhing ſeene,
That all on fire ye would her ſurely weene;

---

[c] *From that firſt flaw.*] A "flaw" is commonly a violent and ſudden guſt of wind: here, of courſe, it is to be taken figuratively. Shakeſpeare repeatedly uſes "flaw," as well as other poets, but it ſeems to have no proper connection with "flaw" to *flay*. C.

But with her ſhield ſo well her ſelfe ſhe warded
From the dread daunger of his weapon keene,
That all that while her life ſhe ſafely garded;
But he that helpe from her againſt her will diſcarded.

9.

For with his trenchant blade at the next blow
Halfe of her ſhield he ſhared quite away,
That halfe her ſide it ſelfe did naked ſhow,
And thenceforth unto daunger opened way.
Much was ſhe moved with the mightie ſway
Of that ſad ſtroke, that halfe enrag'd ſhe grew,
And, like a greedie Beare unto her pray,
With her ſharpe Cemitare at him ſhe flew,
That glauncing downe his thigh the purple bloud forth drew.

10.

Thereat ſhe gan to triumph with great boaſt,
And to upbrayd that chaunce which him misfell,
As if the prize ſhe gotten had almoſt,
With ſpightfull ſpeaches, fitting with her well;
That his great hart gan inwardly to ſwell
With indignation at her vaunting vaine,
And at her ſtrooke with puiſſaunce fearefull fell:
Yet with her ſhield ſhe warded it againe,
That ſhattered all to pieces round about the plaine.

11.

Having her thus diſarmed of her ſhield,
Upon her helmet he againe her ſtrooke,
That downe ſhe fell upon the graſſie field
In ſenceleſſe ſwoune, as if her life forſooke,
And pangs of death her ſpirit overtooke.
Whom when he ſaw before his foote proſtrated,
He to her lept with deadly dreadfull looke,
And her ſunſhynie helmet ſoone unlaced,
Thinking at once both head and helmet to have raced.

12.

But, when as he diſcovered had her face,
He ſaw, his ſenſes ſtraunge aſtoniſhment,
A miracle of natures goodly grace
In her faire viſage voide of ornament,
But bath'd in bloud and ſweat together ment ;[d]
Which in the rudeneſſe of that evill plight
Bewrayd the ſignes of feature excellent :
Like as the Moone, in foggie winters night,
Doth ſeeme to be her ſelfe, though darkned be her light.

13.

At ſight thereof his cruell minded hart
Empierced was with pittifull regard,
That his ſharpe ſword he threw from him apart,
Curſing his hand that had that viſage mard :
No hand ſo cruell, nor no hart ſo hard,
But ruth of beautie will it mollifie.
By this, upſtarting from her ſwoune, ſhe ſtar'd
A while about her with confuſed eye ;
Like one that from his dreame is waked ſuddenlye.

14.

Soone as the knight ſhe there by her did ſpy
Standing with emptie hands all weaponleſſe,
With freſh aſſault upon him ſhe did fly,
And gan renew her former cruelneſſe :
And though he ſtill retyr'd, yet natheleſſe
With huge redoubled ſtrokes ſhe on him layd ;
And more increaſt her outrage mercileſſe,
The more that he with meeke intreatie prayd
Her wrathful hand from greedie vengeance to have ſtayd.

15.

Like as a Puttocke having ſpyde in ſight

---

[d] *bloud and ſweat together ment.*] *Mingled.* See the note on *meint*, F. Q. i. ii. 5 [vol. i. p. 197]. Todd. See alſo "The Shep. Cal." for November, vol. i. p. 132. C.

A gentle Faulcon ſitting on an hill,
Whoſe other wing, now made unmeete for flight,
Was lately broken by ſome fortune ill;
The fooliſh Kyte, led with licentious will,
Doth beat upon the gentle bird in vaine,
With many idle ſtoups her troubling ſtill:
Even ſo did Radigund with bootleſſe paine
Annoy this noble Knight, and ſorely him conſtraine.

16.

Nought could he do but ſhun the dred deſpight
Of her fierce wrath, and backward ſtill retyre;
And with his ſingle ſhield, well as he might,
Beare off the burden of her raging yre:
And evermore he gently did deſyre
To ſtay her ſtroks, and he himſelfe would yield;
Yet nould ſhe hearke, ne let him once reſpyre,
Till he to her delivered had his ſhield,
And to her mercie him ſubmitted in plaine field.

17.

So was he overcome; not overcome,
But to her yeelded of his owne accord;
Yet was he juſtly damned by the doome
Of his owne mouth, that ſpake ſo wareleſſe word,
To be her thrall and ſervice her afford:
For though that he firſt victorie obtayned,
Yet after, by abandoning his ſword,
He wilfull loſt that he before attayned.
No fayrer conqueſt then that with goodwill is gayned.

18.

Tho with her ſword on him ſhe flatling ſtrooke,
In ſigne of true ſubjection to her powre,
And as her vaſſall him to thraldome tooke:
But Terpine, borne to' a more unhappy howre,
As he on whom the luckleſſe ſtarres did lowre,
She cauſd to be attacht, and forthwith led

Unto the crooke,[e] t' abide the balefull ſtowre
From which he lately had through reſkew fled:
Where he full ſhamefully was hanged by the hed.

19.

But when they thought on Talus hands to lay,
He with his yron flaile amongſt them thondred,
That they were fayne to let him ſcape away,
Glad from his companie to be ſo ſondred;
Whoſe preſence all their troups ſo much encombred,
That th' heapes of thoſe which he did wound and ſlay,
Beſides the reſt diſmayd, might not be nombred:
Yet all that while he would not once aſſay
To reſkew his owne Lord, but thought it juſt t' obay.

20.

Then tooke the Amazon this noble knight,
Left to her will by his owne wilfull blame,
And cauſed him to be diſarmed quight
Of all the ornaments of knightly name,
With which whylome he gotten had great fame:
In ſtead whereof ſhe made him to be dight
In womans weedes, that is to manhood ſhame,
And put before his lap a napron white,[f]
Inſtead of Curiets[g] and baſes fit for fight.

21.

So being clad ſhe brought him from the field,
In which he had bene trayned many a day,
Into a long large chamber, which was ſield[h]

---

[e] *Unto the crooke.*] *Gibbet.* From the Lat. *crux*, as Mr. Church interprets it. Todd. *Crutch* has the ſame origin, and the gallows reſemble it: in Canto iv. St. 22, Spenſer calls it "the gallow tree." A *gibbet* ſeems properly to mean a croſs. C.

[f] *And put before his lap a napron white.*] So printed in the 4to. 1596, the conſonant having been carried from the article to the next word: thus we often find "an awl" printed *a nawl*, &c. C.

[g] *Inſtead of Curiets.*] Poſſibly furniture of leather, Fr. *cuir*, to protect the lower part of the body. It may be, properly, *culettes*. C.

[h] *which was ſield.*] Perhaps *ceild*, the "moniments of many knights" hanging from the ceiling. C.

With moniments of many Knights decay,
By her ſubdewed in victorious fray:
Amongſt the which ſhe cauſd his warlike armes
Be hang'd on high, that mote his ſhame bewray;
And broke his ſword, for feare of further harmes,
With which he wont to ſtirre up battailous alarmes.

22.

There entred in he round about him ſaw
Many brave knights, whoſe names right well he knew,
There bound t' obay that Amazons proud law,
Spinning and carding all in comely rew,[i]
That his bigge hart loth'd ſo uncomely vew:
But they were forſt, through penurie and pyne,
To doe thoſe workes to them appointed dew;
For nought was given them to ſup or dyne,
But what their hands could earne by twiſting linnen twyne.

23.

Amongſt them all ſhe placed him moſt low,
And in his hand a diſtaffe to him gave,
That he thereon ſhould ſpin both flax and tow;
A ſordid office for a mind ſo brave:
So hard it is to be a womans ſlave.
Yet he it tooke in his owne ſelfes deſpight,
And thereto did himſelfe right well behave
Her to obay, ſith he his faith had plight
Her vaſſall to become, if ſhe him wonne in fight.

24.

Who had him ſeene imagine mote thereby
That whylome hath of Hercules bene told,
How for Iolas ſake[k] he did apply

---

[i] *all in comely rew.*] "Rew" is *row;* and, as Todd contends in his Dictionary, the true, as well as the moſt ancient form of the word. It is not in this form in Richardſon. The A. S. is *ræwa.* C.

[k] *How for Iolas ſake.*] It was not *Iole,* but *Omphale,* a queen of

His mightie hands the diſtaffe vile to hold
For his huge club, which had ſubdew'd of old
So many monſters which the world annoyed,
His Lyons ſkin chaungd to a pall of gold,
In which, forgetting warres, he onely joyed
In combats of ſweet love, and with his miſtreſſe toyed.

25.

Such is the crueltie of womenkynd,
When they have ſhaken off the ſhamefaſt band,
With which wiſe Nature did them ſtrongly bynd
T' obay the heaſts of mans well ruling hand,
That then all rule and reaſon they withſtand
To purchaſe a licentious libertie:
But vertuous women wiſely underſtand,
That they were borne to baſe humilitie,[1]
Unleſſe the heavens them lift to lawfull ſoveraintie.

26.

Thus there long while continu'd Artegall,
Serving proud Radigund with true ſubjection,
How ever it his noble heart did gall
T' obay a womans tyrannous direction,
That might have had of life or death election:
But, having choſen, now he might not chaunge.
During which time the warlike Amazon,
Whoſe wandring fancie after luſt did raunge,
Gan caſt a ſecret liking to this captive ſtraunge.

Lydia, with whom he changed his lion's ſkin and club for the ſpindle and diſtaff. Sidney, in his "Arcadia," alſo has *Iole* for *Omphale*. UPTON. Spenſer very likely had it from thence. C.

[1] *That they were borne to baſe humilitie.*] Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, here offers an emendation, which in ſome reſpects may appear happy, viz:—

"That they were borne to *grace* humilitie;"

as if the poet's meaning were that women were born to give *grace* to humility. Spenſer's word may have been miſheard—"baſe" for *grace;* but his meaning is very perſpicuous as the text ſtands, and it ought not to be diſturbed. C.

27.

Which long concealing in her covert breſt,
She chaw'd the cud of lover's carefull plight;
Yet could it not ſo thoroughly digeſt,
Being faſt fixed in her wounded ſpright,
But it tormented her both day and night:
Yet would ſhe not thereto yeeld free accord
To ſerve the lowly vaſſall of her might,
And of her ſervant make her ſoverayne Lord:
So great her pride that ſhe ſuch baſeneſſe much abhord.

28.

So much the greater ſtill her anguiſh grew,
Through ſtubborne handling of her love-ſicke hart;
And ſtill the more ſhe ſtrove it to ſubdew,
The more ſhe ſtill augmented her owne ſmart,
And wyder made the wound of th' hidden dart.
At laſt, when long ſhe ſtruggled had in vaine,
She gan to ſtoupe, and her proud mind convert
To meeke obeyſance of loves mightie raine,
And him entreat for grace that had procur'd her paine.

29.

Unto her ſelfe in ſecret ſhe did call
Her neareſt handmayd, whom ſhe moſt did truſt,
And to her ſaid: "Clarinda, whom of all
I truſt alive, ſith I thee foſtred firſt,
Now is the time that I untimely muſt
Thereof make tryall in my greateſt need.
It is ſo hapned that the heavens unjuſt,
Spighting my happie freedome, have agreed
To thrall my looſer life, or my laſt bale to breed."

30.

With that ſhe turn'd her head, as halfe abaſhed,
To hide the bluſh which in her viſage roſe
And through her eyes like ſudden lightning flaſhed,
Decking her cheeke with a vermilion roſe;

But ſoone ſhe did her countenance compoſe,
And to her turning thus began againe:
" This griefes deepe wound I would to thee diſcloſe,
Thereto compelled through hart-murdring paine;
But dread of ſhame my doubtfull lips doth ſtill reſtraine."

31.

" Ah! my deare dread," (ſaid then the faithfull Mayd)[m]
" Can dread of ought your dreadleſſe hart withhold,
That many hath with dread of death diſmayd,
And dare even deathes moſt dreadfull face behold?
Say on, my ſoverayne Ladie, and be bold:
Doth not your handmayds life at your foot lie?"
Therewith much comforted ſhe gan unfold
The cauſe of her conceived maladie,
As one that would confeſſe, yet faine would it denie.

32.

" Clarin," (ſayd ſhe) " thou ſeeſt yond Fayry Knight,
Whom not my valour, but his owne brave mind
Subjected hath to my unequall might.
What right is it, that he ſhould thraldome find
For lending life to me, a wretch unkind,
That for ſuch good him recompence with ill?
Therefore I caſt how I may him unbind,
And by his freedome get his free goodwill;
Yet ſo, as bound to me he may continue ſtill.

33.

" Bound unto me but not with ſuch hard bands
Of ſtrong compulſion and ſtreight violence,
As now in miſerable ſtate he ſtands;
But with ſweet love and ſure benevolence,
Voide of malitious mind or foule offence:

---

[m] *ſaid then the faithfull Mayd.*] So every old edition; but Todd printed *fearefull* for " faithfull," and miſled all who truſted to his accuracy. Prof. Child, in his impreſſion, Boſton, 1856, gives the true and undiſputed reading. C.

To which if thou canſt win him any way
Without diſcoverie of my thoughts pretence,
Both goodly meede of him it purchaſe may,
And eke with gratefull ſervice me right well apay.

34.

" Which that thou mayſt the better bring to pas,
Loe! here this ring, which ſhall thy warrant bee,
And token true to old Eumenias,
From time to time, when thou it beſt ſhalt ſee,
That in and out thou mayſt have paſſage free.
Goe now, Clarinda; well thy wits adviſe,
And all thy forces gather unto thee,
Armies of lovely lookes, and ſpeeches wiſe,
With which thou canſt even Jove himſelfe to love entiſe."

35.

The truſtie Mayd, conceiving her intent,
Did with ſure promiſe of her good endevour
Give her great comfort and ſome harts content.
So, from her parting, ſhe thenceforth did labour
By all the meanes ſhe might to curry favour
With th' Elfin Knight, her Ladies beſt beloved:
With daily ſhew of courteous kind behaviour,
Even at the markewhite of his hart ſhe roved,[n]
And with wide glauncing words one day ſhe thus him proved.

36.

" Unhappie Knight! upon whoſe hopeleſſe ſtate
Fortune, envying good, hath felly frowned,
And cruell heavens have heapt an heavy fate;
I rew that thus thy better dayes are drowned

---

[n] *Even at the markewhite of his heart ſhe roved.*] That is, ſhe ſhot with a *roving* arrow at the white mark (*alba meta*) of his heart. *Rovers* are a ſpecies of arrows mentioned by Aſcham in his "Toxophilus." See alſo F. Q. iii. i. 56; iii. ix. 28, &c. UPTON. Upton's firſt reference is a miſtake, which we are unable to ſet right: his ſecond reference may be found in this vol. p. 11. C.

In ſad deſpaire, and all thy ſenſes ſwowned
In ſtupid ſorow, ſith thy juſter merit
Might elſe have with felicitie bene crowned:
Looke up at laſt, and wake thy dulled ſpirit
To thinke how this long death thou mighteſt diſ-
inherit."

37.

Much did he marvell at her uncouth ſpeach,
Whoſe hidden drift he could not well perceive;
And gan to doubt leaſt ſhe him ſought t' appeach
Of treaſon, or ſome guilefull traine did weave,
Through which ſhe might his wretched life bereave.
Both which to barre he with this anſwere met her:
" Faire Damzell, that with ruth (as I perceave)
Of my miſhaps art mov'd to wiſh me better,
For ſuch your kind regard I can but reſt your detter.

38.

" Yet, weet ye well, that to a courage great
It is no leſſe beſeeming well to beare
The ſtorme of fortunes frowne or heavens threat,
Then in the ſunſhine of her countenance cleare
Timely to joy and carrie comely cheare:
For though this cloud have now me overcaſt,
Yet doe I not of better times deſpeyre;
And though unlike they ſhould for ever laſt,
Yet in my truthes aſſurance I reſt fixed faſt."

39.

" But what ſo ſtonie minde," (ſhe then replyde)
" But if in his owne powre occaſion lay,
Would to his hope a windowe open wyde,
And to his fortunes helpe make readie way?"
" Unworthy ſure" (quoth he) " of better day,
That will not take the offer of good hope,
And eke purſew, if he attaine it may."
Which ſpeaches ſhe applying to the ſcope

Of her intent, this further purpoſe to him ſhope.°

40.

" Then why doeſt not, thou ill advized man,
Make meanes to win thy libertie forlorne,
And try if thou by faire entreatie can
Move Radigund? who, though ſhe ſtill have worne
Her dayes in warre, yet (weet thou) was not borne
Of Beares and Tygres, nor ſo ſalvage mynded
As that, albe all love of men ſhe ſcorne,
She yet forgets that ſhe of men was kynded:
And ſooth oft ſeene, that proudeſt harts baſe love hath blynded."

41.

" Certes, Clarinda, not of cancred will,"
(Sayd he) " nor obſtinate diſdainefull mind,
I have forbore this duetie to fulfill;
For well I may this weene by that I fynd,
That ſhe a Queene, and come of Princely kynd,
Both worthie is for to be ſewd unto,
Chiefely by him whoſe life her law doth bynd,
And eke of powre her owne doome to undo,
And alſ' of princely grace to be inclyn'd thereto.

42.

" But want of meanes hath bene mine onely let
From ſeeking favour where it doth abound;
Which if I might by your good office get,
I to your ſelfe ſhould reſt for ever bound,
And readie to deſerve what grace I found."
She feeling him thus bite upon the bayt,
Yet doubting leaſt his hold was but unſound
And not well faſtened, would not ſtrike him ſtrayt,
But drew him on with hope fit leaſure to awayt.

° *this further purpoſe to him ſhope.*] That is, further framed [*ſhaped*] her diſcourſe thus. CHURCH.

43.

But, fooliſh Mayd! whyles heedleſſe of the hooke
She thus oft times was beating off and on,
Through ſlipperie footing fell into the brooke,
And there was caught to her confuſion:
For ſeeking thus to ſalve the Amazon,
She wounded was with her deceipts owne dart,
And gan thenceforth to caſt affection,
Conceived cloſe in her beguiled hart,
To Artegall, through pittie of his cauſeleſſe ſmart.

44.

Yet durſt ſhe not diſcloſe her fancies wound,
Ne to himſelfe, for doubt of being ſdayned,
Ne yet to any other wight on ground,
For feare her miſtreſſe ſhold have knowledge gayned;
But to her ſelfe it ſecretly retayned
Within the cloſet of her covert breſt:
The more thereby her tender hart was payned;
Yet to awayt fit time ſhe weened beſt,
And fairely did diſſemble her ſad thoughts unreſt.

45.

One day her Ladie, calling her apart,
Gan to demaund of her ſome tydings good,
Touching her loves ſucceſſe, her lingring ſmart.
Therewith ſhe gan at firſt to change her mood,
As one adaw'd,[P] and halfe confuſed ſtood;
But quickly ſhe it overpaſt, ſo ſoone
As ſhe her face had wypt to freſh her blood:
Tho gan ſhe tell her all that ſhe had donne,
And all the wayes ſhe ſought his love for to have wonne:

46.

But ſayd that he was obſtinate and ſterne,

P *As one adaw'd.*] *Daunted*, as in "Shep. Cal." for February, vol. i. p. 27. We ſhall find the poet (among other places) uſing the word for *ſubdue* in Canto ix. St. 35 of this Book. C.

Scorning her offers and conditions vaine;
Ne would be taught with any termes to lerne
So fond a leſſon as to love againe:
Die rather would he in penurious paine,
And his abridged dayes in dolour waſt,
Then his foes love or liking entertaine.
His reſolution was, both firſt and laſt,
His bodie was her thrall, his hart was freely plaſt.

47.

Which when the cruell Amazon perceived,
She gan to ſtorme, and rage, and rend her gall,
For very fell deſpight which ſhe conceived,
To be ſo ſcorned of a baſe borne thrall,
Whoſe life did lie in her leaſt eye-lids fall;
Of which ſhe vow'd, with many a curſed threat,
That ſhe therefore would him ere long forſtall.
Nathleſſe, when calmed was her furious heat,
She chang'd that threatfull mood, and mildly gan entreat.

48.

"What now is left, Clarinda? what remaines,
That we may compaſſe this our enterprize?
Great ſhame to loſe ſo long employed paines,
And greater ſhame t' abide ſo great miſprize,
With which he dares our offers thus deſpize:
Yet that his guilt the greater may appeare,
And more my gratious mercie by this wize,
I will a while with his firſt folly beare,
Till thou have tride againe, and tempted him more neare.

49.

"Say and do all that may thereto prevaile;
Leave nought unpromiſt that may him perſwade,
Life, freedome, grace, and gifts of great availe,
With which the Gods themſelves are mylder made:[q]

---

[q] *With which the Gods themſelves are mylder made.*] Euripides, "Medea:"—

—— πείθειν δῶρα καὶ Θεοὺς λόγος. JORTIN.

Thereto adde art, even womens witty trade,
The art of mightie words that men can charme;[r]
With which in caſe thou canſt him not invade,
Let him feele hardneſſe of thy heavie arme:
Who will not ſtoupe with good ſhall be made ſtoupe with harme.

50.

" Some of his diet doe from him withdraw,
For I him find to be too proudly fed:
Give him more labour, and with ſtreighter law,
That he with worke may be forwearied:
Let him lodge hard, and lie in ſtrawen bed,
That may pull downe the courage of his pride;
And lay upon him, for his greater dread,
Cold yron chaines with which let him be tide;
And let what ever he deſires be him denide.

51.

" When thou haſt all this doen, then bring me newes
Of his demeane: thenceforth not like a lover,
But like a rebell ſtout, I will him uſe;
For I reſolve this ſiege not to give over,
Till I the conqueſt of my will recover."
So ſhe departed full of griefe and ſdaine,[s]

---

[r] *The art of mightie words that men can charme.*] Such is the text in all the early impreſſions; but Drayton, in the margin of his folio 1611, informs us that " mightie" ought to be *witching*. Recollecting that *m* and *w* were not unfrequently confounded by old printers, and that the termination of " mighty," if written with *y*, could eaſily be miſtaken, we think the change plauſible, though by no means neceſſary: as a matter of taſte, we might prefer,

" even womens witty trade,
" The art of *witching* words;"

but we are by no means warranted in rejecting what Spenſer perhaps wrote, for what Drayton, for aught we know, may have conſidered an improvement. The epithet " mighty" very properly belongs to " words" employed for the purpoſe of enchantment, or, as our anceſtors termed it, *charming*. C.

[s] *full of griefe and ſdaine.*] i.e. full of grief and *diſdain:* in St. 44 we have had the verb " ſdayned." Milton, as Church obſerves, alſo uſes it in P. L. B. iv. 49: " I *ſdeind* ſubjection." C.

Which inly did to great impatience move her:
But the falſe mayden ſhortly turn'd againe
Unto the priſon, where her hart did thrall remaine.

52.

There all her ſubtill nets ſhe did unfold,
And all the engins of her wit diſplay;
In which ſhe meant him wareleſſe to enfold,
And of his innocence to make her pray.
So cunningly ſhe wrought her crafts aſſay,
That both her Ladie, and her ſelfe withall,
And eke the knight attonce ſhe did betray;
But moſt the knight, whom ſhe with guilefull call
Did caſt for to allure into her trap to fall.

53.

As a bad Nurſe, which, fayning to receive
In her owne mouth the food ment for her chyld,
Withholdes it to her ſelfe, and doeth deceive
The infant, ſo for want of nourture ſpoyld;
Even ſo Clarinda her owne Dame beguyld,
And turn'd the truſt which was in her affyde,
To feeding of her private fire, which boyld
Her inward breſt, and in her entrayles fryde,
The more that ſhe it ſought to cover and to hyde.

54.

For comming to this knight ſhe purpoſe fayned,
How earneſt ſuit ſhe earſt for him had made
Unto her Queene, his freedome to have gayned,
But by no meanes could her thereto perſwade;
But that in ſtead thereof ſhe ſternely bade
His miſerie to be augmented more,
And many yron bands on him to lade:
All which nathleſſe ſhe for his love forbore;
So praying him t' accept her ſervice evermore.

55.

And, more then that, ſhe promiſt that ſhe would,

In caſe ſhe might finde favour in his eye,
Devize how to enlarge him out of hould.
The Fayrie, glad to gaine his libertie,
Can yeeld great thankes for ſuch her curteſie;
And with faire words, fit for the time and place,
To feede the humour of her maladie,
Promiſt, if ſhe would free him from that caſe,
He wold, by all good means he might, deſerve ſuch grace.

56.

So daily he faire ſemblant did her ſhew,
Yet never meant he in his noble mind
To his owne abſent love to be untrew:
Ne ever did deceiptfull Clarin find
In her falſe hart his bondage to unbind,
But rather how ſhe mote him faſter tye.
Therefore unto her miſtreſſe moſt unkind
She daily told her love he did defye;
And him ſhe told, her Dame his freedome did denye.

57.

Yet thus much friendſhip ſhe to him did ſhow,
That his ſcarſe diet ſomewhat was amended,
And his worke leſſened, that his love mote grow:
Yet to her Dame him ſtill ſhe diſcommended,
That ſhe with him mote be the more offended.
Thus he long while in thraldome there remayned,
Of both beloved well, but litle frended;
Untill his owne true love his freedome gayned:
Which in an other Canto will be beſt contayned.

CANTO VI.

Talus brings newes to Britomart
of Artegals miſhap:
She goes to ſeeke him; Dolon meetes,
who ſeekes her to entrap.

1.

SOME men, I wote, will deeme in Artegall
Great weakneſſe, and report of him much ill,
For yeelding ſo himſelfe a wretched thrall
To th' inſolent commaund of womens will;
That all his former praiſe doth fowly ſpill:
But he the man, that ſay or doe ſo dare,
Be well adviz'd that he ſtand ſtedfaſt ſtill;
For never yet was wight ſo well aware,
But he, at firſt or laſt, was trapt in womens ſnare.

2.

Yet in the ſtreightneſſe of that captive ſtate
This gentle knight himſelfe ſo well behaved,
That notwithſtanding all the ſubtill bait
With which thoſe Amazons his love ſtill craved,
To his owne love his loialtie he ſaved:
Whoſe character in th' Adamantine mould
Of his true hart ſo firmely was engraved,

That no new loves impreſſion ever could
Bereave it thence: ſuch blot his honour blemiſh ſhould.

3.

Yet his owne love, the noble Britomart,
Scarſe ſo conceived in her jealous thought,
What time ſad tydings of his balefull ſmart
In womans bondage Talus to her brought;
Brought in untimely houre, ere it was ſought:
For after that the utmoſt date aſſynde
For his returne ſhe waited had for nought,
She gan to caſt in her miſdoubtfull mynde
A thouſand feares, that love-ſicke fancies faine to fynde.

4.

Sometime ſhe feared leaſt ſome hard miſhap
Had him misfalne in his adventurous queſt;
Sometime leaſt his falſe foe did him entrap
In traytrous traine, or had unwares oppreſt;
But moſt ſhe did her troubled mynd moleſt,
And ſecretly afflict with jealous feare,
Leaſt ſome new love had him from her poſſeſt:
Yet loth ſhe was, ſince ſhe no ill did heare,
To thinke of him ſo ill; yet could ſhe not forbeare.

5.

One while ſhe blam'd her ſelfe; another whyle
She him condemn'd as truſtleſſe and untrew;
And then, her griefe with errour to beguyle,
She fayn'd to count the time againe anew,
As if before ſhe had not counted trew:
For houres, but dayes;[a] for weekes that paſſed were,

---

[a] *For houres, but dayes,* &c.] So all the editions. The words, in this and the following line, are plainly tranſpoſed, by the miſtake of the printer. The ſenſe requires that we ſhould read—

"For *dayes* but *houres;* for *moneths* that paſſed were,
"She told but *weekes,* to make them ſeeme more few;"

ſee a like tranſpoſition, F. Q. vi. ii. 3. CHURCH. Drayton made no note or mark in his folio 1611, to ſignify doubt or error; ſtill Church's propoſal ſeems, in ſome reſpects, warranted. C.

She told but moneths, to make them ſeeme more few;
Yet when ſhe reckned them, ſtill drawing neare,
Each hour did ſeeme a moneth, and every moneth a yeare.

6.

But when as yet ſhe ſaw him not returne,
She thought to ſend ſome one to ſeeke him out;
But none ſhe found ſo fit to ſerve that turne,
As her owne ſelfe, to eaſe her ſelfe of dout.
Now ſhe deviz'd, amongſt the warlike rout
Of errant Knights, to ſeeke her errant Knight;
And then againe reſolv'd to hunt him out
Amongſt looſe Ladies lapped in delight:
And then both Knights envide, and Ladies eke did ſpight.

7.

One day when as ſhe long had ſought for eaſe
In every place, and every place thought beſt,
Yet found no place that could her liking pleaſe,
She to a window came that opened Weſt,[b]
Towards which coaſt her love his way addreſt:
There looking forth, ſhee in her heart did find
Many vaine fancies working her unreſt;
And ſent her winged thoughts, more ſwift then wind,
To beare unto her love the meſſage of her mind.

8.

There as ſhe looked long, at laſt ſhe ſpide
One comming towards her with haſty ſpeede.
Well weend ſhe then, ere him ſhe plaine deſcride,
That it was one ſent from her love indeede;
Who when he nigh approacht, ſhee mote arede
That it was Talus, Artegall his groome:
Whereat her heart was fild with hope and drede;

---

[b] *that opened Weſt.*] Ireland lies to the weſt of England. See the note to the Argument of the firſt Canto of this Book. CHURCH.

Ne would ſhe ſtay till he in place could come,
But ran to meete him forth to know his tidings ſomme.

9.

Even in the dore him meeting, ſhe begun:
"And where is he thy Lord, and how far hence?
Declare at once: and hath he loſt or wun?"
The yron man, albe he wanted ſence
And ſorrowes feeling, yet, with conſcience
Of his ill newes, did inly chill and quake,
And ſtood ſtill mute, as one in great ſuſpence;
As if that by his ſilence he would make
Her rather reade his meaning then him ſelfe it ſpake.

10.

Till ſhe againe thus ſayd: "Talus, be bold,
And tell what ever it be, good or bad,
That from thy tongue thy hearts intent doth hold."
To whom he thus at length: "The tidings ſad,
That I would hide, will needs, I ſee, be rad.
My Lord your love by hard miſhap doth lie
In wretched bondage, wofully beſtad."
"Ay me," (quoth ſhe) "what wicked deſtinie!
And is he vanquiſht by his tyrant enemy?"

11.

"Not by that Tyrant, his intended foe,
But by a Tyranneſſe," (he then replide)
"That him captived hath in hapleſſe woe."
"Ceaſe, thou bad newes-man! badly doeſt thou hide
Thy maiſters ſhame, in harlots bondage tide:
The reſt my ſelfe too readily can ſpell."
With that in rage ſhe turn'd from him aſide,
Forcing in vaine the reſt to her to tell;
And to her chamber went like ſolitary cell.

12.

There ſhe began to make her monefull plaint
Againſt her Knight for being ſo untrew;

And him to touch with falſhoods fowle attaint,
That all his other honour overthrew.
Oft did ſhe blame her ſelfe, and often rew,
For yeelding to a ſtraungers love ſo light,
Whoſe life and manners ſtraunge ſhe never knew;
And evermore ſhe did him ſharpely twight[c]
For breach of faith to her, which he had firmely plight.

13.

And then ſhe in her wrathfull will did caſt
How to revenge that blot of honour blent,
To fight with him, and goodly die her laſt:
And then againe ſhe did her ſelfe torment,
Inflicting on her ſelfe his puniſhment.
A while ſhe walkt, and chauft; a while ſhe threw
Her ſelfe uppon her bed, and did lament:
Yet did ſhe not lament with loude alew,[d]
As women wont, but with deepe ſighes and ſingulfs few.[e]

14.

Like as a wayward childe, whoſe ſounder ſleepe
Is broken with ſome fearefull dreames affright,
With froward will doth ſet him ſelfe to weepe,
Ne can be ſtild for all his nurſes might,
But kicks, and ſquals, and ſhriekes for fell deſpight;
Now ſcratching her, and her looſe locks miſuſing,
Now ſeeking darkneſſe, and now ſeeking light,

---

[c] *ſhe did him ſharpely twight.*] In vol. i. p. 61, and vol. ii. p. 309, the word occurs under the more ancient form of "witen" and "wite;" and in a note it is ſaid that the modern mode of printing it is *twite* and *twit*. Here we find Spenſer uſing that form, though, for the ſake of rhyming to the eye as well as to the ear, he alters it to "twight:" the meaning is the ſame, or nearly the ſame, in all caſes, viz. to *blame* or *reproach*. The modern alteration *twite* ſeems an abridgment of the infinitive mood, by which "to wite" became *twite*. C.

[d] *with loude alew.*] *Howling*, lamentation. Gr. ἀλαλή. Virgil, "fæmineo ululatu." UPTON.

[e] *and ſingulfs few.*] Regarding "ſingulfs" for *ſingults*, i. e. *ſobs*, ſee this vol. p. 46. C.

Then craving ſucke, and then the ſucke refuſing:
Such was this Ladies fit in her loves fond accuſing.

15.

But when ſhe had with ſuch unquiet fits
Her ſelfe there cloſe afflicted long in vaine,
Yet found no eaſement in her troubled wits,
She unto Talus forth return'd againe,
By change of place ſeeking to eaſe her paine;
And gan enquire of him with mylder mood
The certaine cauſe of Artegals detaine,
And what he did, and in what ſtate he ſtood,
And whether he did woo, or whether he were woo'd?

16.

"Ah wellaway!" (ſayd then the yron man)
"That he is not the while in ſtate to woo;
But lies in wretched thraldome, weake and wan,
Not by ſtrong hand compelled thereunto,
But his owne doome, that none can now undoo."
"Sayd I not then" (quoth ſhee), "erwhile aright,
That this is thing[f] compacte betwixt you two,
Me to deceive of faith unto me plight,
Since that he was not forſt, nor overcome in fight?"

17.

With that he gan at large to her dilate
The whole diſcourſe of his captivance ſad,
In ſort as ye have heard the ſame of late:
All which when ſhe with hard enduraunce had
Heard to the end, ſhe was right ſore beſtad,
With ſodaine ſtounds of wrath and grief attone;
Ne would abide, till ſhe had aunſwere made,
But ſtreight her ſelfe did dight, and armor don,
And mounting to her ſteede bad Talus guide her on.

---

[f] *That this is thing.*] All the editions read *things*. Spenſer, no doubt, gave *thing* or *thinge:* thing compact, a *concerted* thing. CHURCH. In Drayton's folio 1611 the letter *s* is eraſed. C.

18.

So forth ſhe rode uppon her ready way,
To ſeeke her Knight, as Talus her did guide.
Sadly ſhe rode, and never word did ſay
Nor good nor bad, ne ever lookt aſide,
But ſtill right downe; and in her thought did hide
The felneſſe of her heart, right fully bent
To fierce avengement of that womans pride,
Which had her Lord in her baſe priſon pent,
And ſo great honour with ſo fowle reproch had blent.

19.

So as ſhe thus melancholicke did ride,
Chawing the cud of griefe and inward paine,[g]
She chaunſt to meete, toward the even-tide,
A Knight that ſoftly paced on the plaine,
As if him ſelfe to ſolace he were faine:
Well ſhot in yeares he ſeem'd,[h] and rather bent
To peace then needleſſe trouble to conſtraine,
As well by view of that his veſtiment,
As by his modeſt ſemblant that no evill ment.

20.

He comming neare gan gently her ſalute
With curteous words, in the moſt comely wize;
Who though deſirous rather to reſt mute,
Then termes to entertaine of common guize,
Yet rather then ſhe kindneſſe would deſpize,
She would her ſelfe diſpleaſe; ſo him requite.
Then gan the other further to devize

---

[g] *Chawing the cud of griefe and inward paine.*] So in the preceding Canto, St. 27,

"She chawd the cud of lovers carefull plight." C.

[h] *Well ſhot in yeares he ſeem'd.*] We are not aware that anybody has explained the origin of the expreſſion "well ſhot in years;" but perhaps, as "ſhot" is a tavern reckoning, it means well *calculated* or *numbered* in years. C.

Of things abrode, as next to hand did light,
And many things demaund, to which ſhe anſwer'd light.

21.

For little luſt had ſhe to talke of ought,
Or ought to heare that mote delightfull bee:
Her minde was whole poſſeſſed of one thought,
That gave none other place. Which when as hee
By outward ſignes (as well he might) did ſee,
He liſt no lenger to uſe lothfull ſpeach,
But her beſought to take it well in gree,[i]
Sith ſhady dampe had dimd the heavens reach,[k]
To lodge with him that night, unles good cauſe empeach.

22.

The Championeſſe, now ſeeing night at dore,
Was glad to yeeld unto his good requeſt,
And with him went without gaine-ſaying more.
Not farre away, but little wide by Weſt,
His dwelling was, to which he him addreſt:
Where ſoone arriving they received were
In ſeemely wiſe, as them beſeemed beſt;
For he, their hoſt, them goodly well did cheare,
And talk't of pleaſant things the night away to weare.

23.

Thus paſſing th' evening well, till time of reſt,
Then Britomart unto a bowre was brought,
Where groomes awayted her to have undreſt;
But ſhe ne would undreſſed be for ought,
Ne doffe her armes, though he her much beſought:
For ſhe had vow'd, ſhe ſayd, not to forgo

---

[i] *to take it well in gree.*] A colloquial expreſſion for take it *kindly, in good part*—not to be offended: Fr. *gré*. Tyrwhitt traces it to *gradus*, but not by any means concluſively. We have already had the ſame word in a ſimilar ſenſe in B. i. C. v. St. 16, vol. i. p. 251. C.

[k] *had dimd the heavens reach.*] By the "reach" of heaven we are probably to underſtand the expanſe of heaven. C.

Thoſe warlike weedes, till ſhe revenge had wrought
Of a late wrong uppon a mortall foe;
Which ſhe would ſure performe, betide her wele or wo.

24.

Which when their Hoſt[1] perceiv'd, right diſcontent
In minde he grew, for feare leaſt by that art
He ſhould his purpoſe miſſe, which cloſe he ment:
Yet taking leave of her he did depart.
There all that night remained Britomart,
Reſtleſſe, recomfortleſſe, with heart deepe grieved,
Not ſuffering the leaſt twinckling ſleepe to ſtart
Into her eye, which th' heart mote have relieved;
But if the leaſt appear'd, her eyes ſhe ſtreight reprieved.[m]

25.

" Ye guilty eyes," (ſayd ſhe) " the which with guyle
My heart at firſt betrayd, will ye betray
My life now too, for which a little whyle
Ye will not watch? falſe watches, wellaway!
I wote when ye did watch both night and day
Unto your loſſe; and now needes will ye ſleepe?
Now ye have made my heart to wake alway,
Now will ye ſleepe? ah! wake, and rather weepe
To thinke of your nights want,[n] that ſhould ye waking keepe."

26.

Thus did ſhe watch, and weare the weary night
In waylfull plaints that none was to appeaſe;
Now walking ſoft, now ſitting ſtill upright,

---

[1] *their Hoſt.*] This is the genuine reading. The folios read "*her* hoſt." But ſee alſo St. 22. "He *their* hoſt," &c. Todd.

[m] *her eyes ſhe ſtreight reprieved.*] *Reproved*, as *mieve* for *move*, and *prieve* for *prove*, already noticed. Todd.

[n] *your nights want.*] So all the editions read. But Mr. Church ſtrenuouſly contends that it ſhould be "your *Knight's* want;" i. e. to think that you want your Knight, your Lord. However, all other editions reſt contented with the original reading, "your *nights* want." Todd. Drayton ſeems to have found nothing amiſs in the text, as it ſtands in every early impreſſion. C.

As ſundry chaunge her ſeemed beſt to eaſe.
Ne leſſe did Talus ſuffer ſleepe to ſeaze
His eye-lids ſad, but watcht continually,
Lying without her dore in great diſeaſe:
Like to a Spaniell wayting carefully
Leaſt any ſhould betray his Lady treacherouſly.

27.

What time the native Belman° of the night,
The bird that warned Peter of his fall,
Firſt rings his ſilver Bell t' each ſleepy wight,
That ſhould their mindes up to devotion call,
She heard a wondrous noiſe below the hall:[p]
All ſodainely the bed, where ſhe ſhould lie,
By a falſe trap[q] was let adowne to fall
Into a lower roome, and by and by
The loft was rayſd againe, that no man could it ſpie.

28.

With ſight whereof ſhe was diſmayd right ſore,
Perceiving well the treaſon which was ment;
Yet ſtirred not at all for doubt of more,
But kept her place with courage confident,
Wayting what would enſue of that event.
It was not long before ſhe heard the ſound
Of armed men comming with cloſe intent
Towards her chamber; at which dreadfull ſtound
She quickly caught her ſword, and ſhield about her bound.

29.

With that there came unto her chamber dore

° *the native Belman.*] He means *natural.* See F. Q. iii. vii. 49 [vol. ii. p. 481], v. xi. 11, and elſewhere. CHURCH.

[p] *below the hall.*] Spenſer here uſes *hall* for *chamber*, as in F. Q. iv. vi. 26 [vol. iii. p. 185]. CHURCH.

[q] *By a falſe trap*, &c.] Adventures of this kind are frequent in romance. In like manner the Knight of the Sun, by a trap-door that ſunk under him as he was in a certain Caſtle, found himſelf in a deep dungeon. See "Don Quixote," B. iii. C. i. UPTON.

Two Knights all armed ready for to fight;
And after them full many other more,
A raſkall rout, with weapons rudely dight:
Whome ſoone as Talus ſpide by glims of night,[r]
He ſtarted up, there where on ground he lay,
And in his hand his threſher ready keight.[s]
They ſeeing that let drive at him ſtreightway,
And round about him preace in riotous aray.

30.

But, ſoone as he began to lay about
With his rude yron flaile, they gan to flie,
Both armed Knights and eke unarmed rout;
Yet Talus after them apace did plie,
Where ever in the darke he could them ſpie,
That here and there like ſcattred ſheepe they lay:
Then, backe returning where his Dame did lie,
He to her told the ſtory of that fray,
And all that treaſon there intended did bewray.

31.

Wherewith though wondrous wroth, and inly burning
To be avenged for ſo fowle a deede,
Yet being forſt to abide the daies returning,
She there remain'd; but with right wary heede,
Leaſt any more ſuch practiſe ſhould proceede.[t]
Now mote ye know (that which to Britomart
Unknowen was) whence all this did proceede;
And for what cauſe ſo great miſchievous ſmart
Was ment to her that never evill ment in hart.

---

[r] *by glims of night.*] Meaning, by ſuch a glimpſe as the night afforded him. Drayton altered "night" to *light* (but, as appears to us, without ſufficient neceſſity) in his folio 1611. C.

[s] *his threſher ready keight.*] His *flail* ready *caught*. We have had "quickly keight" in vol. ii. p. 373. C.

[t] *Leaſt any more ſuch practiſe ſhould proceede.*] *Succeede*, ſays Drayton, in the ſenſe of *follow after;* but we do not adopt his word, though it may have been that of Spenſer. We have "proceede" again below. C.

32.

The goodman of this houſe was Dolon hight;[u]
A man of ſubtill wit and wicked minde,
That whilome in his youth had bene a Knight,
And armes had borne, but little good could finde,
And much leſſe honour by that warlike kinde
Of life: for he was nothing valorous,
But with ſlie ſhiftes and wiles did underminde[x]
All noble Knights, which were adventurous,
And many brought to ſhame by treaſon treacherous.

33.

He had three ſonnes, all three like fathers ſonnes,
Like treacherous, like full of fraud and guile,
Of all that on this earthly compaſſe wonnes;
The eldeſt of the which was ſlaine erewhile
By Artegall, through his owne guilty wile:
His name was Guizor; whoſe untimely fate
For to avenge,[y] full many treaſons vile
His father Dolon had deviz'd of late
With theſe his wicked ſons, and ſhewd his cankred hate.

34.

For ſure he weend that this his preſent gueſt
Was Artegall, by many tokens plaine;
But chiefly by that yron page he gheſt,
Which ſtill was wont with Artegall remaine;

---

[u] *The goodman of this houſe was Dolon hight.*] Dolon is mentioned by Homer. Hector ſent him as a ſcout by night into the Grecian camp. He had his name from δόλος, to which Spenſer alludes, "He was nothing valorous, but with ſlie ſhiftes." This Dolon had three ſons—Guizor ſlain by Arthegal; the other two by Britomart. UPTON.

[x] *and wiles did underminde.*] The awkwardneſs, to modern ears, occaſioned by the rhyme, might have been avoided if Spenſer had written "*had* underminde." All authorities read "did." C.

[y] *For to avenge.*] The ſecond and third folios read, without authority, "revenge." TODD. "Avenge" is, nevertheleſs, preſerved in all the old copies in the fourth line of St. 35. C.

And therefore ment him ſurely to have ſlaine:
But by Gods grace, and her good heedineſſe,
She was preſerved from their traytrous traine.[z]
Thus ſhe all night wore out in watchfulneſſe,
Ne ſuffred ſlothfull ſleepe her eyelids to oppreſſe.

35.

The morrow next, ſo ſoone as dawning houre
Diſcovered had the light to living eye,
She forth yſſew'd out of her loathed bowre,
With full intent t' avenge that villany
On that vilde man and all his family;
And comming down to ſeeke them where they wond,
Nor fire, nor ſonnes, nor any could ſhe ſpie:
Each rowme ſhe ſought, but them all empty fond.
They all were fled for feare; but whether, nether kond.[a]

36.

She ſaw it vaine to make there lenger ſtay,
But tooke her ſteede; and thereon mounting light
Gan her addreſſe unto her former way.
She had not rid the mountenance of a flight,[b]
But that ſhe ſaw there preſent in her ſight
Thoſe two falſe brethren on that perillous Bridge,
On which Pollente with Artegall did fight.
Streight was the paſſage, like a ploughed ridge,
That, if two met, the one mote needs fall over the lidge.[c]

---

[z] *from their traytrous traine.*] That is, from the traitorous train of *Dolon and his ſons*. The folios read "from *that* traytrous traine:" but Spenſer's own reading is *their*. TODD.

[a] *but whether, nether kond.*] "Whether," as Todd obſerves, here means *whither*: "nether" is *neither*, meaning Britomart and Talus. C.

[b] *the mountenance of a flight.*] We have already had "the mountenance of a mile;" a "flight" means the diſtance that what was called a flight-arrow would fall from the place where the bowman ſtood. C.

[c] *one mote needs fall over the lidge.*] Todd printed *o'er* for "over" without remark; but let "over" be read in the time of a monoſyllable, and no abbreviation is required. We reprint the word as it ſtands in all the early editions. C.

37.

There they did thinke them ſelves on her to wreake;
Who as ſhe nigh unto them drew, the one
Theſe vile reproches gan unto her ſpeake:
" Thou recreant falſe traytor, that with lone
Of armes haſt knighthood ſtolne, yet Knight art none,
No more ſhall now the darkeneſſe of the night
Defend thee from the vengeance of thy fone;
But with thy bloud thou ſhalt appeaſe the ſpright
Of Guizor by thee ſlaine, and murdred by thy ſlight."

38.

Strange were the words in Britomartis eare,
Yet ſtayd ſhe not for them, but forward fared,
Till to the perillous Bridge ſhe came; and there
Talus deſir'd that he might have prepared
The way to her, and thoſe two loſels ſcared;
But ſhe thereat was wroth, that for deſpight
The glauncing ſparkles through her bever glared,
And from her eies did flaſh out fiery light,
Like coles that through a ſilver Cenſer ſparkle bright.

39.

She ſtayd not to adviſe which way to take,
But putting ſpurres unto her fiery beaſt,
Thorough the midſt of them ſhe way did make.
The one of them, which moſt her wrath increaſt,
Uppon her ſpeare ſhe bore before her breaſt,
Till to the Bridges further end ſhe paſt;
Where falling downe his challenge he releaſt:
The other over ſide the Bridge ſhe caſt
Into the river, where he drunke his deadly laſt.

40.

As when the flaſhing levin[d] haps to light

---

[d] *As when the flaſhing levin.*] Uſually ſpelt *leven: lightning*—and employed by ſo many poets, of old and of modern times, that a note upon it is almoſt ſuperfluous. C.

Uppon two ſtubborne oakes, which ſtand ſo neare
That way betwixt them none appeares in ſight;
The Engin, fiercely flying forth, doth teare
Th' one from the earth, and through the aire doth beare;
The other it with force doth overthrow
Uppon one ſide, and from his rootes doth reare:
So did the Championeſſe thoſe two there ſtrow,
And to their fire their carcaſſes left to beſtow.

CANTO VII.

Britomart comes to Iſis Church,
Where ſhee ſtrange viſions ſees:
She fights with Radigund, her ſlaies,
And Artegall thence frees.

1.

NOUGHT is on earth more ſacred or divine,
That Gods and men doe equally adore,
Then this ſame vertue that doth right define:
For th' hevens themſelves, whence mortal men implore
Right in their wrongs, are rul'd by righteous lore
Of higheſt Jove, who doth true juſtice deale
To his inferiour Gods, and evermore
Therewith containes his heavenly Common-weale:
The ſkill whereof to Princes hearts he doth reveale.

2.

Well therefore did the antique world invent
That Juſtice was a God of ſoveraine grace,
And altars unto him and temples lent,
And heavenly honours in the higheſt place;
Calling him great Oſyris, of the race
Of th' old Ægyptian Kings that whylome were:
With fayned colours ſhading a true caſe;
For that Oſyris, whileſt he lived here,
The juſteſt man alive and trueſt did appeare.

3.

His wife was Iſis; whom they likewiſe made
A Goddeſſe of great powre and ſoverainty,
And in her perſon cunningly did ſhade
That part of Juſtice which is Equity,
Whereof I have to treat here preſently:
Unto whoſe temple when as Britomart
Arrived, ſhee with great humility
Did enter in, ne would that night depart;
But Talus mote not be admitted to her part.

4.

There ſhe received was in goodly wize
Of many Prieſts, which duely did attend
Uppon the rites and daily ſacrifize,
All clad in linnen robes with ſilver hemd;
And on their heads, with long locks[a] comely kemd,
They wore rich Mitres ſhaped like the Moone,
To ſhew that Iſis doth the Moone portend;
Like as Oſyris ſignifies the Sunne:
For that they both like race in equall juſtice runne.

5.

The Championeſſe them greeting, as ſhe could,
Was thence by them into the Temple led;

---

[a] *All clad in linnen robes with ſilver hemd;*
And on their heads, with long locks, &c.] Spenſer never thinks himſelf tied down to exactneſs in minute deſcriptions: he has an allegory and a mythology of his own, and takes from others juſt as ſuits his ſcheme. It is very well known that the Egyptian prieſts wore *linen robes*, and were bald, quite contrary to what Spenſer ſays. See Juven. Sat. vi. 533. "Qui grege *linigero* circumdatus, et grege CALVO." But Spenſer does not carry you to Egypt; you ſtand upon allegorical and fairy ground. He will dreſs therefore the prieſts of Juſtice, like the prieſts of Him, the aſſeſſors of whoſe throne Juſtice and Judgment are. See Pſalm lxxxix. 14; xcvii. 2. In the prophet Ezekiel, though it is ſaid, "the prieſts ſhall be clothed with *linen garments:*" yet it is ordered, "they ſhall *not ſhave their heads.*" The original command ſeems to intend that a diſtinction ſhould be kept up between the Jewiſh and Egyptian prieſts, even in their dreſs. See Levit. xxi. 5. UPTON.

Whoſe goodly building when ſhe did behould,
Borne uppon ſtately pillours, all diſpred
With ſhining gold, and arched over hed,
She wondred at the workmans paſſing ſkill,
Whoſe like before ſhe never ſaw nor red;
And thereuppon long while ſtood gazing ſtill,
But thought that ſhe thereon could never gaze her fill.

6.

Thence forth unto the Idoll they her brought;
The which was framed all of ſilver fine,
So well as could with cunning hand be wrought,
And clothed all in garments made of line,
Hemd all about with fringe of ſilver twine:
Uppon her head ſhe wore a Crowne of gold;
To ſhew that ſhe had powre in things divine:
And at her feete a Crocodile was rold,
That with her wreathed taile[b] her middle did enfold.

7.

One foote was ſet uppon the Crocodile,
And on the ground the other faſt did ſtand;
So meaning to ſuppreſſe both forged guile
And open force: and in her other hand
She ſtretched forth a long white ſclender wand.
Such was the Goddeſſe; whom when Britomart
Had long beheld, her ſelfe uppon the land
She did proſtrate, and with right humble hart
Unto her ſelfe her ſilent prayers did impart.

8.

To which the Idoll, as it were inclining,
Her wand did move with amiable looke,

---

[b] *That with her wreathed taile*, &c.] So all the editions. It ſhould be "*his* wreathed," &c. See Sts. 15, 16. CHURCH. We leave the text unaltered, with the obſervation only, that "her" and *his* were frequently confounded by old printers, owing to the fact that "her" was then often ſpelt *hir*. C.

By outward ſhew her inward ſence defining:[c]
Who well perceiving how her wand ſhe ſhooke,
It as a token of good fortune tooke.
By this the day with dampe was overcaſt,
And joyous light the houſe of Jove forſooke;
Which when ſhe ſaw her helmet ſhe unlaſte,
And by the altars ſide her ſelfe to ſlumber plaſte.

9.

For other beds the Prieſts there uſed none,
But on their mother Earths deare lap did lie,
And bake their ſides uppon the cold hard ſtone,
T' enure them ſelves to ſufferaunce thereby,
And proud rebellious fleſh to mortify:
For by the vow of their religion,
They tied were to ſtedfaſt chaſtity
And continence of life; that, all forgon,
They mote the better tend to their devotion.

10.

Therefore they mote not taſte of fleſhly food,
Ne feed on ought the which doth bloud containe,
Ne drinke of wine; for wine, they ſay, is blood,
Even the bloud of Gyants, which were ſlaine
By thundring Jove in the Phlegrean plaine:
For which the earth (as they the ſtory tell)
Wroth with the Gods, which to perpetuall paine
Had damn'd her ſonnes which gainſt them did rebell,
With inward griefe and malice did againſt them ſwell:

11.

And of their vitall bloud, the which was ſhed
Into her pregnant boſome, forth ſhe brought
The fruitfull vine; whoſe liquor blouddy red,
Having the mindes of men with fury fraught,

---

[c] *inward ſence deſining.*] Spenſer here uſes the word in the Latin ſenſe, *ſignifying*, from *deſigno*, as Mr. Church has obſerved. Some editions read *defining*. Todd. No old impreſſion has *defining*. C.

Mote in them ſtirre up old rebellious thought
To make new warre againſt the Gods againe.
Such is the powre of that ſame fruit, that nought
The fell contagion may thereof reſtraine,
Ne within reaſons rule her madding mood containe.

12.

There did the warlike Maide her ſelfe repoſe,
Under the wings of Iſis all that night;
And with ſweete reſt her heavy eyes did cloſe,
After that long daies toile and weary plight:
Where whileſt her earthly parts with ſoft delight
Of ſenceleſſe ſleepe did deeply drowned lie,
There did appeare unto her heavenly ſpright
A wondrous viſion, which did cloſe implie
The courſe of all her fortune and poſteritie.

13.

Her ſeem'd, as ſhe was doing ſacrifize
To Iſis, deckt with Mitre on her hed
And linnen ſtole after thoſe Prieſtes guize,
All ſodainely ſhe ſaw transfigured
Her linnen ſtole to robe[d] of ſcarlet red,
And Moone-like Mitre to a Crowne of gold;
That even ſhe her ſelfe much wondered
At ſuch a chaunge, and joyed to behold
Her ſelfe adorn'd with gems and jewels manifold.

14.

And in the midſt of her felicity,
An hideous tempeſt ſeemed from below
To riſe through all the Temple ſodainely,
That from the Altar all about did blow
The holy fire, and all the embers ſtrow
Uppon the ground; which, kindled privily,
Into outragious flames unwares did grow,

---

[d] *to robe.*] The ſecond and third folios read "to *be*." CHURCH.

That all the Temple put in jeopardy
Of flaming, and her ſelfe in great perplexity.

15.

With that the Crocodile, which ſleeping lay
Under the Idols feete in feareleſſe bowre,
Seem'd to awake in horrible diſmay,
As being troubled with that ſtormy ſtowre;
And gaping greedy wide did ſtreight devoure
Both flames and tempeſt: with which growen great,
And ſwolne with pride of his owne peereleſſe powre,
He gan to threaten her likewiſe to eat;
But that the Goddeſſe with her rod him backe did beat.

16.

Tho turning all his pride to humbleſſe meeke,
Him ſelfe before her feete he lowly threw,
And gan for grace and love of her to ſeeke;
Which ſhe accepting, he ſo neare her drew
That of his game ſhe ſoone enwombed grew,
And forth did bring a Lion of great might,
That ſhortly did all other beaſts ſubdew.
With that ſhe waked full of fearefull fright,
And doubtfully diſmayd through that ſo uncouth ſight.

17.

So thereuppon long while ſhe muſing lay,
With thouſand thoughts feeding her fantaſie,
Untill ſhe ſpide the lampe of lightſome day
Up-lifted in the porch of heaven hie:
Then up ſhe roſe fraught with melancholy,
And forth into the lower parts did pas,
Whereas the Prieſtes ſhe found full buſily
About their holy things for morrow Mas;
Whom ſhe ſaluting faire, faire reſaluted was:

18.

But by the change of her unchearefull looke,
They might perceive ſhe was not well in plight,

Or that ſome penſiveneſſe to heart ſhe tooke:
Therefore thus one of them, who ſeem'd in ſight
To be the greateſt and the graveſt wight,
To her beſpake: "Sir Knight, it ſeemes to me,
That thorough evill reſt of this laſt night,
Or ill apayd or much diſmayd ye be;
That by your change of cheare is eaſie for to ſee."

19.

"Certes," (ſayd ſhe) "ſith ye ſo well have ſpide
The troublous paſſion of my penſive mind,
I will not ſeeke the ſame from you to hide;
But will my cares unfolde, in hope to find
Your aide to guide me out of errour blind."
"Say on" (quoth he) "the ſecret of your hart;
For by the holy vow which me doth bind,
I am adjur'd beſt counſell to impart
To all that ſhall require my comfort in their ſmart."

20.

Then gan ſhe to declare the whole diſcourſe
Of all that viſion which to her appeard,
As well as to her minde it had recourſe.
All which when he unto the end had heard,
Like to a weake faint-hearted man he fared
Through great aſtoniſhment of that ſtrange ſight;
And, with long locks up-ſtanding ſtifly, ſtared
Like one adawed with ſome dreadfull ſpright:
So, fild with heavenly fury, thus he her behight.

21.

"Magnificke Virgin, that in queint diſguiſe[e]

---

[e] *in queint diſguiſe.*] That is, in *ſtrange* diſguiſe. In this ſenſe the word *queint* is uſed in "Comus," ver. 157. Somewhat in this ſignification it is likewiſe applied by the Shepherd Cuddy, in our author's "October," ["Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 119]: where E. K. in explaining "queint" has diſcovered more learning than penetration. Skinner ſeems to have wrongly interpreted QUAINT, *elegans*. If it ever ſignifies *elegant* or *beautiful*, it implies a fantaſtic kind of beauty ariſing from an odd

Of Britiſh armes doeſt maſke thy royall blood,
So to purſue a perillous emprize,
How couldſt thou weene, through that diſguized hood,
To hide thy ſtate from being underſtood?
Can from th' immortall Gods ought hidden bee?
They doe thy linage, and thy Lordly brood,
They doe thy ſire lamenting ſore for thee,
They doe thy love forlorne in womens thraldome ſee.

22.

" The end whereof, and all the long event,
They do to thee in this ſame dreame diſcover;
For that ſame Crocodile doth repreſent
The righteous Knight that is thy faithfull lover,
Like to Oſyris in all juſt endever:
For that ſame Crocodile Oſyris is,
That under Iſis feete doth ſleepe for ever;
To ſhew that clemence oft, in things amis,
Reſtraines thoſe ſterne beheſts and cruell doomes of his.

23.

" That Knight ſhall all the troublous ſtormes aſſwage
And raging flames, that many foes ſhall reare
To hinder thee from the juſt heritage
Of thy ſires Crowne, and from thy countrey deare:
Then ſhalt thou take him to thy loved fere,
And joyn in equall portion of thy realme;
And afterwards a ſonne to him ſhalt beare,
That Lion-like ſhall ſhew his powre extreame.
So bleſſe thee God, and give thee joyance of thy dreame!"

---

variety. Thus Milton, in "Lycidas," of flowers: "Throw hither all your *quaint* enamell'd eyes:" and in "Arcades;" where it expreſſes an elegance reſulting from affectation rather than nature: "And curl the grove in ringlets *quaint*." Where Milton copies Jonſon, in a "Maſke at Welbeck," 1633, ver. 15 [edit. Gifford, vol. viii. p. 126]:—

"When was old Sherwood's head more QUEINTLY *curld?*"

T. WARTON.

24.

All which when ſhe unto the end had heard,
She much was eaſed in her troublous thought,
And on thoſe Prieſts beſtowed rich reward;
And royall gifts of gold and ſilver wrought
She for a preſent to their Goddeſſe brought.
Then taking leave of them, ſhe forward went
To ſeeke her love, where he was to be ſought;
Ne reſted till ſhe came without relent
Unto the land of Amazons, as ſhe was bent.

25.

Whereof when newes to Radigund was brought,
Not with amaze, as women wonted bee,
She was confuſed in her troublous thought;
But fild with courage and with joyous glee,
As glad to heare of armes, the which now ſhe
Had long ſurceaſt, ſhe bad to open bold,
That ſhe the face of her new foe might ſee:
But when they of that yron man had told,
Which late her folke had ſlaine, ſhe bad them forth to hold.[f]

26.

So there without the gate, (as ſeemed beſt)
She cauſed her Pavilion to be pight;
In which ſtout Britomart her ſelfe did reſt,
Whiles Talus watched at the dore all night.
All night likewiſe they of the towne in fright
Uppon their wall good watch and ward did keepe.
The morrow next, ſo ſoone as dawning light
Bad doe away the dampe of drouzie ſleepe,
The warlike Amazon out of her bowre did peepe.

---

[f] *ſhe bad them forth to hold.*] That is, *to march forth.* UPTON. Having juſt previouſly ordered them boldly to open the gates. "She," in the ſecond line of the next ſtanza, probably means Britomart. C.

27.

And cauſed ſtreight a Trumpet loud to ſhrill,
To warne her foe to battell ſoone be preſt:
Who, long before awoke, (for ſhe ful ill
Could ſleepe all night, that in unquiet breſt
Did cloſely harbour ſuch a jealous gueſt)
Was to the battell whilome ready dight.
Eftſoones that warrioureſſe with haughty creſt
Did forth iſſue all ready for the fight:
On th' other ſide her foe appeared ſoone in ſight.

28.

But ere they reared hand the Amazone
Began the ſtreight conditions to propound,
With which ſhe uſed ſtill to tye her fone,
To ſerve her ſo as ſhe the reſt had bound:
Which when the other heard, ſhe ſternly frownd
For high diſdaine of ſuch indignity,
And would no lenger treat, but bad them ſound;
For her no other termes ſhould ever tie
Then what preſcribed were by lawes of chevalrie.

29.

The Trumpets ſound, and they together run
With greedy rage, and with their faulchins ſmot;
Ne either ſought the others ſtrokes to ſhun,
But through great fury both their ſkill forgot,
And practicke uſe in armes; ne ſpared not
Their dainty parts, which nature had created,
So faire and tender without ſtaine or ſpot,
For other uſes then they them tranſlated;
Which they now hackt and hewd as if ſuch uſe they hated.

30.

As when a Tygre and a Lioneſſe
Are met at ſpoyling of ſome hungry pray,
Both challenge it with equall greedineſſe:

But firſt the Tygre clawes thereon did lay,
And therefore, loth to looſe her right away,
Doth in defence thereof full ſtoutly ſtond:
To which the Lion ſtrongly doth gaineſay,
That ſhe to hunt the beaſt firſt tooke in hond;
And therefore ought it have where ever ſhe it fond.

31.

Full fiercely layde the Amazon about,
And dealt her blowes unmercifully ſore;
Which Britomart withſtood with courage ſtout,
And them repaide againe with double more.[g]
So long they fought, that all the graſſie flore
Was fild with bloud which from their ſides did flow,
And guſhed through their armes, that all in gore
They trode, and on the ground their lives did ſtrow,
Like fruitles ſeede, of which untimely death ſhould grow.

32.

At laſt proud Radigund, with fell deſpight,
Having by chaunce eſpide advantage neare,
Let drive at her with all her dreadfull might,
And thus upbrayding ſaid: "This token beare
Unto the man[h] whom thou doeſt love ſo deare;
And tell him for his ſake thy life thou gaveſt."
Which ſpitefull words ſhe, ſore engriev'd to heare,

---

g *And them repaide againe with double more.*] I thought at firſt it ſhould be thus printed,—

"And them repaide againe with *double ſtore:*"

but I found the ſame expreſſion in Lydgate's "Trojan War," B. ii. C. 19:

"——— If their enmytee
"Was to us great and moche afore,
"I dare ſaye now it is in *double more.*"

Upton. "Double *ſtore*" would be a moſt wanton alteration. C.

h *Unto the man,* &c.] Radigund, we are to ſuppoſe, diſcovered in the heat of the conflict that her antagoniſt was a woman; for the poet has not elſewhere told us how the Amazon queen knew this circumſtance. Todd. The haſte of the poet has not only made Radigund acquainted with the ſex, but with the love of the heroine for Artegall. C.

Thus anſwer'd: "Lewdly thou my love depraveſt,
Who ſhortly muſt repent that now ſo vainely braveſt."

33.

Nath'leſſe that ſtroke ſo cruell paſſage found,
That glauncing on her ſhoulder plate it bit
Unto the bone, and made a grieſly wound,
That ſhe her ſhield, through raging ſmart of it,
Could ſcarſe uphold: yet ſoone ſhe it requit;
For, having force increaſt through furious paine,
She her ſo rudely on the helmet ſmit
That it empierced to the very braine,
And her proud perſon low proſtrated on the plaine.

34.

Where being layd, the wrothfull Britoneſſe
Stayd not till ſhe came to her ſelfe againe,
But in revenge both of her loves diſtreſſe
And her late vile reproch though vaunted vaine,
And alſo of her wound which ſore did paine,
She with one ſtroke both head and helmet cleft.
Which dreadfull ſight when all her warlike traine
There preſent ſaw, each one of ſence bereft
Fled faſt into the towne, and her ſole victor left.

35.

But yet ſo faſt they could not home retrate,
But that ſwift Talus did the formoſt win;
And preſſing through the preace[i] unto the gate,
Pelmell with them attonce did enter in.
There then a piteous ſlaughter did begin;
For all that ever came within his reach
He with his yron flale did threſh ſo thin,

---

[i] *And preſſing through the preace.*] "Preace" is properly *preſs*; and here it means the crowd ſtruggling to enter at the gate. The word has already occurred in the ſame ſenſe in B. iv. C. iv. St. 34; vol. iii. p. 153,—

"Into the thickeſt of that knightly preaſſe
He thruſt."

See likewiſe vol. ii. p. 73 for the ſame word. C.

That he no worke at all left for the leach:
Like to an hideous ſtorme, which nothing may empeach.[k]

36.

And now by this the noble Conquereſſe
Her ſelfe came in, her glory to partake;
Where, though revengefull vow ſhe did profeſſe,
Yet when ſhe ſaw the heapes which he did make
Of ſlaughtred carkaſſes, her heart did quake
For very ruth, which did it almoſt rive,
That ſhe his fury willed him to ſlake:
For elſe he ſure had left not one alive;
But all, in his revenge, of ſpirite would deprive.

37.

Tho when ſhe had his execution ſtayd,
She for that yron priſon did enquire,
In which her wretched love was captive layd:
Which breaking open with indignant ire,
She entred into all the partes entire:[l]
Where when ſhe ſaw that lothly uncouth ſight
Of men diſguiz'd in womaniſhe attire,
Her heart gan grudge for very deepe deſpight
Of ſo unmanly maſke in miſery miſdight.

38.

At laſt when as to her owne Love ſhe came,
Whom like diſguize no leſſe deformed had,
At ſight thereof abaſht with ſecrete ſhame
She turnd her head aſide, as nothing glad
To have beheld a ſpectacle ſo bad;[m]

---

[k] *which nothing may empeach.*] *Hinder.* See the note on "empeach," F. Q. i. viii. 34. Todd. Vol. i. p. 313: here it more properly means *withſtand* or *reſiſt.* C.

[l] *the partes entire.*] Lat. *partes interiores*, the inner parts of the priſon. Church. We have before frequently had the ſame word in the ſame ſenſe, though Spenſer alſo uſes it for *whole.* C.

[m] *ſo bad.*] Spenſer's own edition thus reads; but all the reſt, "ſo *ſad.*" The poet perhaps choſe the adjective *bad*, in order more ſtrongly

And then too well believ'd that, which tofore
Jealous ſuſpect as true untruely drad:
Which vaine conceipt now nouriſhing no more,
She ſought with ruth to ſalve his ſad misfortunes ſore.

39.

Not ſo great wonder and aſtoniſhment
Did the moſt chaſt Penelope poſſeſſe
To ſee her Lord, that was reported drent[n]
And dead long ſince in dolorous diſtreſſe,
Come home to her in piteous wretchedneſſe,
After long travell of full twenty yeares;
That ſhe knew not his favours likelyneſſe,[o]
For many ſcarres and many hoary heares;
But ſtood long ſtaring on him mongſt uncertaine feares.

40.

"Ah, my deare Lord! what ſight is this?" quoth ſhe,
"What May-game hath misfortune made of you?
Where is that dreadfull manly looke? where be
Thoſe mighty palmes, the which ye wont t' embrew
In bloud of Kings, and great hoaſtes to ſubdew?
Could ought on earth ſo wondrous change have wrought,

---

to paint the diſgraceful ſituation of the knight. Milton thus emphatically employs the word to deſcribe the wretched compliance of Adam with the requeſt of Eve, where emendation has not dared, as in the paſſage before us, to ſupply *ſad*. See "Par. L." B. ix. 994:—

"In recompence (for ſuch compliance *bad*
"Such recompence beſt merits) from the bough
"She gave him," &c. Todd.

Sad, in the time of Spenſer, oftener meant *grave*, *heavy*, *ſerious*, than *diſtreſſing* and *pitiable*: "bad" is uſed here for derogatory and unbefitting. Beſides, the poet employs "ſad" in the ſenſe we have referred to, as a *heavy* misfortune, in the laſt line of the ſtanza. C.

[n] *that was reported drent.*] *Drenched*, or *drowned*. Chaucer uſes *dreint*. See alſo F. Q. ii. vi. 49 [vol. ii. p. 191]; ii. xii. 6 [vol. ii. p. 306]. Upton. The meaning is always clear, and the etymology is the A. S. *drencan*. "Drown" has the ſame origin. C.

[o] *his favours likelyneſſe.*] Gower uſes *likelyhede* for *likeneſs*: "his favours likelyneſſe" is the likeneſs of his features. C.

As to have robde you of that manly hew?
Could ſo great courage ſtouped have to ought?
Then, farewell fleſhly force; I ſee thy pride is nought."

41.

Thenceforth ſhe ſtreight into a bowre him brought,
And cauſd him thoſe uncomely weedes undight;
And in their ſteede for other rayment ſought,
Whereof there was great ſtore, and armors bright,
Which had bene reft from many a noble Knight,
Whom that proud Amazon ſubdewed had,
Whileſt Fortune favourd her ſucceſſe in fight:
In which when as ſhe him anew had clad,
She was reviv'd, and joyd much in his ſemblance glad.

42.

So there a while they afterwards remained,
Him to refreſh, and her late wounds to heale:
During which ſpace ſhe there as Princes rained,[p]
And changing all that forme of common weale
The liberty of women did repeale,
Which they had long uſurpt; and, them reſtoring
To mens ſubjection, did true Juſtice deale,
That all they, as a Goddeſſe her adoring,
Her wiſedome did admire, and hearkned to her loring.[q]

43.

For all thoſe Knights, which long in captive ſhade
Had ſhrowded bene, ſhe did from thraldome free,
And magiſtrates of all that city made,
And gave to them great living and large fee:

---

[p] *ſhe there as Princes rained.*] So *Princeſs* (which Todd, though profeſſing to follow the old ſpelling, ſubſtituted) was often ſpelt in the time of Spenſer. It became *Princeſs* in the folio 1611. C.

[q] *and hearkned to her loring.*] *Inſtruction*, a diminutive of *lore*. Upton. We do not recollect the uſe of "loring" by any other author; but in "Piers Ploughman," as Richardſon ſhows, *leringe* is applied in the ſame way. In vol. i. p. 135, the word *lere* occurs as a verb, and it is common alſo as a ſubſtantive: A. S. *læran*, or *leornian*. C.

And that they ſhould for ever faithfull bee,
Made them ſweare fealty to Artegall;
Who when him ſelfe now well recur'd did ſee,
He purpoſd to proceed, what ſo be fall,
Uppon his firſt adventure which him forth did call.

44.

Full ſad and ſorrowfull was Britomart
For his departure, her new cauſe of griefe;
Yet wiſely moderated her owne ſmart,
Seeing his honor, which ſhe tendred chiefe,
Conſiſted much in that adventures priefe:
The care whereof, and hope of his ſucceſſe,
Gave unto her great comfort and reliefe;
That womaniſh complaints ſhe did repreſſe,
And tempred for the time her preſent heavineſſe.

45.

There ſhe continu'd for a certaine ſpace,
Till through his want[r] her woe did more increaſe:
Then hoping that the change of aire and place
Would change her paine, and ſorrow ſomewhat eaſe,
She parted thence her anguiſh to appeaſe.
Meane while her noble Lord ſir Artegall
Went on his way; ne ever howre did ceaſe,
Till he redeemed had that Lady thrall:[s]
That for another Canto will more fitly fall.[t]

---

[r] *Till through his want.*] i. e. the want of him and his ſociety. C.

[s] *that Lady thrall.*] That captive lady, Irena. See F. Q. v. i. 3. CHURCH. This vol. p. 311. C.

[t] *That for another Canto will more fitly fall.*] Drayton alters "for" to *in* in his folio 1611; but the old text, in the then arbitrary uſe of prepoſitions, may very well ſtand. If any change were neceſſary, it would ſeem to be *call* for "fall:" it will *require* another Canto. C.

CANTO VIII.

Prince Arthure and Sir Artegall
Free Samient from feare:
They ſlay the Soudan; drive his wife
Adicia to deſpaire.

1.

NOUGHT under heaven ſo ſtrongly doth allure
The ſence of man, and all his minde poſſeſſe,
As beauties lovely baite, that doth procure
Great warriours oft their rigour to repreſſe,
And mighty hands forget their manlineſſe;
Drawne with the powre of an heart-robbing eye,
And wrapt in fetters of a golden treſſe,
That can with melting pleaſaunce mollifye
Their hardned hearts, enur'd to bloud and cruelty.

2.

So whylome learnd that mighty Jewiſh ſwaine,
Each of whoſe lockes did match a man in might,
To lay his ſpoiles before his lemans traine:
So alſo did that great Oetean Knight[a]

---

[a] *that great Oetean Knight.*] Of courſe, Hercules, who, as Church

For his loves ſake his Lions ſkin undight;
And ſo did warlike Antony neglect
The worlds whole rule for Cleopatras ſight.
Such wondrous powre hath wemens faire aſpect
To captive men, and make them all the world reject.

3.

Yet could it not ſterne Artegall retaine,
Nor hold from ſuite of his avowed queſt,
Which he had undertane to Gloriane;
But left his love, albe her ſtrong requeſt,
Faire Britomart in languor and unreſt,
And rode him ſelfe uppon his firſt intent:
Ne day nor night did ever idly reſt;
Ne wight but onely Talus with him went,
The true guide of his way and vertuous government.

4.

So travelling, he chaunſt far off to heed
A Damzell, flying on a palfrey faſt
Before two Knights that after her did ſpeed
With all their powre, and her full fiercely chaſt
In hope to have her overhent at laſt:[b]
Yet fled ſhe faſt, and both them farre outwent,
Carried with wings of feare, like fowle aghaſt,
With locks all looſe, and rayment all to rent;[c]
And ever as ſhe rode her eye was backeward bent.

5.

Soone after theſe he ſaw another Knight,
That after thoſe two former rode apace

---

obſerves, was burnt on Oeta, a hill of Theſſaly. The "mighty Jewiſh ſwain" was, equally clearly, Samſon. "Swaine" here, as in many other places, only means *man* or *perſon*. C.

[b] *In hope to have her overhent at laſt.*] In hopes to have *overtaken* her: ſee vol. ii. p. 266, &c. C.

[c] *and rayment all to rent.*] *Altogether* rent, torn all to pieces. See F. Q. iv. vii. 8 [this vol. p. 196], and below Sts. 43, 44 [p. 438]. CHURCH. This form of expreſſion is very common in other authors. C.

With ſpeare in reſt, and prickt with all his might:
So ran they all, as they had bene at bace,[d]
They being chaſed that did others chace.
At length he ſaw the hindmoſt overtake
One of thoſe two, and force him turne his face;
However loth he were his way to ſlake,
Yet mote he algates now abide, and anſwere make.

6.

But th' other ſtill purſu'd the fearefull Mayd;
Who ſtill from him as faſt away did flie,
Ne once for ought her ſpeedy paſſage ſtayd,
Till that at length ſhe did before her ſpie
Sir Artegall; to whom ſhe ſtraight did hie
With gladfull haſt, in hope of him to get
Succour againſt her greedy enimy:
Who ſeeing her approch gan forward ſet
To ſave her from her feare, and him from force to let.[e]

7.

But he, like hound full greedy of his pray,
Being impatient of impediment,
Continu'd ſtill his courſe, and by the way
Thought with his ſpeare him quight have overwent.
So both together, ylike felly bent,
Like fiercely met. But Artegall was ſtronger,
And better ſkild in Tilt and Turnament,
And bore him quite out of his ſaddle, longer
Then two ſpeares length: So miſchiefe overmatcht the wronger.

---

[d] *So ran they all, as they had bene at bace.*] "Baſe," or *priſon-baſe*, is a country ſport, where the chaſers are chaced, as explained in the ſecond line. See F. Q. iii. xi. 5 [this vol. p. 44]. UPTON.

[e] *To ſave her from her feare, and him from force to let.*] i.e. to ſave her from the *object of her dread*, and to *prevent* or *hinder* that object from uſing violence. In the courſe of this poem we have repeatedly had inſtances of the ſame application of "fear." C.

8.

And in his fall misfortune him miſtooke;[f]
For on his head unhappily he pight,
That his owne waight his necke aſunder broke,
And left there dead. Meane while the other Knight
Defeated had the other faytour quight,
And all his bowels in his body braſt:[g]
Whom leaving there in that diſpiteous plight,
He ran ſtill on, thinking to follow faſt
His other fellow Pagan which before him paſt.

9.

In ſtead of whom finding there ready preſt
Sir Artegall, without diſcretion
He at him ran with ready ſpeare in reſt;
Who, ſeeing him come ſtill ſo fiercely on,
Againſt him made againe. So both anon
Together met, and ſtrongly either ſtrooke
And broke their ſpeares; yet neither has forgon
His horſes backe, yet to and fro long ſhooke
And tottred, like two towres which through a tempeſt quooke.

10.

But when againe they had recovered ſence,
They drew their ſwords, in mind to make amends
For what their ſpeares had fayld of their pretence:[h]
Which when the Damzell, who thoſe deadly ends
Of both her foes had ſeene, and now her frends

---

[f] *misfortune him miſtooke.*] Upton ſuppoſes a miſprint, viz. "miſtooke" for *o'ertooke;* but "miſtooke" means *took him amiſs*, which is quite intelligible: ſtill, "him" is here miſprinted *hm*. C.

[g] *in his body braſt.*] i.e. *burſt:* elſewhere Spenſer uſes "bruſt" for *burſt:* ſee vol. ii. pp. 354, 388, and this Canto, St. 22. In German, the verb is written *breſten* as well as *berſten*. C.

[h] *had fayld of their pretence.*] It is to be borne in mind that in the time of Spenſer to "pretend" uſually meant to *intend*, and that "pretence," as here, was *intention*. See alſo vol. ii. p. 75. C.

For her beginning a more fearefull fray,
She to them runnes in haſt, and her haire rends,
Crying to them their cruell hands to ſtay,
Untill they both do heare what ſhe to them will ſay.

11.

They ſtayd their hands, when ſhe thus gan to ſpeake:
" Ah gentle Knights! what meane ye thus unwiſe
Upon your ſelves anothers wrong to wreake?
I am the wrong'd, whom ye did enterpriſe
Both to redreſſe, and both redreſt likewiſe:
Witneſſe the Paynims both, whom ye may ſee
There dead on ground. What doe ye then deviſe
Of more revenge? if more, then I am ſhee
Which was the roote of all: end your revenge on mee."

12.

Whom when they heard ſo ſay, they lookt about
To weete if it were true as ſhe had told;
Where when they ſaw their foes dead out of doubt,
Eftſoones they gan their wrothfull hands to hold,
And Ventailes reare[i] each other to behold.
Tho when as Artegall did Arthure vew,
So faire a creature and ſo wondrous bold,
He much admired both his heart and hew,
And touched with intire affection nigh him drew;

13.

Saying, " Sir Knight, of pardon I you pray,
That all unweeting have you wrong'd thus ſore,
Suffring my hand againſt my heart to ſtray;
Which if ye pleaſe forgive, I will therefore
Yeeld for amends my ſelfe yours evermore,
Or what ſo penaunce ſhall by you be red."
To whom the Prince: " Certes me needeth more

---

[i] *And Ventailes reare.*] In vol. ii. p. 371 this word has been explained as the part of the helmet through which the wearer breathed. C.

To crave the ſame; whom errour ſo miſled,
As that I did miſtake the living for the ded.

14.

" But, ſith ye pleaſe that both our blames ſhall die,
Amends may for the treſpaſſe ſoone be made,
Since neither is endamadg'd much thereby."
So can they both them ſelves full eath perſwade
To faire accordaunce, and both faults to ſhade,
Either embracing other lovingly,
And ſwearing faith to either on his blade,
Never thenceforth to nouriſh enmity,
But either others cauſe to maintaine mutually.

15.

Then Artegall gan of the Prince enquire,
What were thoſe knights which there on ground were layd,
And had receiv'd their follies worthy hire,
And for what cauſe they chaſed ſo that Mayd?
" Certes I wote not well," (the Prince then ſayd)
" But by adventure found them faring ſo,
As by the way unweetingly I ſtrayd:
And lo! the Damzell ſelfe, whence all did grow,
Of whom we may at will the whole occaſion know."

16.

Then they that Damzell called to them nie,
And aſked her what were thoſe two her fone,
From whom ſhe earſt ſo faſt away did flie?
And what was ſhe her ſelfe ſo woe begone,
And for what cauſe purſu'd of them attone?
To whom ſhe thus: " Then wote ye well, that I
Doe ſerve a Queene that not far hence doth wone,
A Princeſſe of great powre and majeſtie,
Famous through all the world, and honor'd far and nie.

17.

" Her name Mercilla moſt men uſe to call;

That is a mayden Queene of high renowne,
For her great bounty knowen over all
And ſoveraine grace, with which her royall crowne
She doth ſupport, and ſtrongly beateth downe
The malice of her foes, which her envy
And at her happineſſe do fret and frowne;
Yet ſhe her ſelfe the more doth magnify,
And even to her foes her mercies multiply.

18.

" Mongſt many which maligne her happy ſtate,
There is a mighty man, which wonnes hereby,
That with moſt fell deſpight and deadly hate
Seekes to ſubvert her Crowne and dignity,
And all his powre doth thereunto apply:
And her good Knights, of which ſo brave a band
Serves her as any Princeſſe under ſky,
He either ſpoiles, if they againſt him ſtand,
Or to his part allures, and bribeth under hand.

19.

" Ne him ſufficeth all the wrong and ill,
Which he unto her people does each day;
But that he ſeekes by traytrous traines to ſpill
Her perſon, and her ſacred ſelfe to ſlay:
That, O ye Heavens, defend! and turne away
From her unto the miſcreant him ſelfe;
That neither hath religion nor fay,[k]
But makes his God of his ungodly pelfe,
And Idols ſerves: ſo let his Idols ſerve the Elfe!

20.

" To all which cruell tyranny, they ſay,
He is provokt, and ſtird up day and night
By his bad wife that hight Adicia;

---

[k] *religion nor fay.*] *Faith*, truth; and ſo Chaucer uſes *fay*. Fr. *foy*, *fay*; Span. *fe*. UPTON. Hundreds of inſtances of this uſe of " fay " by the contemporaries of Spenſer might be quoted. C.

Who counſels him, through confidence of might,
To breake all bonds of law and rules of right:
For ſhe her ſelfe profeſſeth mortall foe
To Juſtice, and againſt her ſtill doth fight,
Working to all that love her deadly woe,
And making all her Knights and people to doe ſo.

21.

" Which my liege Lady ſeeing, thought it beſt
With that his wife in friendly wiſe to deale,
For ſtint of ſtrife and ſtabliſhment of reſt
Both to her ſelfe and to her common weale,
And all forepaſt diſpleaſures to repeale.
So me in meſſage unto her ſhe ſent,
To treat with her, by way of enterdeale,[1]
Of finall peace and faire attonement
Which might concluded be by mutuall conſent.

22.

" All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford
To meſſengers[m] that come for cauſes juſt:
But this proude Dame, diſdayning all accord,
Not onely into bitter termes forth bruſt,
Reviling me and rayling as ſhe luſt,[n]
But laſtly, to make proofe of utmoſt ſhame,
Me like a dog ſhe out of dores did thruſt,

---

[1] *by way of enterdeale.*] *Mediation;* the *dealing* or tranſaction *between* two parties. UPTON. Spenſer uſes the word again in " Mother Hubbard's Tale;" but our dictionaries afford no other inſtances. C.

[m] *All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford*
To meſſengers, &c.] In the allegorical interpretation meaning Ambaſſadors; *ſanctum populis per ſæcula nomen.* And particularly hinting at Philip, King of Spain (the Souldan), who detained the Deputies of the States of Holland, who were ſent to complain unto him, and to beg a redreſs of their grievances. This action was violating the ſacred privilege of Ambaſſadors. UPTON.

[n] *and rayling as ſhe luſt.*] Or " as ſhe luſted," i. e. *wiſhed* or *deſired* —railing *at her pleaſure.* In the next line Church propoſed to alter " laſtly" to *haſtily*, but altogether without warrant, or reaſon, excepting that the following ſtanza begins with the ſame word. C.

Miſcalling me by many a bitter name,
That never did her ill, ne once deſerved blame.

23.

" And laſtly, that no ſhame might wanting be,
When I was gone, ſoone after me ſhe ſent
Theſe two falſe Knights, whom there ye lying ſee,
To be by them diſhonoured and ſhent:
But, thankt be God, and your good hardiment,
They have the price of their owne folly payd."
So ſaid this Damzell, that hight Samient;
And to thoſe knights for their ſo noble ayd
Her ſelfe moſt gratefull ſhew'd, and heaped thanks repayd.

24.

But they now having throughly heard and ſeene
Al thoſe great wrongs, the which that mayd complained
To have bene done againſt her Lady Queene
By that proud dame which her ſo much diſdained,
Were moved much thereat; and twixt them fained°
With all their force to worke avengement ſtrong
Uppon the Souldan ſelfe, which it mayntained,
And on his Lady, th' author of that wrong,
And uppon all thoſe Knights that did to her belong.

25.

But, thinking beſt by counterfet diſguiſe
To their deſeigne to make the eaſier way,
They did this complot twixt them ſelves deviſe:
Firſt, that Sir Artegall ſhould him array
Like one of thoſe two Knights which dead there lay;
And then that Damzell, the ſad Samient,
Should as his purchaſt prize[P] with him convay

° *and twixt them fained.*] Between them they were *glad* or *fain*. C.

P *Should as his purchaſt prize.*] A prize not obtained by purchaſe, but as *booty*—the old meaning of " purchaſe:" ſee vol. i. p. 216, &c. So in the next ſtanza we have " purchaſt pray." C.

Who counſels him, through confidence of might,
To breake all bonds of law and rules of right:
For ſhe her ſelfe profeſſeth mortall foe
To Juſtice, and againſt her ſtill doth fight,
Working to all that love her deadly woe,
And making all her Knights and people to doe ſo.

21.

"Which my liege Lady ſeeing, thought it beſt
With that his wife in friendly wiſe to deale,
For ſtint of ſtrife and ſtabliſhment of reſt
Both to her ſelfe and to her common weale,
And all forepaſt diſpleaſures to repeale.
So me in meſſage unto her ſhe ſent,
To treat with her, by way of enterdeale,[1]
Of finall peace and faire attonement
Which might concluded be by mutuall conſent.

22.

"All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford
To meſſengers[m] that come for cauſes juſt:
But this proude Dame, diſdayning all accord,
Not onely into bitter termes forth bruſt,
Reviling me and rayling as ſhe luſt,[n]
But laſtly, to make proofe of utmoſt ſhame,
Me like a dog ſhe out of dores did thruſt,

---

[1] *by way of enterdeale.*] *Mediation;* the *dealing* or tranſaction *between* two parties. UPTON. Spenſer uſes the word again in "Mother Hubbard's Tale;" but our dictionaries afford no other inſtances. C.

[m] *All times have wont ſafe paſſage to afford*
To meſſengers, &c.] In the allegorical interpretation meaning Ambaſſadors; *ſanctum populis per ſæcula nomen.* And particularly hinting at Philip, King of Spain (the Souldan), who detained the Deputies of the States of Holland, who were ſent to complain unto him, and to beg a redreſs of their grievances. This action was violating the ſacred privilege of Ambaſſadors. UPTON.

[n] *and rayling as ſhe luſt.*] Or "as ſhe luſted," i.e. *wiſhed* or *deſired* —railing *at her pleaſure.* In the next line Church propoſed to alter "laſtly" to *haſtily*, but altogether without warrant, or reaſon, excepting that the following ſtanza begins with the ſame word. C.

Miſcalling me by many a bitter name,
That never did her ill, ne once deſerved blame.

23.

" And laſtly, that no ſhame might wanting be,
When I was gone, ſoone after me ſhe ſent
Theſe two falſe Knights, whom there ye lying ſee,
To be by them diſhonoured and ſhent:
But, thankt be God, and your good hardiment,
They have the price of their owne folly payd."
So ſaid this Damzell, that hight Samient;
And to thoſe knights for their ſo noble ayd
Her ſelfe moſt gratefull ſhew'd, and heaped thanks repayd.

24.

But they now having throughly heard and ſeene
Al thoſe great wrongs, the which that mayd complained
To have bene done againſt her Lady Queene
By that proud dame which her ſo much diſdained,
Were moved much thereat; and twixt them fained°
With all their force to worke avengement ſtrong
Uppon the Souldan ſelfe, which it mayntained,
And on his Lady, th' author of that wrong,
And uppon all thoſe Knights that did to her belong.

25.

But, thinking beſt by counterfet diſguiſe
To their deſeigne to make the eaſier way,
They did this complot twixt them ſelves deviſe:
Firſt, that Sir Artegall ſhould him array
Like one of thoſe two Knights which dead there lay;
And then that Damzell, the ſad Samient,
Should as his purchaſt prize[P] with him convay

° *and twixt them fained.*] Between them they were *glad* or *fain*. C.

P *Should as his purchaſt prize.*] A prize not obtained by purchaſe, but as *booty*—the old meaning of " purchaſe:" ſee vol. i. p. 216, &c. So in the next ſtanza we have " purchaſt pray." C.

Unto the Souldans court, her to preſent
Unto his ſcornefull Lady that for her had ſent.

26.

So as they had deviz'd, Sir Artegall
Him clad in th' armour of a Pagan knight,
And taking with him, as his vanquiſht thrall,
That Damzell, led her to the Souldans right:
Where ſoone as his proud wife of her had ſight,
Forth of her window as ſhe looking lay,
She weened ſtreight it was her Paynim Knight,
Which brought that Damzell as his purchaſt pray;
And ſent to him a Page that mote direct his way.

27.

Who bringing them to their appointed place,
Offred his ſervice to diſarme the Knight;
But he refuſing him to let unlace,
For doubt to be diſcovered by his ſight,
Kept himſelfe ſtill in his ſtraunge armour dight:
Soone after whom the Prince arrived there,
And ſending to the Souldan in deſpight
A bold defyance, did of him requere
That Damſell whom he held as wrongfull priſonere.

28.

Wherewith the Souldan all with furie fraught,
Swearing and banning moſt blaſphemouſly,
Commaunded ſtraight his armour to be brought;
And, mounting ſtraight upon a charret hye,
With yron wheeles and hookes[q] arm'd dreadfully,
And drawne of cruell ſteedes which he had fed
With fleſh of men, whom through fell tyranny
He ſlaughtred had, and ere they were halfe ded
Their bodies to his beaſtes for provender did ſpred;

---

[q] *With yron wheeles and hookes*, &c.] See an account of theſe chariots, *currus falcati*, in Q. Curtius, iv. 9. Alexander bade his ſoldiers avoid them, *laxatis ordinibus*, iv. 13. Compare St. 32. JORTIN.

29.

So forth he came, all in a cote of plate
Burniſht with bloudie ruſt; whiles on the greene
The Briton Prince him readie did awayte,
In gliſtering armes right goodly well beſeene,
That ſhone as bright as doth the heaven ſheene:
And by his ſtirrup Talus did attend,
Playing his pages part, as he had beene
Before directed by his Lord; to th' end
He ſhould his ſtale to final execution bend.

30.

Thus goe they both together to their geare,[r]
With like fierce minds, but meanings different;
For the proud Souldan, with preſumpteous cheare
And countenance ſublime and inſolent,
Sought onely ſlaughter and avengement;
But the brave Prince for honour and for right,
Gainſt tortious powre and lawleſſe regiment,
In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight:[s]
More in his cauſes truth he truſted then in might.

31.

Like to the Thracian tyrant, who they ſay
Unto his horſes gave his gueſts for meat,
Till he himſelfe was made their greedie pray,
And torne in pieces by Alcides great;[t]
So thought the Souldan, in his follies threat,

---

[r] *to their geare.*] "Gear" often means furniture, armour, or apparel; but here it is to be conſidered as *undertaking*, the work or affair for which they were prepared: A. S. *gearwe*, paratus. C.

[s] *In the behalfe of wronged weake did fight.*] "Weak" ſeems here put for *weakneſs*; and if the line could have run "the wronged weake," no note would, perhaps, have been required; but this is the only inſtance we remember where "weak" is uſed ſubſtantively, like "dark" for *darkneſs*, &c. It is not cited in our dictionaries. C.

[t] *by Alcides great.*] The eighth labour of Hercules, when he ſeized the mares of Diomedes, king of the Biſtones in Thrace, and afterwards gave the owner to be eaten by them. C.

Either the Prince in peeces to have torne
With his ſharp wheeles, in his firſt rages heat,
Or under his fierce horſes feet have borne,[u]
And trampled down in duſt his thoughts diſdained ſcorne.

32.

But the bold child that perill well eſpying,
If he too raſhly to his charret drew,
Gave way unto his horſes ſpeedie flying,
And their reſiſtleſſe rigour did eſchew:
Yet, as he paſſed by, the Pagan threw
A ſhivering dart with ſo impetuous force,
That had he not it ſhunn'd with heedfull vew,
It had himſelfe transfixed or his horſe,
Or made them both one maſſe withouten more remorſe.

33.

Oft drew the Prince unto his charret nigh,
In hope ſome ſtroke to faſten on him neare,
But he was mounted in his ſeat ſo high,
And his wingfooted courſers him did beare
So faſt away that, ere his readie ſpeare
He could advance, he farre was gone and paſt:
Yet ſtill he him did follow every where,
And followed was of him likewiſe full faſt,
So long as in his ſteedes the flaming breath did laſt.

34.

Againe the Pagan threw another dart,
Of which he had with him abundant ſtore
On every ſide of his embatteld cart,
And of all other weapons leſſe or more,
Which warlike uſes had deviz'd of yore:
The wicked ſhaft, guyded through th' ayrie wyde[x]

---

[u] *feet have borne.*] Drayton gives it in his folio 1611, "feet *t'have* borne," more correctly, perhaps, but hardly more intelligibly. C.

[x] *through th' ayrie wyde.*] "Ayrie *wyde*" ſeems to be uſed for "ayrie

By ſome bad ſpirit that it to miſchiefe bore,
Stayd not, till through his curat it did glyde,[y]
And made a grieſly wound in his enriven ſide.

35.

Much was he grieved with that hapleſſe throe,
That opened had the welſpring of his blood;
But much the more, that to his hatefull foe
He mote not come to wreake his wrathfull mood:
That made him rave, like to a Lyon wood,
Which being wounded of the huntſmans hand
Cannot come neare him in the covert wood,
Where he with boughes hath built his ſhady ſtand,
And fenſt himſelfe about with many a flaming brand.

36.

Still when he ſought t' approch unto him ny
His charret wheeles about him whirled round,
And made him backe againe as faſt to fly;
And eke his ſteedes, like to an hungry hound
That hunting after game hath carrion found,
So cruelly did him purſew and chace,
That his good ſteed, all were he much renound
For noble courage and for hardie race,
Durſt not endure their ſight, but fled from place to place.

37.

Thus long they traſt and traverſt to and fro,
Seeking by every way to make ſome breach;
Yet could the Prince not nigh unto him goe,

---

void." T. Warton. Drayton ſuggeſts no ſuch change, and the rhyme requires "wyde." Spenſer may have put "ayrie" for *air*, for the meaſure's ſake, and may have meant "the wide air." C.

[y] *till through his curat it did glyde.*] Some editions read "curas" or *cuiras*. So, in French, *cuiraſſe;* which ſignifies the armour for the back and breaſt. But Spenſer, as Mr. Upton has obſerved, has preferred the ſpelling of the preſent text. So, in F. Q. v. viii. 34, *curiets*. Again, F. Q. vi. v. 8, *curats*. Todd. Todd is miſtaken: it is "curat" in the 4to. and in the folios of 1609 and 1611. C.

That one ſure ſtroke he might unto him reach,
Whereby his ſtrengthes aſſay he might him teach.
At laſt from his victorious ſhield he drew
The vaile,[z] which did his powrefull light empeach,
And comming full before his horſes vew,
As they upon him preſt, it plaine to them did ſhew.

38.

Like lightening flaſh that hath the gazer burned,
So did the ſight thereof[a] their ſenſe diſmay,
That backe againe upon themſelves they turned,
And with their ryder ranne perforce away:
Ne could the Souldan them from flying ſtay
With raynes or wonted rule, as well he knew:
Nought feared they what he could do or ſay,
But th' onely feare that was before their vew,
From which, like mazed deare, diſmayfully they flew.

39.

Faſt did they fly as them their feete could beare
High over hilles, and lowly over dales,
As they were follow'd of their former feare.
In vaine the Pagan bannes, and ſweares, and rayles,
And backe with both his hands unto him hayles
The reſty raynes, regarded now no more:
He to them calles and ſpeakes, yet nought avayles;
They heare him not, they have forgot his lore,
But go which way they liſt; their guide they have forlore.

---

[z] *At laſt from his victorious ſhield he drew*
The vaile, &c.] This is the firſt time that Prince Arthur *voluntarily* makes uſe of the power of his enchanted ſhield. See F. Q. i. vii. 33 [vol. i. p. 293]. UPTON.

[a] *So did the ſight thereof*, &c.] The Ægis is repreſented with the ſame effect on horſes, in the ſpirited poem of Valerius Flaccus, [Argonautica,] L. vi. 396:—

" Ægida tum primùm virgo, ſpiramque Meduſæ
" Tercentum ſævis ſquallentem ſuſtulit hydris;
" Quam ſoli vidiſtis *equi;* pavor occupat ingens,
" Excuſſis in terga viris." T. WARTON.

40.

As when the firie-mouthed ſteedes, which drew
The Sunnes bright wayne to Phaetons decay,
Soone as they did the monſtrous Scorpion vew
With ugly craples[b] crawling in their way,
The dreadfull ſight did them ſo ſore affray,
That their well knowen courſes they forwent;[c]
And, leading th' ever-burning lampe aſtray,
This lower world nigh all to aſhes brent,
And left their ſcorched path yet in the firmament.

41.

Such was the furie of theſe head-ſtrong ſteeds,
Soone as the infants ſunlike ſhield they ſaw,
That all obedience both to words and deeds
They quite forgot, and ſcornd all former law:
Through woods, and rocks, and mountaines they did draw
The yron charet, and the wheeles did teare,
And toſt the Paynim without feare or awe;
From ſide to ſide they toſt him here and there,
Crying to them in vaine that nould his crying heare.

42.

Yet ſtill the Prince purſew'd him cloſe behind,
Oft making offer him to ſmite, but found
No eaſie meanes according to his mind:
At laſt they have all overthrowne to ground[d]

---

[b] *With ugly craples.*] i.e. *grapples;* referring, of courſe, to the claws of the ſcorpion. We are not aware of any other inſtance in Spenſer where the word is ſo ſpelt: it ſeems to be derived from the A. S. *grapian;* and we have "graples" in St. 42. In his "Chriſt's Victory" Giles Fletcher uſes the word preciſely in the ſame way as Spenſer. C.

[c] *That their well knowen courſes they forwent.*] The 4to. 1596 has "well *knowne,*" but the verſe requires "well knowen," as indeed it ſtands in the folios, which Todd followed without remark: the places of the *n* and *e* became accidentally changed. C.

[d] *At laſt they have all overthrowne to ground,* &c.] This paſſage ſeems tranſlated from Homer, Il. ε. 485:—

Quite topſide turvey, and the Pagan hound
Amongſt the yron hookes and graples keene
Torne all to rags, and rent with many a wound;
That no whole peece of him was to be ſeene,
But ſcattred all about, and ſtrow'd upon the greene.

43.

Like as the curſed ſon of Theſeus,[e]
That following his chace in dewy morne,
To fly his ſtepdames loves outrageous,
Of his owne ſteedes[f] was all to peeces torne,
And his faire limbs left in the woods forlorne;
That for his ſake Diana did lament,
And all the wooddy Nymphes did wayle and mourne.
So was this Souldan rapt and all to rent,
That of his ſhape appear'd no litle moniment.

44.

Onely his ſhield and armour, which there lay,
Though nothing whole, but all to bruſd and broken,[g]
He up did take, and with him brought away,
That mote remaine for an eternall token
To all mongſt whom this ſtorie ſhould be ſpoken,
How worthily, by heavens high decree,
Juſtice that day of wrong her ſelfe had wroken;

——— Ἔκπεσε δίφρου
Κύμβαχος ἐν κονίῃσιν ἐπὶ βρεχμόν τε καὶ ὤμους.

And the following, viz.—

"That no whole piece of him was to be ſeene,"

from Ovid, Met. x. 528, ſpeaking of Hippolytus:—

——— "nullaſque in corpore partes
"Noſcere quas poſſes; unumque erat omnia vulnus." UPTON.

[e] *Like as the curſed ſonne of Theſeus.*] Hippolytus, whom his father Theſeus curſed. See Ovid, Met. xv. 504. UPTON.

[f] *Of his owne ſteedes*, &c.] This is contrary to ancient ſtory, and indeed to the poet's own relation, F. Q. i. v. 37. TODD. Todd's reference ſhould have been to St. 38: ſee vol. i. p. 258. C.

[g] *all to bruſd and broken.*] So all the editions rightly read: "all to" is *entirely*, as in the preceding ſtanza and in many other places. TODD. See likewiſe this vol. pp. 245 and 424. C.

That all men, which that ſpectacle did ſee,
By like enſample mote for ever warned bee.

45.

So on a tree before the Tyrants dore
He cauſed them be hung in all mens ſight,
To be a moniment for evermore.[h]
Which when his Ladie from the caſtles hight
Beheld, it much appald her troubled ſpright:
Yet not, as women wont, in dolefull fit
She was diſmayd, or faynted through affright,
But gathered unto her her troubled wit,
And gan eftſoones devize to be aveng'd for it.

46.

Streight downe ſhe ranne, like an enraged cow
That is berobbed of her youngling dere,
With knife in hand, and fatally did vow
To wreake her on that mayden meſſengere,
Whom ſhe had cauſd be kept as priſonere
By Artegall, miſween'd for her owne Knight,
That brought her backe. And comming preſent there,
She at her ran with all her force and might,
All flaming with revenge and furious deſpight.

47.

Like raging Ino,[i] when with knife in hand

---

[h] *To be a moniment for evermore.*] It will be ſufficient to mention here that Upton has a long note, in which he very laborioufly goes over the circumſtances attending the preparation and defeat of the Spaniſh Armada, and applies them to Spenſer's narration of the deſtruction of the Souldan, whom Upton (ſee alſo p. 430) conſiders to be intended for the King of Spain. His argument is ingenious, but, like moſt ingenious arguments, anything but convincing. C.

[i] *Like raging Ino,* &c.] Spenſer compares the frantic wife of the furious Souldan, firſt, to *Ino,* who, flying from her huſband, that had murdered one of her children, *with knife in hand threw out* into the ſea her other ſon named Melicerta, whom ſhe firſt murdered. The ſtory here alluded to is well known, but varied a little in ſome circumſtances from the poets and mythologiſts. Secondly, to cruel Medea, who, flying

She threw her huſbands murdred infant out;
Or fell Medea, when on Colchicke ſtrand
Her brothers bones ſhe ſcattered all about;
Or as that madding mother, mongſt the rout
Of Bacchus Prieſts, her owne deare fleſh did teare:[k]
Yet neither Ino, nor Medea ſtout,
Nor all the Mœnades ſo furious were,
As this bold woman when ſhe ſaw that Damzell there.

48.

But Artegall, being thereof aware,
Did ſtay her cruell hand ere ſhe her raught;
And as ſhe did her ſelfe to ſtrike prepare,
Out of her fiſt the wicked weapon caught:
With that, like one enfelon'd[1] or diſtraught,
She forth did rome whether her rage her bore,
With franticke paſſion and with furie fraught;
And, breaking forth out at a poſterne dore,
Unto the wyld wood ranne, her dolours to deplore.

49.

As a mad bytch, when as the franticke fit
Her burning tongue with rage inflamed hath,
Doth runne at randon, and with furious bit
Snatching at every thing doth wreake her wrath

---

from her father's wrath, cut in pieces her brother Abſyrtus, that her father might be ſtopped in his purſuit by gathering up the mangled limbs. Thirdly, to Agave, the madding mother of Pentheus, who, with the reſt of the Bacchanalian crew, tore her ſon to pieces for ſlighting the orgies of Bacchus. UPTON.

[k] *her owne deare fleſh did teare.*] It was not "*her owne* deare fleſh," but her *ſon's fleſh*, which ſhe tore. To avoid all ambiguity, I could wiſh ſome book authoriſed my correction,

"her *ſon's* deare fleſh did teare,"

i. e. her own ſon's fleſh; for *own* and *dear* mean the ſame thing, and Spenſer uſes *dear* as Homer uſes φίλος, *ſuus*. UPTON. Surely the poet, and with no great impropriety of expreſſion, might mean her *ſon's* fleſh by her "*owne* fleſh." T. WARTON.

[1] *like one enfelon'd.*] *Become fierce.* Old Fr. *enfelonni*. CHURCH

On man and beaſt that commeth in her path.
There they doe ſay that ſhe transformed was
Into a Tygre, and that Tygres ſcath
In crueltie and outrage ſhe did pas,
To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed has.[m]

50.

Then Artegall, himſelfe diſcovering plaine,
Did iſſue forth gainſt all that warlike rout
Of knights and armed men, which did maintaine
That Ladies part, and to the Souldan lout:[n]
All which he did aſſault with courage ſtout,
All were they nigh an hundred knights of name,
And like wyld Goates them chaced all about,
Flying from place to place with cowheard ſhame;
So that with finall force them all he overcame.

51.

Then cauſed he the gates be opened wyde;
And there the Prince, as victour of that day,
With tryumph entertayn'd and glorifyde,
Preſenting him with all the rich array
And roiall pompe, which there long hidden lay,
Purchaſt[o] through lawleſſe powre and tortious wrong
Of that proud Souldan whom he earſt did ſlay.
So both for reſt there having ſtayd not long,
Marcht with that mayd; fit matter for another ſong.

---

[m] *To prove her ſurname true, that ſhe impoſed has.*] That is, Ἀδικία [Injuſtice]. In this transformation he ſeems to have in view that of Hecuba. See Ovid, "Met." xiii. Fab. 2; Euripides, "Hecub." 1265. Edit. Barnes. And Plautus, "Menæch."

"Ob rabiem nempe, quâ in Græcos invehebatur, canis dicta eſt." Upton. The ſame figure is carried on to the next Canto, St. 1. C.

[n] *and to the Souldan lout.*] And did *bow down* to the Souldan. Upton. A *lout* may be ſo called from his awkward bowing. C.

[o] *Purchaſt*, &c.] That is, gotten through the oppreſſive power of that proud Souldan, &c. Church. "Purchaſt" is here uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the ſubſtantive *purchaſe*, F. Q. i. iii. 16 [vol. i. p. 216], that is, *plundered*. Todd.

CANTO IX.

Arthur and Artegall catch Guyle,
whom Talus doth diſmay:
They to Mercillaes pallace come,
and ſee her rich array.

1.

WHAT Tygre, or what other ſalvage wight,
Is ſo exceeding furious and fell
As wrong, when it hath arm'd it ſelfe with might?
Not fit mongſt men that doe with reaſon mell,[a]
But mongſt wyld beaſts, and ſalvage woods, to dwell;
Where ſtill the ſtronger doth the weake devoure,
And they that moſt in boldneſſe doe excell
Are dreadded moſt, and feared for their powre;
Fit for Adicia there to build her wicked bowre.

2.

There let her wonne, farre from reſort of men,
Where righteous Artegall her late exyled;
There let her ever keepe her damned den,

---

[a] *that doe with reaſon mell.*] "Mell" is *meddle*, of which it is an abbreviation. We meet with the participle "melling" in C. xii. St. 35 of this book. "Mell" occurs in Shakeſpeare and in many other poets: Chaucer and Gower uſe "mell" as well as *meddle*. C.

Where none may be with her lewd parts defyled,
Nor none but beaſts may be of her deſpoyled;
And turne we to the noble Prince, where late
We did him leave, after that he had foyled
The cruell Souldan, and with dreadfull fate
Had utterly ſubverted his unrighteous ſtate.

3.

Where having with Sir Artegall a ſpace
Well ſolaſt in that Souldans late delight,
They both, reſolving now to leave the place,
Both it and all the wealth therein behight[b]
Unto that Damzell in her Ladies right,
And ſo would have departed on their way;
But ſhe them woo'd, by all the meanes ſhe might,
And earneſtly beſought to wend that day
With her to ſee her Ladie, thence not farre away.

4.

By whoſe entreatie both they overcommen
Agree to goe with her; and by the way,
(As often falles) of ſundry things did commen:[c]
Mongſt which that Damzell did to them bewray
A ſtraunge adventure, which not farre thence lay;
To weet, a wicked villaine, bold and ſtout,
Which wonned in a rocke not farre away,
That robbed all the countrie there about,
And brought the pillage home, whence none could get it out.

5.

Thereto both his owne wylie wit, (ſhe ſayd)

---

[b] *the wealth therein behight.*] *Committed*, or *entruſted*. See F. Q. i. x. 50 [vol. ii. p. 39]. TODD.

[c] *of ſundry things did commen.*] This expreſſion is frequent in Scripture, Luke xxiv. 15. "While they *communed* together, &c." Milton uſes it, "Par. L." B. ix. 201: "Then *commune*, how, &c." The reader is not to be put in mind, perhaps, that the ſpelling is for the ſake of the rhyme. UPTON. The word was of old ſpelt *comyn*, and in various other ways. C.

And eke the faſtneſſe of his dwelling place,
Both unaſſaylable, gave him great ayde:
For he ſo crafty was to forge and face,
So light of hand, and nymble of his pace,
So ſmooth of tongue, and ſubtile in his tale,
That could deceive one looking in his face:
Therefore by name Malengin[d] they him call,
Well knowen by his feates, and famous over all.

6.

Through theſe his ſlights he many doth confound:
And eke the rocke, in which he wonts to dwell,
Is wondrous ſtrong and hewen farre under ground,
A dreadfull depth; how deepe no man can tell,
But ſome doe ſay it goeth downe to hell:
And all within it full of wyndings is
And hidden wayes, that ſcarſe an hound by ſmell
Can follow out thoſe falſe footſteps of his,
Ne none can backe returne that once are gone amis.

7.

Which when thoſe knights had heard, their harts gan earne
To underſtand that villeins dwelling place,
And greatly it deſir'd of her to learne,
And by which way they towards it ſhould trace.
"Were not" (ſayd ſhe) "that it ſhould let your pace
Towards my Ladies preſence, by you ment,
I would you guyde directly to the place."
"Then let not that" (ſaid they) "ſtay your intent;

---

[d] *Therefore by name Malengin.*] *Ill Intent.* See Cotgrave in v. *Malengin;* or Le Duchet, to whom Mr. Upton refers: "Malengin, *dolus malus:* c'eſt l'action d'une perſonne ingenieuſe à mal faire." *Guile* is therefore properly denominated *Malengin.* Todd. In vol. ii. p. 356, we have had "malengine" employed as a ſubſtantive for *ill intention:* here it is perſonified, as one who is not only diſpoſed, but qualified to as much miſchief as poſſible; and we are therefore to take "Malengin" to be *evil genius.* C.

For neither will one foot, till we that carle have hent."[e]

8.

So forth they paſt, till they approched ny
Unto the rocke where was the villains won:
Which when the Damzell neare at hand did ſpy,
She warn'd the knights thereof; who thereupon
Gan to advize what beſt were to be done.
So both agreed to ſend that mayd afore,
Where ſhe might ſit nigh to the den alone,
Wayling, and rayſing pittifull uprore,
As if ſhe did ſome great calamitie deplore.

9.

With noyſe whereof when as the caytive carle
Should iſſue forth, in hope to find ſome ſpoyle,
They in awayt would cloſely him enſnarle,
Ere to his den he backward could recoyle,
And ſo would hope him eaſily to foyle.
The Damzell ſtraight went, as ſhe was directed,
Unto the rocke; and there, upon the ſoyle
Having her ſelfe in wretched wize abjected,
Gan weepe and wayle, as if great griefe had her affected.

10.

The cry whereof entring the hollow cave
Eftſoones brought forth the villaine, as they ment,
With hope of her ſome wiſhfull boot to have.
Full dreadfull wight he was as ever went
Upon the earth, with hollow eyes deepe pent,
And long curld locks that downe his ſhoulders ſhagged;
And on his backe an uncouth veſtiment
Made of ſtraunge ſtuffe, but all to worne and ragged,
And underneath his breech was all to torne and jagged.

---

[e] *till we that carle have hent.*] i. e. have *taken*, as frequently before. See, among other places, vol. ii. p. 108. C.

11.

And in his hand an huge long ſtaffe he held,
Whoſe top was arm'd with many an yron hooke,
Fit to catch hold of all that he could weld,
Or in the compaſſe of his clouches tooke;
And ever round about he caſt his looke:
Als at his backe a great wyde net he bore,
With which he ſeldome fiſhed at the brooke,
But uſd to fiſh for fooles on the dry ſhore,
Of which he in faire weather wont to take great ſtore.

12.

Him when the damzell ſaw faſt by her ſide,
So ugly creature, ſhe was nigh diſmayd,
And now for helpe aloud in earneſt cride:
But when the villaine ſaw her ſo affrayd,
He gan with guilefull words her to perſwade
To baniſh feare; and, with Sardonian ſmyle[f]
Laughing on her, his falſe intent to ſhade,
Gan forth to lay his bayte her to beguyle,
That from her ſelf unwares he might her ſteale the whyle.

13.

Like as the fouler on his guilefull pype

---

[f] *And with Sardonian ſmyle*, &c.] There are herbs, it is ſaid, in Sardinia, that diſtort the mouths of thoſe who eat them with ſomething between grinning and laughing. See Virgil, Ecl. vii. 41. Hence when a perſon feigns a laugh, or laughs with his lips only, as Homer expreſſes it, he is ſaid to laugh a Sardonian laugh, Il. *ό*. 101:—

——— ἡ δ' ἐγέλασσε
Χείλεσιν, οὐδὲ μέτωπον ἐπ' ὀφρύσι κυανέῃσιν
Ἴανθη.

Schol. Οὗτος ὁ γέλως Σαρδόνιος καλεῖται, ὅτ' ἄν τις μὴ ἐκ διαθέσεως γελᾷ. Compare Odyſſ. *ύ*. 302. Plato and Cicero likewiſe uſe this proverb. And Arioſto alludes to it, C. xiii. St. 35, "Sorriſe amaramente." Upton. Upton's alluſion to Arioſto proves nothing, ſince *to ſmile bitterly* has no reference to Sardinia, or to the celebrated herb, which is not mentioned in the Italian. Chapman, in his tranſlation of the paſſage in Homer, expreſsly calls it a *Sardinian* laugh. C.

Charmes to the birds[g] full many a pleaſant lay,
That they the whiles may take leſſe heedie keepe
How he his nets doth for their ruine lay:
So did the villaine to her prate and play,
And many pleaſant trickes before her ſhow,
To turne her eyes from his intent away;
For he in ſlights and jugling feates did flow,
And of legierdemayne[h] the myſteries did know.

14.

To which whileſt ſhe lent her intentive mind,
He ſuddenly his net upon her threw,[i]
That overſprad her like a puffe of wind;
And ſnatching her ſoone up, ere well ſhe knew,
Ran with her faſt away unto his mew,
Crying for helpe aloud: but when as ny
He came unto his cave, and there did vew
The armed knights ſtopping his paſſage by,

---

[g] *Charmes to the birds*, &c.] So "charm" is uſed, as Dr. Jortin obſerves, in "Colin Clouts come home again:"—

"The ſhepherd boy—
"Sate as his cuſtom was—
"*Charming* his oaten pipe unto his peres."

It ſeems to be uſed ſomewhat in the ſame ſenſe St. 39 of this Canto:—

"That well could *charme* his tongue, and time his ſpeach."

Again, "Shep. Cal." October:—

"Here we our ſlender pipes may ſafely *charme*."

And, in his "Epithalamium," for *tempting by enchantment*:—

"Her lips, like cherries, *charming* men to bite." T. Warton.

Warton is wrong in ſuppoſing that *charming* the tongue has any relation to "*charming* his oaten pipe:" to "charm the tongue" meant, *to be ſilent*. In "The Winter's Tale," A. iv. Sc. 3 (edit. Collier, vol. iii. p. 78), "*Clamour* your tongues" is certainly a mere miſprint. C.

[h] *And of legierdemayne*, &c.] *Sleight of hand*, French. This foreign phraſe was frequently employed by our old writers. Todd.

[i] *He ſuddenly his net upon her threw.*] Spenſer might have in view the Retiarius, who fought with a net to entangle his adverſary; or rather the giant Zambardo, in "Orlando Innam." L. 1. C. 5. Or the giant Caligorante, in "Orl. Fur." C. 15. Upton. "Intentive," in the preceding line, is *attentive*, and it frequently is met with in this ſenſe: Shakeſpeare has "intentively" in "Othello," A. i. Sc. 3. C.

He threw his burden downe, and faſt away did fly.

15.

But Artegall him after did purſew,
The whiles the Prince there kept the entrance ſtill.
Up to the rocke he ran, and thereon flew
Like a wyld Gote, leaping from hill to hill,
And dauncing on the craggy cliffes at will;
That deadly daunger ſeem'd in all mens ſight
To tempt ſuch ſteps, where footing was ſo ill:
Ne ought avayled for the armed knight
To thinke to follow him that was ſo ſwift and light.

16.

Which when he ſaw, his yron man he ſent
To follow him; for he was ſwift in chace.
He him purſewd where ever that he went;
Both over rockes, and hilles, and every place
Where ſo he fled, he followd him apace;
So that he ſhortly forſt him to forſake
The hight, and downe deſcend unto the baſe:
There he him courſt afreſh, and ſoone did make
To leave his proper forme, and other ſhape to take.

17.

Into a Foxe himſelfe he firſt did tourne;
But he him hunted like a Foxe full faſt:
Then to a buſh himſelfe he did transforme;
But he the buſh did beat, till that at laſt
Into a bird it chaung'd, and from him paſt,
Flying from tree to tree, from wand to wand;
But he then ſtones at it ſo long did caſt,
That like a ſtone it fell upon the land;
But he then tooke it up, and held faſt in his hand.

18.

So he it brought with him unto the knights,
And to his Lord Sir Artegall it lent,
Warning him hold it faſt for feare of ſlights:

Who whileſt in hand it gryping hard he hent,
Into a Hedgehogge all unwares it went,
And prickt him ſo that he away it threw.
Then ganne it runne away incontinent,
Being returned to his former hew;
But Talus ſoone him overtooke, and backward drew.

19.

But when as he would to a ſnake againe
Have turn'd himſelfe, he with his yron flayle
Gan drive at him with ſo huge might and maine,
That all his bones as ſmall as ſandy grayle[k]
He broke, and did his bowels diſentrayle,
Crying in vaine for helpe, when helpe was paſt:
So did deceipt the ſelfe deceiver fayle.
There they him left a carrion outcaſt
For beaſts and foules to feede upon for their repaſt.

20.

Thence forth they paſſed with that gentle Mayd
To ſee her Ladie, as they did agree;
To which when ſhe approched, thus ſhe ſayd:
"Loe! now, right noble knights, arriv'd ye bee
Nigh to the place which ye deſir'd to ſee:
There ſhall ye ſee my ſoverayne Lady Queene,
Moſt ſacred wight, moſt debonayre and free,
That ever yet upon this earth was ſeene,
Or that with Diademe hath ever crowned beene."

21.

The gentle knights[l] rejoyced much to heare
The prayſes of that Prince ſo manifold;
And, paſſing litle further, commen were

---

[k] *as ſmall as ſandy grayle.*] i. e. ſandy *gravel:* we have before had "graile" with the ſame epithet, vol. i. p. 284: ſee there alſo the note upon the word. C.

[l] *The gentle knights*]. The ſecond and third folios read, without authority, "The gentle *Knight*." TODD.

Where they a ſtately pallace did behold
Of pompous ſhow, much more then ſhe had told;
With many towres, and tarras[m] mounted hye,
And all their tops bright gliſtering with gold,
That ſeemed to outſhine the dimmed ſkye,
And with their brightneſſe daz'd the ſtraunge beholders eye.

22.

There they alighting by that Damzell were
Directed in, and ſhewed all the ſight;
Whoſe porch, that moſt magnificke did appeare,
Stood open wyde to all men day and night;
Yet warded well by one of mickle might
That ſate thereby, with gyantlike reſemblance,
To keepe out guyle, and malice, and deſpight,
That under ſhew oftimes of fayned ſemblance
Are wont in Princes courts to worke great ſcath and hindrance:

23.

His name was Awe; by whom they paſſing in
Went up the hall, that was a large wyde roome,
All full of people making troublous din
And wondrous noyſe, as if that there were ſome
Which unto them was dealing righteous doome:
By whom they paſſing through the thickeſt preaſſe,
The marſhall of the hall to them did come,

---

[m] *With many towres, and tarras*, &c.] Such is Milton's addreſs to Sabrina in "Comus:"—

"May thy lofty head be crown'd
"With many a *tower* and *terrace* round:"

and thus the imperial palace in Rome, "Par. Reg." B. iv. 54, is adorned with

"*Turrets* and *terraces*."

On both which paſſages Mr. Warton has remarked, that Milton was impreſſed with this idea from his vicinity to Windſor Caſtle. But I think it more probable that Spenſer, in the ſtanza before us, ſuggeſted the idea to Milton; for Milton's *imperial palace* ſtrongly reſembles alſo in other reſpects the old *ſtately pallace* of Mercilla. Todd.

His name hight Order ;[n] who, commaunding peace,
Them guyded through the throng that did their clamors ceaſſe.

24.

They ceaſt their clamors upon them to gaze ;
Whom ſeeing all in armour bright as day,
Straunge there to ſee, it did them much amaze,
And with unwonted terror halfe affray,
For never ſaw they there the like array ;
Ne ever was the name of warre there ſpoken,
But joyous peace and quietneſſe alway
Dealing juſt judgments, that mote not be broken
For any brybes, or threates of any to be wroken.

25.

There, as they entred at the Scriene,[o] they ſaw
Some one whoſe tongue was for his treſpaſſe vyle
Nayld to a poſt, adjudged ſo by law ;
For that therewith he falſely did revyle
And foule blaſpheme that Queene for forged guyle,

---

[n] *His name hight Order.*] Here Spenſer paints from the manners of his own age, in which the cuſtom of celebrating a feaſt,

" Serv'd up in hall with Sewers and Seneſhalls,"

was not entirely dropped. One of the officers at theſe ſolemnities was ſtyled the Marſhall of the hall; an office for which Chaucer tells us his hoſt at the Tabard was properly qualified, Prol. 753 :—

" A ſemely man our hoſte was withal
" To ben a *Marſhall in a Lordis hall.*"

As the gueſts at theſe pompous and public feſtivals were very numerous, and of various conditions, I ſuppoſe the buſineſs of this office was to place every perſon according to his rank, and to preſerve peace and order. T. WARTON.

[o] *There, as they entred at the Scriene.*] "Scriene" occurs in the next Canto, St. 37 : " But he there ſlew him at the *ſcriene.*" The *ſcreen*, or *entrance into the hall*, was a familiar term in Spenſer's age. It is ſtill to be ſeen before the halls of ancient houſes. Stow uſes it as a well-known word : " A maypole, to ſtand in the *hall*, before the SCRINE, decked with holme and ivie, at the feaſt of Chriſtmas." It is yet remembered in our Univerſities. T. WARTON. The carved ſcreen in Middle Temple Hall remains a ſpecimen of admirable workmanſhip, the gift, as is ſtated, of Queen Elizabeth to the Society. C.

Both with bold ſpeaches which he blazed had,
And with lewd poems which he did compyle;
For the bold title of a poet bad
He on himſelfe had ta'en, and rayling rymes had ſprad.

26.

Thus there he ſtood, whyleſt high over his head
There written was the purport of his ſin,
In cyphers ſtrange, that few could rightly read,
Bon Fons; but *Bon*, that once had written bin,
Was raced out, and *Mal* was now put in:
So now *Malfont*[P] was plainely to be red,
Eyther for th' evill which he did therein,
Or that he likened was to a welhed
Of evill words, and wicked ſclaunders by him ſhed.

27.

They, paſſing by, were guyded by degree
Unto the preſence of that gratious Queene;
Who ſate on high, that ſhe might all men ſee
And might of all men royally be ſeene,
Upon a throne of gold full bright and ſheene,
Adorned all with gemmes of endleſſe price,
As either might for wealth have gotten bene,
Or could be fram'd by workmans rare device;
And all emboſt with Lyons and with Flourdelice.

28.

All over her a cloth of ſtate was ſpred,
Not of rich tiſſew, nor of cloth of gold,
Nor of ought elſe that may be richeſt red,

P *So now Malfont.*] I think it ſhould be "font" both here and in the fourth line; and I preſume our poet ſo gave it, that the word might be wholly French. "Malfont" is, as the poet explains it, "a welhed of evill words." CHURCH. The folio of 1679, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, are thoſe only which read *Malfons*. TODD. Whether this deſcription (as well as that of the compiler of "lewd poems") had any perſonal application cannot now be aſcertained: it ſeems not unlikely, and Mercilla was certainly meant for Queen Elizabeth. C.

But like a cloud, as likeſt may be told,
That her brode ſpreading wings did wyde unfold;
Whoſe ſkirts were bordred with bright ſunny beames,
Gliſtring like gold amongſt the plights enrold,
And here and there ſhooting forth ſilver ſtreames,
Mongſt which crept litle Angels through the glittering gleames.

29.

Seemed thoſe litle Angels did uphold
The cloth of ſtate, and on their purpled wings
Did beare the pendants through their nimbleſſe bold:
Beſides, a thouſand more of ſuch as ſings
Hymns to high God, and carols heavenly things,
Encompaſſed the throne on which ſhe ſate;
She, Angel-like, the heyre of ancient kings
And mightie Conquerors, in royall ſtate;
Whyleſt kings and keſars at her feet did them proſtrate.

30.

Thus ſhe did ſit in ſoverayne Majeſtie,
Holding a Scepter in her royall hand,
The ſacred pledge of peace and clemencie,
With which high God had bleſt her happie land,
Maugre ſo many foes which did withſtand:
But at her feet her ſword was likewiſe layde,
Whoſe long reſt ruſted the bright ſteely brand;
Yet when as foes enforſt, or friends ſought ayde,
She could it ſternely draw, that all the world diſmayde.

31.

And round about before her feet there ſate
A bevie of faire Virgins clad in white,
That goodly ſeem'd t' adorne her royall ſtate;
All lovely daughters of high Jove, that hight
Litæ,[q] by him begot in loves delight

[q] *All lovely daughters of high Jove, that hight Litæ.*] I formerly mentioned the decorum and addreſs of our

Upon the righteous Themis; thoſe, they ſay,
Upon Joves judgment-ſeat wayt day and night;
And when in wrath he threats the worlds decay,
They doe his anger calme, and cruell vengeance ſtay.

32.

They alſo doe, by his divine permiſſion,
Upon the thrones of mortall Princes tend,
And often treat for pardon and remiſſion
To ſuppliants, through frayltie which offend:
Thoſe did upon Mercillaes throne attend,
Juſt Dice, wiſe Eunomie, myld Eirene;
And them amongſt, her glorie to commend,
Sate goodly Temperance in garments clene,
And ſacred Reverence yborne of heavenly ſtrene.[r]

33.

Thus did ſhe ſit in royall rich eſtate,
Admyr'd of many, honoured of all;
Whyleſt underneath her feete, there as ſhe ſate,
An huge great Lyon lay, that mote appall
An hardie courage, like captived thrall
With a ſtrong yron chaine and coller bound,
That once he could not move, nor quich at all;[s]
Yet did he murmure with rebellious ſound,

---

poet in departing from ancient mythology. Homer's Λιταὶ were ugly and lame: ugly, as ſorrowful; lame, to ſhow their humiliation. But our poet makes them fair virgins, attendant on Queen Elizabeth as her maids of honour. Compare Hom. Il. *ι*. 498, with the commentators. And why might not theſe *Litæ* be drawn handſome? Why ſhould not prayers be performed with a cheerful countenance? How properly, then, according to his own mythology, are theſe virgins called *faire*, and dreſſed in *white*, as the ſaints and angels are dreſſed in heaven. UPTON.

[r] *yborne of heavenly ſtrene.*] *Deſcent, race.* See F. Q. iv. viii. 33. CHURCH. Chaucer ſpells it *ſtren* and "ſtrene:" the modern orthography is *ſtrain*, and Spenſer elſewhere has it *ſtraine;* ſee this vol. p. 222: A. S. *ſtrynan*, to beget, to produce. C.

[s] *nor quich at all.*] *Stir.* Anglo-Sax. *cucian*, to quicken. UPTON.

And ſoftly royne,[t] when ſalvage choler gan redound.

34.

So ſitting high in dreaded ſoverayntie,
Thoſe two ſtrange knights were to her preſence brought;
Who bowing low before her Majeſtie,
Did to her myld obeyſance, as they ought,
And meekeſt boone that they imagine mought:
To whom ſhe eke inclyning her withall,
As a faire ſtoupe of her high ſoaring thought,
A chearefull countenance on them let fall,
Yet tempred with ſome majeſtie imperiall.

35.

As the bright ſunne, what time his fierie teme
Towards the weſterne brim[u] begins to draw,
Gins to abate the brightneſſe of his beme,
And fervour of his flames ſomewhat adaw;[x]
So did this mightie Ladie, when ſhe ſaw
Thoſe two ſtrange knights ſuch homage to her make,
Bate ſomewhat of that Majeſtie and awe
That whylome wont to doe ſo many quake,
And with more myld aſpect thoſe two to entertake.[y]

---

[t] *And ſoftly royne.*] *Growl.* Fr. *rogonner;* or rather to *gnaw* and *bite* his chain, from *ronger*, rodere. UPTON. Mr. Church prefers the firſt of theſe interpretations, to *growl* or *grumble*, and I think rightly. TODD. For "rebellious ſound," in the preceding line, we have "*rebellion's* ſound" in the 4to. 1596 only. C.

[u] *Towards the weſterne brim.*] "Brim" is often uſed for *margin* or *bank* of a ſtream by our author and the old poets, and alſo by Milton in "Comus," ver. 119. T. WARTON. We do not, however, find it elſewhere applied to the horizon. C.

[x] *And fervour of his flames ſomewhat adaw.*] The general ſenſe of "adaw" in Spenſer is what is given in vol. i. p. 27, viz. to *daunt:* here the meaning is rather figurative than literal, viz. to *overcome* or *ſubdue;* to *reduce.* Todd would perſuade us that "adaw" here is uſed for *extinguiſh:* the ſun did not begin to extinguiſh his flame, but to leſſen its heat. If there be any conſtraint in the employment of "adaw" here, the rhyme is in fault. C.

[y] *thoſe two to entertake.*] *Entertain, receive.* CHURCH. "Entertake" is from the poet's word-mint, having been again driven to coinage by the neceſſity of the rhyme. C.

36.

Now at that inſtant, as occaſion fell,
When theſe two ſtranger knights arriv'd in place,
She was about affaires of common wele,
Dealing of Juſtice with indifferent grace,
And hearing pleas of people meane and baſe:
Mongſt which, as then, there was for to be heard
The tryall of a great and weightie caſe,
Which on both ſides was then debating hard;
But at the ſight of theſe thoſe were a while debard.

37.

But, after all her princely entertayne,
To th' hearing of that former cauſe in hand
Her ſelfe eftſoones ſhe gan convert againe:
Which that thoſe knights likewiſe mote underſtand,
And witneſſe forth aright in forrain land,
Taking them up unto her ſtately throne,
Where they mote heare the matter throughly ſcand
On either part,[z] ſhe placed th' one on th' one,
The other on the other ſide, and neare them none.

38.

Then was there brought, as priſoner to the barre,
A Ladie of great countenance and place,
But that ſhe it with foule abuſe did marre;
Yet did appeare rare beautie in her face,
But blotted with condition vile and baſe,[a]

---

[z] *On either part*, &c.] The poet, if I miſtake not, by ſeating Prince Arthur and Arthegall in this manner, would inſinuate that Queen Elizabeth, in the unfortunate caſe of the Queen of Scots, was ſupported in her determination by Juſtice and Glory, or the good of her kingdom. See St. 43. CHURCH.

[a] *condition vile and baſe*.] Spenſer generally uſes "condition" and "conditions," (as he does here) not for the outward circumſtances of rank and fortune, but for the inward qualities of the mind. CHURCH. Shakeſpeare uſes "condition" in the ſame way in "Ant. and Cleop." A. iv. Sc. 13 (edit. Collier, 1858, vol. vi. p. 232), where the heroine refers to the tranquil temperament of Octavia: the uſual and miſprinted reading has been "concluſion" for *condition*. C.

That all her other honour did obſcure,
And titles of nobilitie deface:
Yet in that wretched ſemblant ſhe did ſure
The peoples great compaſſion unto her allure.

39.

Then up aroſe a perſon of deepe reach,
And rare in-ſight hard matters to revele;
That well could charme his tongue, and time his ſpeach
To all aſſayes; his name was called Zele.
He gan that Ladie ſtrongly to appele[b]
Of many haynous crymes by her enured;[c]
And with ſharp reaſons rang her ſuch a pele,
That thoſe whom ſhe to pitie had allured,
He now t' abhorre and loath her perſon had procured.

40.

Firſt gan he tell how this, that ſeem'd ſo faire
And royally arayd, Dueſſa hight;[d]
That falſe Dueſſa, which had wrought great care
And mickle miſchiefe unto many a knight,
By her beguyled and confounded quight:
But not for thoſe ſhe now in queſtion came,
Though alſo thoſe mote queſtion'd be aright,
But for vyld treaſons and outrageous ſhame,
Which ſhe againſt the dred Mercilla oft did frame.

41.

For ſhe whylome (as ye mote yet right well

---

[b] *ſtrongly to appele.*] *Accuſe.* In this ſenſe the word was formerly uſed in trials, the *appellant* being the challenger or accuſer, who was ſo called in contradiſtinction to the perſon challenged, or *defendant.* TODD.

[c] *crymes by her enured.*] *Committed, uſed.* Thus again, in one of his Sonnets:—

" freſh again *enured*
" His former crueltie."

" Ure" for *uſe* was formerly common. T. WARTON. See alſo the note upon " enure," this vol. p. 114. C.

[d] *And royally arayd, Dueſſa hight.*] Here the Queen of Scots is " hight" or *called* by the name of the foul and ſubtle enchantreſs, who figures in ſo many parts of this work. C.

Remember) had her counſels falſe conſpyred
With faithleſſe Blandamour and Paridell,[e]
(Both two her paramours, both by her hyred,
And both with hope of ſhadowes vaine inſpyred)
And with them practiz'd, how for to depryve
Mercilla of her crowne, by her aſpyred,
That ſhe might it unto her ſelfe deryve,
And tryumph in their blood whom ſhe to death did dryve.

42.

But through high heavens grace, which favour not
The wicked driftes of trayterous deſynes
Gainſt loiall Princes, all this curſed plot,
Ere proofe it tooke, diſcovered was betymes,
And th' actours won the meede meet for their crymes.
Such be the meede of all that by ſuch mene
Unto the type of kingdomes title clymes!
But falſe Dueſſa, now untitled Queene,
Was brought to her ſad doome, as here was to be ſeene.

43.

Strongly did Zele her haynous fact enforce,
And many other crimes of foule defame
Againſt her brought, to baniſh all remorſe,
And aggravate the horror of her blame:
And with him, to make part againſt her, came
Many grave perſons that againſt her pled,[f]
Firſt was a ſage old ſyre, that had to name
The Kingdomes Care, with a white ſilver hed,[g]
That many high regards and reaſons gainſt her red.

---

[e] *With faithleſſe Blandamour and Paridell.*] The Earls of Northumberland and Weſtmorland. UPTON.

[f] *that againſt her pled.*] *Pleaded.* Written *pled* for the ſake of the rhyme. TODD. Upon the analogy of "lead" and *led*, &c. C.

[g] *The Kingdomes Care, with a white ſilver hed.*] The Lord Treaſurer Burleigh, who, in the courſe of the trial, appears to have ſtrenuouſly exerted himſelf againſt the unfortunate Queen. See the "Hiſt. of Remark. Tryals in Gr. Britain," in which the trial of the Queen of Scots occurs, pp. 404—452, 8vo. Lond. 1715. TODD.

44.

Then gan Authority her to appoſe[h]
With peremptorie powre, that made all mute;
And then the law of Nations gainſt her roſe,
And reaſons brought that no man could refute:
Next gan Religion gainſt her to impute
High Gods beheaſt, and powre of holy lawes;
Then gan the Peoples cry and Commons ſute
Importune care[i] of their owne publicke cauſe;
And laſtly Juſtice charged her with breach of lawes.

45.

But then, for her, on the contrarie part,
Roſe many advocates for her to plead:
Firſt there came Pittie with full tender hart,
And with her joyn'd Regard of womanhead;
And then came Daunger, threatning hidden dread
And high alliance unto forren powre;
Then came Nobilitie of birth, that bread
Great ruth through her misfortunes tragicke ſtowre;
And laſtly Griefe did plead, and many teares forth powre.

46.

With the neare touch whereof in tender hart
The Briton Prince was ſore empaſſionate,[k]
And woxe inclined much unto her part,
Through the ſad terror of ſo dreadfull fate,

---

[h] *Then gan Authority her to appoſe.*] We adhere to the text of the earlieſt edition: later copies have "oppoſe" for *appoſe;* but "appoſe" ſuits the ſenſe better than *oppoſe:* the Queen of Scots was put to her trial by "peremptory power." Moſt modern editors have preferred *oppoſe;* but though it may afford a plainer ſenſe, it does not appear to have been either the word or the meaning of the poet: *oppoſe* was doubtleſs a miſprint in the folio 1609, which was afterwards repeated. C.

[i] *Importune care.*] i. e. they began to *ſolicit* with importunity a regard of the public intereſt in the queſtion at iſſue. C.

[k] *The Briton Prince was ſore empaſſionate.*] The Earl of Leiceſter (often imaged in Prince Arthur) was thought inclined to the party of the Queen of Scots. UPTON.

And wretched ruine of ſo high eſtate;
That for great ruth his courage gan relent:
Which when as Zele perceived to abate,
He gan his earneſt fervour to augment,
And many fearefull objects to them to preſent.

47.

He gan t' efforce the evidence anew,
And new accuſements to produce in place:
He brought forth that old hag of helliſh hew,
The curſed Ate, brought her face to face,
Who privie was and partie in the caſe:
She, glad of ſpoyle and ruinous decay,
Did her appeach; and, to her more diſgrace,
The plot of all her practiſe did diſplay,
And all her traynes and all her treaſons forth did lay.

48.

Then brought he forth with greiſly grim aſpect
Abhorred Murder,[1] who, with bloudie knyfe
Yet dropping freſh in hand, did her detect,
And there with guiltie bloudſhed charged ryfe:
Then brought he forth Sedition, breeding ſtryfe
In troublous wits, and mutinous uprore:
Then brought he forth Incontinence of lyfe,
Even foule Adulterie her face before,
And lewd Impietie, that her accuſed ſore.

49.

All which when as the Prince had heard and ſeene,
His former fancies ruth he gan repent,
And from her partie eftſoones was drawen cleene:
But Artegall, with conſtant firme intent
For zeale of Juſtice, was againſt her bent.
So was ſhe guiltie deemed of them all:

---

[1] *Abhorred Murder*, &c.] Meaning the murder of her huſband, the Earl of Darnley. UPTON.

Then Zele began to urge her puniſhment,
And to their Queene for judgement loudly call,
Unto Mercilla myld, for Juſtice gainſt the thrall.

50.

But ſhe, whoſe Princely breſt was touched nere
With piteous ruth of her ſo wretched plight,
Though plaine ſhe ſaw, by all that ſhe did heare,
That ſhe of death was guiltie found by right,
Yet would not let juſt vengeance on her light;
But rather[m] let, in ſtead thereof, to fall
Few perling drops from her faire lampes of light;
The which ſhe covering with her purple pall
Would have the paſſion hid, and up aroſe withall.

---

[m] *But rather*, &c.] If the poet had lived to read and examine the notices which, in later times, have been produced to ſhow the unfair treatment which Mary experienced, he might have been led, perhaps, to vindicate her character. His gentle ſpirit, however, I conceive, even while apologiſing for Elizabeth, undoubtedly felt the force of what Brantôme has aſſerted, that "No one ever beheld the perſon of Mary without admiration and love, or will read her hiſtory without ſorrow." Todd. Pity and juſtice ſeem, throughout the trial, to maintain a conteſt in the mind of Spenſer, and even his Mercilla, at the concluſion, would fain have concealed the grief by which ſhe was overcome. C.

CANTO X.

Prince Arthur[a] *takes the enterprize*
for Belgee for to fight:
Gerioneos Seneſchall
he ſlayes in Belges right.

I.

SOME Clarkes doe doubt in their device-
full art
Whether this heavenly thing whereof
I treat,
To weeten Mercie, be of Juſtice part,

---

[a] *Prince Arthur.*] It is traditional (whether from the poet himſelf I never could learn) that Prince Arthur repreſents Sir Philip Sidney; but, were it not for this tradition, I ſhould be inclined to believe the Earl of Leiceſter imaged under this Faery Knight. UPTON. I have introduced this obſervation of Mr. Upton's in his Letter to Gilbert Weſt, Eſq. in order to inform the reader that the critic, in ſumming up his remarks on the preſent Book of this poem, has aſſigned the character of Arthur, without even naming Sir Philip Sidney, to the Earl of Leiceſter. And, in his Preliminary Diſſertation on the perſons in the "Faerie Queene," he conſiders Sir Philip repreſented (rightly, I think) under the Knight of Courteſy. TODD. Spenſer was not always conſiſtent in the deſignation of the perſons ſhadowed under various names in the courſe of his poem, written at intervals, ſome of them diſtant; but we apprehend that there can be little doubt upon the two points, that Prince Arthur here was meant for Lord Leiceſter, and that Sir Philip Sidney (Spenſer's early patron) was, as Todd ſtates, the Knight of Courteſy. C.

Or drawne forth from her by divine extreate:[b]
This well I wote, that ſure ſhe is as great,
And meriteth to have as high a place,
Sith in th' Almighties everlaſting ſeat
She firſt was bred, and borne of heavenly race;
From thence pour'd down on men by influence of
grace.

2.

For if that Vertue be of ſo great might
Which from juſt verdict will for nothing ſtart,
But to preſerve inviolated right
Oft ſpilles the principall to ſave the part;
So much more, then, is that of powre and art
That ſeekes to ſave the ſubject of her ſkill,
Yet never doth from doome of right depart,
As it is greater prayſe to ſave then ſpill,
And better to reforme then to cut off the ill.

3.

Who then can thee, Mercilla, throughly prayſe,
That herein doeſt all earthly Princes pas?
What heavenly Muſe ſhall thy great honour rayſe
Up to the ſkies, whence firſt deriv'd it was,
And now on earth it ſelfe enlarged has
From th' utmoſt brinke of the Armericke ſhore[c]

---

[b] *Or drawne forth from her by divine extreate.*] By divine *extraction;* as derived from Juſtice originally, and a part of her. UPTON. "Extreat" is a word adopted from the French *extrait*, extraction. TODD. "Engl. Parn." 1600, p. 206, omits a whole line here. C.

[c] *From th' utmoſt brinke of the Armericke ſhore.*] The commentators have been puzzled by the wrong inſertion of the letter *r* in "Armericke:" if it had been ſpelt *Americke* there would have been no difficulty, ſince neither Upton nor Church would then have ſuppoſed that Armorica, i.e. Bretagne, was intended. We may feel confident that Spenſer had no ſuch country in his mind; but, as Todd contends, that he referred to America as the extreme weſt, and to the Moluccas as the extreme eaſt. We reproduce the old text mainly on account of the diſcordance of opinion. Sir Walter Raleigh, Spenſer's friend, had

Unto the margent of the Molucas?
Thoſe Nations farre thy juſtice doe adore;
But thine owne people do thy mercy prayſe much more.

4.

Much more it prayſed was of thoſe two knights,
The noble Prince and righteous Artegall,
When they had ſeene and heard her doome arights
Againſt Dueſſa, damned by them all;
But by her tempred without griefe or gall,
Till ſtrong conſtraint did her thereto enforce:
And yet even then ruing her wilfull fall
With more then needfull naturall remorſe,
And yeelding the laſt honour to her wretched corſe.[d]

5.

During all which, thoſe knights continu'd there
Both doing and receiving curteſies
Of that great Ladie, who with goodly chere
Them entertayn'd, fit for their dignities,
Approving dayly to their noble eyes
Royall examples of her mercies rare
And worthie paterns of her clemencies;
Which till this day mongſt many living are,
Who them to their poſterities doe ſtill declare.

6.

Amongſt the reſt, which in that ſpace befell,

---

already ſailed to America, and had named Virginia in compliment to Elizabeth. He had ſent ſupplies to his new colony in 1592; and in 1596 (the year in which "the ſecond part of the Faery Queen" appeared) he publiſhed an account of his voyage to Guiana. C.

[d] *And yeelding the laſt honour to her wretched corſe.*] Mary Queen of Scots was buried at Peterborough, and it was not until 1612 that James I. had her body removed to Weſtminſter Abbey. Camden gives the copy of an epitaph upon her, which was at firſt put up at Peterborough, "but ſoon after taken away." Edit. Kennett, ii. p. 536. C.

There came two Springals[e] of full tender yeares,
Farre thence from forrein land where they did dwell,
To ſeeke for ſuccour of her and her Peares,[f]
With humble prayers and intreatfull teares;
Sent by their mother,[g] who, a widow, was
Wrapt in great dolours and in deadly feares
By a ſtrong Tyrant, who invaded has
Her land, and ſlaine her children ruefully, alas!

7.

Her name was Belgæ; who in former age
A Ladie of great worth and wealth had beene,
And mother of a frutefull heritage,
Even ſeventeene goodly ſonnes; which who had ſeene
In their firſt flowre, before this fatal teene
Them overtooke and their faire bloſſomes blaſted,
More happie mother would her ſurely weene
Then famous Niobe, before ſhe taſted
Latonaes childrens wrath that all her iſſue waſted.

8.

But this fell Tyrant, through his tortious powre,
Had left her now but five[h] of all that brood:

---

[e] *There came two Springals.*] *Young men.* The word was by no means uncommon; but in "The Knight of the Burning Peſtle," A. ii. Sc. 6, it is ſpelt *ſpringald*. Chaucer and Lord Berners (ſee Richardſon) uſe "Springold" for an engine of war. C.

[f] *and her Peares.*] So the folios read. Spenſer's own edition reads, "and *of* her Peares," which ſupernumerary ſyllable renders the line ſo difficult to be pronounced, that I have followed the emendation of the firſt folio. Todd. The fitneſs of doing ſo may, however, be doubted. C.

[g] *Sent by their mother.*] In the year 1577, the Marquis of Hauree and Adolph Metkerk were deputed by the States of Holland to wait upon Queen Elizabeth, in order to ſolicit a loan of 1,000,000*l.* ſterling for eight months. See Camden [Edit. Kennett, ii. p. 458]. Church.

[h] *Had left her now but five.*] The cruelties which were exerciſed in the Netherlands by the Duke of Alva, and the ſchemes which were purſued by the ſubſequent Regents to introduce the Romiſh religion, and to make the King of Spain abſolute, ſtirred up the Prince of Orange

For twelve of them he did by times devoure,
And to his Idols[i] ſacrifice their blood,
Whyleſt he of none was ſtopped nor withſtood:
For ſoothly he was one of matchleſſe might,
Of horrible aſpect and dreadfull mood,
And had three bodies in one waſt empight,
And th' armes and legs of three to ſuccour him in fight.

9.

And ſooth they ſay that he was borne and bred
Of Gyants race, the ſonne of Geryon;
He that whylome in Spaine ſo ſore was dred
For his huge powre and great oppreſſion,
Which brought that land to his ſubjection,
Through his three bodies powre in one combyn'd;
And eke all ſtrangers, in that region
Arryving, to his kyne for food aſſynd;
The fayreſt kyne alive, but of the fierceſt kynd:

10.

For they were all, they ſay, of purple hew,[k]
Kept by a cowheard, hight Eurytion,
A cruell carle, the which all ſtrangers ſlew,
Ne day nor night did ſleepe t' attend them on,
But walkt about them ever and anone
With his two headed dogge that Orthrus hight;

---

to unite as many of the provinces as he poſſibly could in one confederacy. Theſe provinces were FIVE (out of ſeventeen, of which the Netherlands formerly conſiſted), which BELGE *complains were the only ones left of all her numerous brood*, viz. Holland, Frieſland, Zealand, Guelderland, and Utrecht. UPTON.

[i] *And to his Idols.*] So all the editions. I think it ſhould be *Idol.* See Stanzas 13, 27, 29. CHURCH. Church is probably right: "Idols" appears here in the plural becauſe, the next word beginning with the letter *s*, the old printer carried on the ſound from one word to another. C.

[k] *For they were all, they ſay, of purple hew.*] Φοινικὰς βοῦς, Apollodorus. "Juſſit Herculem Euryſtheus, ut *puniceos* Geryonis, Hiſpaniæ regis, *boves*, qui hoſpites vorarent, ad ſe adduceret." Natalis Comes. UPTON.

Orthrus begotten by great Typhaon
And foule Echidna[l] in the houſe of night:
But Hercules them all did overcome in fight.

11.

His ſonne was this Geryoneo hight;
Who, after that his monſtrous father fell
Under Alcides club, ſtreight tooke his flight
From that ſad land where he his ſyre did quell,
And came to this, where Belge[m] then did dwell
And flouriſh in all wealth and happineſſe,
Being then new made widow[n] (as befell)
After her Noble huſband's late deceſſe;[o]
Which gave beginning to her woe and wretchedneſſe.

12.

Then this bold Tyrant, of her widowhed
Taking advantage, and her yet freſh woes,
Himſelfe and ſervice to her offered,
Her to defend againſt all forrein foes

---

[l] *And foule Echidna.*] Who guarded the purple oxen of Geryon. I wonder that Spenſer ſhould in this place have omitted the mention of a ſeven-headed dragon, which, together with Orthrus, was ſtationed to guard theſe oxen, and was likewiſe the offspring of Typhaon and Echidna. A dragon was too tempting a circumſtance to be omitted. T. WARTON.

[m] *where Belge.*] Spelt by Spenſer with and without a diphthong: in St. 7, we have had it *Belgæ*, and it is always a diſſyllable. C.

[n] *Being then new made widow.*] The allegory is very elegant and learned, conſidered either in a general and poetical ſenſe, or in the hiſtorical view of the ſtate of Belge, when the Spaniards had ſubverted the liberties of the States, after the aſſaſſination of the Prince of Orange. The deſcription of Belge as a *widow* is ſcriptural likewiſe: this superadds to its dignity. "How doth the city ſit ſolitary, that was full of people! how is ſhe become as a *widow!*" Lament. i. 1. *To widow* is uſed in the Greek language for *to make deſolate*. See Homer, Il. ε. 642:—

Ἰλίου ἐξαλάπαξε π. ὀλιν χηρωσε δ' ἀγυιάς.

And in this ſenſe Virgil moſt elegantly uſes it, Æn. viii. 571:—

"*viduaſſet* civibus urbem." UPTON.

[o] *her Noble huſbands late deceſſe.*] *Deceaſe*, Lat. *deceſſus*. TODD. So Shakeſpeare, in "All's well that ends well," A. v. Sc. 3, has "ceſſe," for *ceaſe*, as in Spenſer we have "deceſſe" for *deceaſe*; in both places in the diſtreſs of the rhyme. C.

That ſhould their powre againſt her right oppoſe:
Whereof ſhe glad, now needing ſtrong defence,
Him entertayn'd and did her champion choſe;
Which long he uſd with carefull diligence,
The better to confirme her feareleſſe confidence.

13.

By meanes whereof ſhe did at laſt commit
All to his hands, and gave him ſoveraine powre
To doe whatever he thought good or fit:
Which having got, he gan forth from that howre
To ſtirre up ſtrife and many a tragicke ſtowre;
Giving her deareſt children one by one
Unto a dreadfull Monſter[P] to devoure,
And ſetting up an Idole of his owne,
The image of his monſtrous parent Geryone.

14.

So tyrannizing and oppreſſing all,
The woefull widow had no meanes now left,
But unto gratious great Mercilla call
For ayde againſt that cruell Tyrants theft,
Ere all her children he from her had reft:
Therefore theſe two, her eldeſt ſonnes, ſhe ſent
To ſeeke for ſuccour of this Ladies gieft;
To whom their ſute they humbly did preſent
In th' hearing of full many Knights and Ladies gent.

15.

Amongſt the which then fortuned to bee
The noble Briton Prince with his brave Peare;
Who when he none of all thoſe knights did ſee
Haſtily bent that enterpriſe to heare,
Nor undertake the ſame for cowheard feare,

[P] *Unto a dreadfull Monſter.*] Meaning the papiſtical religion enforced by perſecution; particularly the Inquiſition, which the Duke of Alva ſet up in the Netherlands. UPTON.

He ſtepped forth with courage bold and great,
Admyr'd of all the reſt in preſence there,
And humbly gan that mightie Queene entreat
To graunt him that adventure for his former feat.

16.

She gladly graunted it: then he ſtraight way
Himſelfe unto his journey gan prepare,
And all his armours readie dight that day,
That nought the morrow next mote ſtay his fare.
The morrow next appear'd with purple hayre
Yet dropping freſh out of the Indian fount,
And bringing light into the heavens fayre,
When he was readie to his ſteede to mount
Unto his way, which now was all his care and count.

17.

Then taking humble leave of that great Queene,
Who gave him roiall giftes and riches rare,
As tokens of her thankefull mind beſeene,
And leaving Artegall to his owne care,
Upon his voyage forth he gan to fare
With thoſe two gentle youthes, which him did guide
And all his way before him ſtill prepare.
Ne after him did Artigall abide,
But on his firſt adventure forward forth did ride.

18.

It was not long till that the Prince arrived
Within the land where dwelt that Ladie ſad;
Whereof that Tyrant had her now deprived,
And into moores and marſhes baniſht had,
Out of the pleaſant ſoyle and citties glad,
In which ſhe wont to harbour happily:
But now his cruelty ſo ſore ſhe drad,
That to thoſe fennes for faſtneſſe ſhe did fly,
And there her ſelfe did hyde from his hard tyranny.

19.

There he her found in ſorrow and diſmay,
All ſolitarie without living wight;
For all her other children, through affray,
Had hid themſelves, or taken further flight:
And eke her ſelfe, through ſudden ſtrange affright
When one in armes ſhe ſaw, began to fly;
But, when her owne two ſonnes ſhe had in ſight,
She gan take hart and looke up joyfully;
For well ſhe wiſt this knight came ſuccour to ſupply.

20.

And running unto them with greedy joyes,
Fell ſtraight about their neckes as they did kneele,
And burſting forth in teares, "Ah! my ſweet boyes,"
(Sayd ſhe) "yet now I gin new life to feele;
And feeble ſpirits, that gan faint and reele,
Now riſe againe at this your joyous ſight.
Alreadie ſeemes that fortunes headlong wheele
Begins to turne, and ſunne to ſhine more bright
Then it was wont, through comfort of this noble knight."

21.

Then turning unto him; "And you, Sir knight,"
(Said ſhe) "that taken have this toyleſome paine
For wretched woman, miſerable wight,
May you in heaven immortall guerdon gaine
For ſo great travell as you doe ſuſtaine!
For other meede may hope for none of mee,
To whom nought elſe but bare life doth remaine;
And that ſo wretched one, as ye do ſee,
Is liker lingring death then loathed life to bee."

22.

Much was he moved with her piteous plight,
And low diſmounting from his loftie ſteede
Gan to recomfort her all that he might,
Seeking to drive away deep rooted dreede

With hope of helpe in that her greateſt neede.
So thence he wiſhed her with him to wend
Unto ſome place where they mote reſt and feede,
And ſhe take comfort which God now did ſend.
Good hart in evils doth the evils much amend.

23.

" Ay me!" (ſayd ſhe) " and whether ſhall I goe?
Are not all places full of forraine powres?
My pallaces poſſeſſed of my foe,
My cities ſackt, and their ſky-threating towres
Raced and made ſmooth fields, now full of flowres?
Onely theſe mariſhes and myrie bogs,
In which the fearefull ewftes[q] do build their bowres,
Yeeld me an hoſtry mongſt the croking frogs,
And harbour here in ſafety from thoſe rävenous dogs."

24.

" Nathleſſe," (ſaid he) " deare Ladie, with me goe;
Some place ſhall us receive and harbour yield;
If not, we will it force, maugre your foe,
And purchaſe it to us with ſpeare and ſhield:
And if all fayle, yet farewell open field;[r]
The earth to all her creatures lodging lends."
With ſuch his chearefull ſpeaches he doth wield
Her mind ſo well, that to his will ſhe bends;
And, bynding up her locks and weeds, forth with him wends.

25.

They came unto a Citie farre up land,

---

[q] *In which the fearefull ewftes.*] *Evets* or *efts*; *fearefull*, that occaſion fear. So "*fearfull* uglineſs" is uglineſs that cauſes fear in the beholder, F. Q. vi. vi. 10. CHURCH.

[r] *yet farewell open field.*] Jortin remarks upon the uſe of " farewell" here, which does not mean that they will abandon the open field, but that they may ſtill *fare well* in it, ſince the earth lends a place of habitation to all creatures. Above, Todd, without notice, printed ſky-*threatning*, inſtead of " ſky-threating" as it ſtands in the 4to. 1596. C.

The which whylome that Ladies owne had bene;
But now by force extort out of her hand
By her ſtrong foe, who had defaced cleene
Her ſtately towres and buildings ſunny ſheene,
Shut up her haven, mard her marchants trade,
Robbed her people that full rich had beene,
And in her necke a Caſtle huge had made,
The which did her commaund without needing perſwade.

26.

That Caſtle was the ſtrength of all that ſtate,
Untill that ſtate by ſtrength was pulled downe;
And that ſame citie, ſo now ruinate,[s]
Had bene the keye of all that kingdomes crowne;
Both goodly Caſtle, and both goodly Towne,
Till that th' offended heavens liſt to lowre
Upon their bliſſe, and balefull fortune frowne:
When thoſe gainſt ſtates and kingdomes do conjure,
Who then can thinke their hedlong ruine to recure?

27.

But he had brought it now in ſervile bond,
And made it beare the yoke of inquiſition,[t]
Stryving long time in vaine it to withſtond;
Yet glad at laſt to make moſt baſe ſubmiſſion,
And life enjoy for any compoſition:
So now he hath new lawes and orders new
Impoſd on it with many a hard condition,
And forced it, the honour that is dew
To God, to doe unto his Idole moſt untrew.

28.

To him he hath before this Caſtle greene
Built a faire Chappell, and an Altar framed

---

[s] *ſo now ruinate.*] So all the editions. Perhaps, "*now ſo* ruinate." CHURCH. We ſee no reaſon for the change. C.

[t] *the yoke of inquiſition.*] The Inquiſition was introduced in Holland by Philip the Second of Spain. This is that Idol ſo often mentioned in this Canto. CHURCH. Antwerp had been ſacked in 1576. C.

Of coſtly Ivory full rich beſeene,
On which that curſed Idole, farre proclamed,
He hath ſet up, and him his God hath named;
Offring to him in ſinfull ſacrifice
The fleſh of men, to Gods owne likeneſſe framed,
And powring forth their bloud in brutiſhe wize,
That any yron eyes to ſee it would agrize.

29.

And for more horror and more crueltie,
Under that curſed Idols altar ſtone
An hideous monſter doth in darkneſſe lie,
Whoſe dreadfull ſhape was never ſeene of none
That lives on earth; but unto thoſe alone
The which unto him[u] ſacrificed bee:
Thoſe he devoures, they ſay, both fleſh and bone.
What elſe they have is all the Tyrants fee;
So that no whit of them remayning one may ſee.

30.

There eke he placed a ſtrong garriſone,
And ſet a Seneſchall of dreaded might,[x]
That by his powre oppreſſed every one,
And vanquiſhed all ventrous knights in fight;
To whom he wont ſhew all the ſhame he might,
After that them in battell he had wonne.
To which when now they gan approch in ſight,
The Ladie counſeld him the place to ſhonne,
Where as ſo many knights had fouly bene fordonne.

31.

Her fearefull ſpeaches nought he did regard,
But, ryding ſtreight under the Caſtle wall,

---

[u] *The which unto him.*] Spenſer has made the monſter a female in the next Canto, Sts. 21, 22, &c. TODD.

[x] *a Seneſchall of dreaded might.*] Meaning the Regent of the Netherlands, ſet up by Philip, King of Spain. The cruelleſt of all was the Duke of Alva. UPTON.

Called aloud unto the watchfull ward
Which there did wayte, willing them forth to call
Into the field their Tyrants Seneſchall:
To whom when tydings thereof came, he ſtreight
Cals for his armes, and arming him withall
Eftſoones forth pricked proudly in his might,
And gan with courage fierce addreſſe him to the fight.

32.

They both encounter in the middle plaine,
And their ſharpe ſpeares doe both together ſmite
Amid their ſhields, with ſo huge might and maine
That ſeem'd their ſoules they would have ryven quight
Out of their breaſts with furious deſpight:
Yet could the Seneſchals no entrance find
Into the Princes ſhield where it empight,
So pure the metall was and well refynd,
But ſhivered all about, and ſcattered in the wynd:

33.

Not ſo the Princes, but with reſtleſſe force[y]
Into his ſhield it readie paſſage found,
Both through his haberjeon and eke his corſe;
Which tombling downe upon the ſenſeleſſe ground
Gave leave unto his ghoſt from thraldome bound[z]
To wander in the grieſly ſhades of night.
There did the Prince him leave in deadly ſwound,
And thence unto the caſtle marched right,
To ſee if entrance there as yet obtaine he might.

34.

But, as he nigher drew, three knights he ſpyde,
All arm'd to point iſſuing forth apace,
Which towards him with all their powre did ryde,

---

[y] *but with reſtleſſe force.*] Here uſed either for *unceaſing*, or *reſiſtleſs*. CHURCH. Not reſting becauſe it was reſiſtleſs. C.

[z] *from thraldome bound.*] i.e. from a ſtate of bound thraldom to wander forth. Upton would needleſsly read *unbound*. C.

And meeting him right in the middle race
Did all their ſpeares attonce on him enchace.
As three great Culverings[a] for battrie bent,
And leveld all againſt one certaine place,
Doe all attonce their thunders rage forth rent,
That makes the wals to ſtagger with aſtoniſhment:

35.

So all attonce they on the Prince did thonder,
Who from his ſaddle ſwarved nought aſyde,
Ne to their force gave way, that was great wonder;
But like a bulwarke firmely did abyde,
Rebutting him, which in the midſt did ryde,
With ſo huge rigour, that his mortall ſpeare
Paſt through his ſhield and pierſt through either ſyde;
That downe he fell uppon his mother deare,[b]
And powred forth his wretched life in deadly dreare.

36.

Whom when his other fellowes ſaw, they fled
As faſt as feete could carry them away;
And after them the Prince as ſwiftly ſped,
To be aveng'd of their unknightly play.
There, whileſt they entring th' one did th' other ſtay,
The hindmoſt in the gate he overhent,[c]
And, as he preſſed in, him there did ſlay:

---

[a] *As three great Culverings.*] *Culverins*, Fr. *couleuvrine*, a piece of ordnance ſo called. CHURCH. The Italians call it *colubrina*, or *ſerpentina*, becauſe it is long, thin, and ſnake-like, and ſuch appears to be the origin of *culverin:* ſee Richardſon's Dict. C.

[b] *uppon his mother deare.*] Upon his mother earth. Two lines above, "rigour" is not a miſprint for *vigour;* ſince "rigour" ſeems to have been thus uſed of old, eſpecially by Spenſer, as in F. Q. B. i. C. 2. St. 18; vol. i. p. 201:—

"Therewith upon his creſt
"With *rigor* ſo outrageous he ſmitt," &c. C.

[c] *in the gate he overhent.*] To "hent," or *hint*, is to *take*, and "overhent" is therefore *overtook*. We have not unfrequently had the word before, preciſely in the ſame ſenſe: ſee vol. ii. pp. 266, 472. C.

His carkaſſe tumbling on the threſhold ſent
His groning ſoule unto her place of puniſhment.

37.

The other which was entred laboured faſt
To ſperre the gate ;[d] but that ſame lumpe of clay,
Whoſe grudging ghoſt was thereout fled and paſt,
Right in the middeſt of the threſhold lay,
That it the Poſterne did from cloſing ſtay :
The whiles the Prince hard preaſed in betweene,[e]
And entraunce wonne. Streight th' other fled away,
And ran into the Hall, where he did weene
Him ſelfe to ſave; but he there ſlew him at the ſkreene.

38.

Then all the reſt which in that Caſtle were,
Seeing that ſad enſample them before,
Durſt not abide, but fled away for feare,
And them convayd out at a Poſterne dore.
Long ſought the Prince; but when he found no more
T' oppoſe againſt his powre he forth iſſued
Unto that Lady, where he her had lore,[f]
And her gan cheare with what ſhe there had vewed,
And what ſhe had not ſeene within unto her ſhewed :

39.

Who with right humble thankes him goodly greeting
For ſo great proweſſe as he there had proved,
Much greater then was ever in her weeting,[g]

---

[d] *To ſperre the gate.*] To *bar* the gate by putting a *ſpar* againſt it. See the ſame words employed in "Shep. Cal." for May, vol. i. p. 63. C.

[e] *hard preaſed in betweene.*] This is the genuine reading; the folios read, "*had* preaſed." Todd.

[f] *where he her had lore.*] The proper form of the participle ſeems to be *lorn;* and we have it, as here in the ſenſe of *loſt* or *left*, in F. Q. B. i. C. iv. St. 2, "after that he had faire Una lorne:" ſee vol. i. p. 226. "Lore," for *left*, has alſo occurred in this vol. p. 77, where A. S. *loren*, to loſe, is pointed out as the known etymology. C.

[g] *ever in her weeting.*] Ever in her *knowledge*. Chaucer, like Spenſer, employs the participle (of the verb *weet*, to know) as a ſubſtantive

With great admiraunce inwardly was moved,
And honourd him with all that her behoved.
Thenceforth into that Caſtle he her led
With her two ſonnes, right deare of her beloved,
Where all that night them ſelves they cheriſhed,
And from her balefull minde all care he baniſhed.

—" without his weeting," without his *privity;* but Spenſer is probably alone in the uſe of " admiraunce," in the next line, for admiration. " Balefull" generally means *injurious*, or cauſing calamity; but here, in the laſt line of this ſtanza, we are to accept it in the ſenſe of *full of miſfortune.* C.

END OF VOL. III.

CHISWICK PRESS : — C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT,
CHANCERY LANE.

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Spenser, Edmund,

The Works of Edmund Spenser

Bd.: 3

London (1862)
P.o.angl. 394 ib-3
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10750280-9